SPECIAL ISSUE

Buddhist Practices Toward Global Climate Crisis:

Clarity, Wisdom, and Kinship

<u>Objectives</u>:

The journal aims to support and publish research and academic articles that focus on Buddhism, Religious Studies, and other related fields, or that explore the application of Buddhism in disciplines such as economics, social administration, environment, and education. The target for JIBSC includes scholars, researchers, and practitioners in Buddhist Studies, and related disciplines, as well as those interested in the interdisciplinary applications of Buddhist principles in various sectors such as economics, social administration, environmental studies, and education.

Assoc. Prof. Dr. Wutthinan Kantatian   *wutthinant.kan2508@gmail.comn*

Mahidol University. Thailand.

Assoc. Prof. Dr. Amnat Yodthong   *amchinjang@gmail.com*

Mahidol University. Thailand

Assoc. Prof. Dr. Suvin Ruksat   *puzinnian@gmail.com*

Mahamakut Buddhist University, Thailand

Dr.Surachai Phutchu   *sphutchu1981@gmail.com*

Mahamakut Buddhist University. Thailand

Dr. Nadnapang Phophaichit   *nadnapang@ibsc.mcu.ac.th*

IBSC. Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya, University. Thailand.

Dr. Lampong Klomkul   *research.mcu@gmail.com*

ASEAN Studies Centre. Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya, University. Thailand.

Editor's Note

As we conclude the 2024 volume of the Journal of International Buddhist Studies College (JIBSC), we reflect on the rich tapestry of ideas and insights that have shaped this year's discourse. The previous issue, *Volume 10, Number 1-2*, delved into critical themes such as the role of Buddhist education in moral and ethical development, interpretations of happiness and well-being, and the application of Buddhist soft power in sociopolitical contexts. These contributions underscored the journal's commitment to fostering a dynamic dialogue between tradition and modernity, offering diverse perspectives that resonate across academic and practical spheres.

This closing issue, Volume 10, Number 3, continues this tradition by turning our focus to one of the most urgent challenges of our time: the global climate crisis. Titled "**Buddhist Practice Toward Global Climate Crisis: Clarity, Wisdom, and Kinship**", this special issue highlights the transformative potential of Buddhist teachings in addressing environmental, social, and personal challenges. Through the lens of Buddhist clarity, wisdom, and kinship, the articles in this collection explore pathways to sustainability, conflict resolution, mindfulness, and community building, offering practical and philosophical tools for navigating the complexities of our world.

The contributions in this issue are organized into thematic clusters to facilitate exploration and engagement:

Buddhism and Climate Action

These articles examine how Buddhist principles can guide sustainable practices and address environmental challenges:

1. "**Buddhadhamma to the Path to Low-Carbon Urban Development: A Case Study of Bangkok**" This study explores the application of Buddhist teachings to promote sustainable urban development, focusing on Bangkok's low-carbon initiatives.

2. "**The Climate Crisis and Its Impact on Food Security and Food Consumption in Thailand: A Buddhist Perspective**" A compelling analysis of the interconnectedness of climate change, food security, and Buddhist ethics in the context of Thailand.

3. **"Bhutanese Buddhism: Harmonizing Tradition, Sustainability, and Well-being"** This article presents Bhutan as a model for integrating Buddhist practices with environmental sustainability and societal well-being.

Conflict Resolution and Peacebuilding

These articles explore the role of Buddhist teachings in fostering peace and resolving conflicts:

1. **"Ways for Peacebuilding in Myanmar by Applying Maṅgala Sutta"** An insightful analysis of the Maṅgala Sutta as a framework for peacebuilding in Myanmar's sociopolitical landscape.

2. **"Buddhism-Based Resolution to the Problems Leading to Conflict in Thai Society"** This study offers Buddhist-inspired approaches to addressing social and political conflicts in Thailand.

3. **"A Buddhist Response to Family Conflict: A Study of Sujātā Sutta"** Drawing on the Sujātā Sutta, this article provides a Buddhist framework for resolving family disputes.

Mindfulness and Overcoming Defilements

These articles focus on mindfulness practices and the application of Buddhist teachings to overcome mental defilements:

1. **"The Practical Ways to Cope with Kilesa (Defilement) Based on Vatthupama Sutta in Majjima Nikāya"** A practical guide to overcoming defilements using insights from the Vatthupama Sutta.

2. **"The Concept of the Mahāyāna's Close Placement of Mindfulness on the Mind (Citta-smṛtyupasthāna) According to Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra"** This article delves into Mahāyāna perspectives on mindfulness and mental cultivation.

3. **"The Practical Application of Three Phases (Tiparivaṭṭa) and Twelve Aspects (Dvādasākāra) in Understanding the Four Noble Truths"** A detailed exploration of the Four Noble Truths through structured mindfulness practices.

Social Harmony and Community Building

These articles highlight Buddhist approaches to fostering harmonious communities:

1. **"The Model of Sukha Community According to Buddhist Peaceful Means"** This study examines how Buddhist principles can create harmonious and joyful communities.

2. **"Guidelines for the Development of Innovative Buddhist Leadership in the Context of Sudden Change at Bangkok Rajabhat University"** Strategies for Buddhist-inspired leadership in times of rapid change.

Buddhist Teachings in Everyday Life

These articles explore the integration of Buddhist teachings into daily practices:

1. **"An Application of the Buddhist Teachings to Promote the Wedding Ceremony (Le Hang Thuan) at Monasteries in Ho Chi Minh City"** An exploration of how Buddhist teachings are integrated into traditional wedding ceremonies.

2. **"The Practical Ways of Righteous Individual's Donation According to Sappurisa-dāna Sutta"** A guide to ethical giving based on the Sappurisa-dāna Sutta.

3. **"Direct Realization of Ultimate Truth Through the No Method Path: A Practice for Women Without Abandoning Daily Activities According to Guru"** A unique perspective on spiritual realization for women balancing daily responsibilities.

Buddhism in the Digital Age

These articles address the intersection of Buddhism, technology, and modern politics:

1. **"Digital Democracy and Religious Beliefs: Charting the Course of Cyber Politics in the 21st Century"** An examination of the interplay between religious beliefs and digital democracy.

2. **"Digital Evolution and Buddhism Influence the Thai Local Political Behavior"** A study of how Buddhism and digital advancements shape political behavior in Thailand.

Special Academic Contributions

1. **"Buddhist Ways to Manage Mental Suffering with Special Reference to Girimānanda Sutta"** Insights into managing mental suffering using the Girimānanda Sutta.

2. **"Exploring Buddhist Perspectives on Consciousness, Compassion, and Interconnectedness: Insights from Human Sense"** A thought-provoking exploration of Buddhist views on consciousness and compassion.

3. **"A Motivating Model for Practitioners by Insight Meditation Masters Based on Buddhist Psychology"** An inspiring look at motivational models for spiritual practitioners.

This issue reaffirms the enduring relevance of Buddhist teachings in addressing the multifaceted challenges of our time. As we step into a new year, let this collection serve as a source of inspiration and guidance, reminding us of the profound potential of Buddhist wisdom to foster clarity, compassion, and unity in an increasingly complex world.

We sincerely thank our contributors, reviewers, and readers for their unwavering support and engagement with JIBSC. Together, let us continue to harness the transformative power of Buddhist teachings to inspire positive change in our communities and beyond.

With gratitude and mettā,

Assoc. Prof. Dr. Konit Srithong
Chief- Editor, JIBSC

(8)

CONTENTS

Academic Articles:

An Application of the Buddhist Teachings to Promote the Wedding Ceremony (Le Hang Thuan) at Monasteries in Ho Chi Minh City

Phan Tai Thuc[1] Sanu Mahatthanadull[2] Phramaha Nantakorn Piyabhani[3]

International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University[1,2,3]

Email: thichtamthuchpm@gmail.com [1]

Abstract

This research aims to explore three objectives: 1) the problematic situations in marriage life and their causes in Ho Chi Minh City; 2) the concept and benefits of the wedding ceremony based on Buddhist teachings in marriage life; and 3) the application of Buddhist teachings to promote the Le Hằng Thuận wedding ceremony at monasteries in Ho Chi Minh City. The study utilizes a qualitative research methodology, drawing on dissertation-based article analysis and in-depth interviews with key informants, including Buddhist scholars and venerable monks.

The findings reveal that the primary issues affecting marriage life in modern Ho Chi Minh City stem from internal and external factors, particularly those associated with contemporary societal changes. Problems such as the pervasive influence of social media and digital connectivity, rapid social transitions, economic pressures, psychological issues, limited communication, domestic violence, and the erosion of ethical standards all contribute to marital challenges. The Le Hằng Thuận wedding ceremony, which originated in Vietnam in the 1940s, offers a unique response to these issues by integrating Buddhist teachings into the marital framework. Couples who participate in this ceremony, which is held in monasteries, report higher happiness and stability in their marriage. The research suggests that this is due to their consistent application of Buddhist teachings, which provide ethical guidance and conflict-resolution strategies. These couples often serve as role models within their communities, demonstrating the positive impact of Buddhist principles on married life. The ceremony, initially conceived by lay Buddhist scholars, provides a valuable opportunity for young couples to learn about Buddhist teachings, especially the practice of mindfulness, the Noble Eightfold Path, the Five Precepts (Pañcasīla), the Four Immeasurables, and the Six Harmonies. These teachings, when applied effectively, transform marital relationships and promote ethical behavior. The research highlights the practicality and effectiveness of these teachings in contemporary marital practices, advocating for their broader adoption to foster

harmonious relationships and a morally grounded society. Additionally, the ceremony offers practical benefits, such as reducing the financial burden of modern weddings and providing an opportunity for couples and their families to interact with venerable monks, and learn Buddhist teachings that can be applied to their married lives. This research advocates for the promotion of this wedding ceremony as a means to strengthen marriages and promote social harmony.

Keywords: Buddhist teachings; Wedding Ceremony at monastery; Marriage life; Five Precepts; Le Hằng Thuận; Upaya-kaushalya

Introduction

The wedding ceremony holds significant importance in the lives of lay Buddhists. However, married life often brings more challenges and stress than anticipated. Annually, Vietnam sees approximately 600.000 marriages and 50.000 divorces, highlighting widespread issues leading to unhappiness, insecurity, and anxiety among couples (CRV: Country Report Vietnam, 2022). Buddhist teachings offer pathways to address these marital challenges through mindfulness in thoughts, words, and actions (Ven. Anan Akiñcano, 2011). Introduced in the 1950s, the wedding ceremony (Le Hang Thuan) has spread across Vietnam, particularly in bustling urban centers like Ho Chi Minh City, influencing southern Vietnamese lifestyles (Nguyen, 2016).

Research in this area remains scarce in Vietnam, especially in recent years, particularly focusing on the challenges faced by newlywed couples in Ho Chi Minh City. The challenges include family care, economic issues, work environments, and interactions with extended family members from both sides (Ta, 2019). Despite these challenges, every couple aspires to cultivate happiness and healthy relationships but may unknowingly cause suffering due to misguided actions (Spring & Spring, 2021). Applying Buddhist teachings in daily life can help individuals manage emotions and behaviors, establishing ethical guidelines for living harmoniously with one's partner. While psychological research addresses family and marital issues (Jung, 2019), it often falls short of addressing root causes, unlike Buddhist teachings, which emphasize the role of ignorance in guiding actions (Ven. Anan Akiñcano, 2011).

This research paper explores the temporary challenges of married life in Ho Chi Minh City, highlighting both internal and external factors affecting couples. It proposes Buddhist teachings as a solution, emphasizing their practical application through the wedding ceremony at monasteries (Le Hang Thuan) as a gate to Buddhist practices (Schneider, 2024). Furthermore, the article examines the origin of the younger generation across the country. It discusses which Buddhist teachings are most suitable for marital life, envisioning married couples as role models who promote these ceremonies within their communities following their monastery wedding. Understanding the origins and effects of these challenges allows couples to identify their sources and manage them effectively.

Research Objectives

1. To study the problematic situations of marriage life and their causes in Ho Chi Minh City.

2) To study the wedding ceremony concept and its benefits based on Buddhist teachings in marriage life.

3) Apply Buddhist teachings to promote the wedding ceremony (Le Hang Thuan) at Ho Chi Minh City monasteries.

Literature Review

This literature review explores the application of Buddhist teachings to promote the wedding ceremony known as Le Hằng Thuận at monasteries in Ho Chi Minh City, focusing on how these teachings influence the tradition and modern adaptation of wedding practices. The review analyzes a range of studies examining the impact of Le Hằng Thuận, the intersection of Buddhism with Vietnamese cultural traditions, and how the teachings provide solutions for marital challenges.

Nguyen (2016) explores the significance of Le Hằng Thuận in contemporary wedding traditions within Ho Chi Minh City. This research highlights how the ceremony, performed at Buddhist pagodas like Thien Ton Pagoda in District 5, differs from traditional Vietnamese wedding practices. Nguyen's work provides an insightful comparison between Le Hằng Thuận and conventional wedding ceremonies, revealing how this Buddhist-infused ritual creates a

spiritual foundation for marriage, emphasizing the moral and ethical responsibilities of the couple based on Buddhist teachings.

In contrast, Ta (2019) focuses on engaged Buddhism through the lens of the Le Hằng Thuận ceremony, demonstrating how Buddhist teachings are integrated into the wedding process. Her research highlights the ceremony's role in promoting mindfulness, compassion, and ethical living, thereby helping couples navigate the stresses and challenges of married life. Ta emphasizes that Le Hằng Thuận offers a framework to apply the Buddha's Dharma in daily life, addressing common marital issues such as stress, miscommunication, and emotional disconnect.

The broader context of family development and marital dynamics is explored by Crapo (2020), who studies the development of relationships within families and the difficulties they face over time. His research provides valuable insights into how couples can sustain a successful marriage over the long term. While not directly focused on Buddhist weddings, Crapo's work on relationship development offers important principles that align with Buddhist teachings on mindfulness, patience, and compassionate communication, all of which can be applied to marital relationships.

Eller (2003) presents a comprehensive historical study of Buddhist wedding rituals in Vietnam, tracing their evolution from the pre-colonial era to the present. Eller's work examines how Buddhist teachings have shaped these rituals in the context of Vietnamese cultural traditions and state policies, showing the dynamic interplay between religion, culture, and politics. His research provides a detailed understanding of how Le Hằng Thuận has developed into a significant part of modern Vietnamese Buddhist practice, especially in urban centers like Ho Chi Minh City.

Ven. Dr. Dhammananda's (2007) book, A Happy Marriage Life: A Buddhist Perspective, offers practical Buddhist wisdom for married couples. Dhammananda emphasizes that marriage is a partnership based on mutual respect and personal growth. He explains that Buddhist principles, such as mindfulness, compassion, and ethical behavior, play a key role in fostering healthy, loving relationships. His teachings provide a foundation for understanding how Le Hằng Thuận can be used as a vehicle for promoting these values within the marital context.

Thich Nhat Hanh (2016), in Yêu Thương Theo Phương Pháp Bụt Dạy (Loving Based on Buddha's Teaching), emphasizes the Four Immeasurable Minds—loving-kindness, compassion, appreciative joy, and equanimity—as essential elements for sustaining a happy and peaceful married life. Thich's teachings offer valuable guidance for couples preparing for marriage through the Le Hằng Thuận ceremony, helping them to cultivate the emotional and spiritual qualities needed for a successful partnership.

The research by Jung (2019) sheds light on the well-being of Vietnamese women who marry South Korean men, focusing on their adaptation to a new cultural environment. While this study is not directly related to Buddhist wedding ceremonies, it provides a sociocultural context for understanding the challenges that transnational marriages may face. The Buddhist teachings integrated into Le Hằng Thuận can offer similar guidance for couples facing cultural or relational challenges, emphasizing mindfulness, compassion, and mutual understanding as tools for adaptation and well-being.

This review reveals that Buddhist teachings offer a robust framework for addressing the challenges faced in modern marriage, with Lễ Hằng Thuận ceremonies providing a platform for couples to reflect on Buddhist values. The integration of compassion, mindfulness, and mutual understanding into these ceremonies promotes a more harmonious and spiritually enriching marital life. Future research could further explore how Lễ Hằng Thuận is evolving in urban settings and how the application of Buddhist principles continues to adapt to contemporary marital challenges. Expanding the study to include interviews with abbots, couples, and scholars may also deepen the understanding of how Buddhist teachings can be effectively applied to promote the sustainability of marriage in modern Vietnamese society.

Conceptual Framework

This research is a research study. The conceptual framework of this research exhibits the significant research process in terms of input, process, and output as follows:

Figure 1 Conceptual Framework

Input

Social media and digital connectivity,
Rapid social change,
Economic pressures,
Living arrangement,
Psychology problems,
Limited communication,
Violence in marriage Lack of ethical standard practice.

Problematic situations of marriage life and their causes in Ho Chi Minh City

The concept of a wedding ceremony and its benefits are based on Buddhist teachings in marriage life.

Process

Documents studies + In-depth interview + Analytical conclusion

Buddhist Scholars check the feasibility of the application of Buddhist teachings to promote the Wedding Ceremony (Le Hang Thuan)

Output

Apply the Buddhist teachings to promote the Wedding Ceremony (Le Hang Thuan) at Monasteries in Ho Chi Minh City

Six Harmony Dharma, Teaching of Cause and Effect.

Five Precepts, Noble Eightfold Path,

Research Methodology

The research methodology of this research is qualitative, with in-depth interviews with three groups of key informants: venerable monks who are abbots or active abbots of a monastery or pagoda; a married couple who attended their wedding at the monastery; and Buddhist scholars. Therefore, this research can be divided into four stages, as follows:

Data Collection

Data for this research paper will be found from primary sources of the Pāli Canon with translations of the English version and commentaries, as well as secondary sources, which are Buddhist textbooks, consulting e-book databases and related network resources, psychology books, articles, journals, and other relevant literature, specifically the works of wedding ceremony and marriage life in the application of Buddhist teachings. This paper collects and reads a large amount of related literature, which provides the theoretical foundation and empirical reference for the research of this paper and helps to determine the research topic and construct the analysis model.

Analysis and Synthesis

Analyzing and synthesizing the raw data, as well as systematizing the collected data, to give a clear background on the problem and its causes through the fact of marriage life. Then find out if the Buddhist teachings are suitable to apply in marriage life to solve their problems. It is the way to have a model family to be emotive to the community in Ho Chi Minh City.

Conclusion and Suggestions

To draw conclusions, what was presented above was the identification of significant research findings, the promotion of the research in this area, and suggestions for suitable information points for further research.

Research Results

Objective 1: To study the problematic situations of marriage life and their causes in Ho Chi Minh City. Marriage and family life in Ho Chi Minh City currently face numerous

difficulties, obstacles, and pressures (N. T. Thich, 2019). Some couples contend with workplace stress, family care responsibilities, economic pressures, and the maintenance of crucial relationships such as those with siblings, relatives, and parents on both sides. (Spring & Spring, 2021). Research indicates that every family encounters specific challenges, whether economic hardships, child-reading difficulties, or financial strains exacerbated by divergent economic aspirations between spouses (Purves, 2019). Furthermore, marital issues can stem from personality changes in one spouse, including addiction to gaming gambling (N. T. Thich 2019; Spring & Spring, 2020/2021), and involvement in ambiguous relationships (Barua., 2023). Overall, it's recognized that every family experiences its own set of challenges (Dhammananda, 2007). Therefore, the objective of this study is to identify the underlying cause of these marital problems. So, what were the causes of these problems?

The research indicates that the problems affecting marital life in Ho Chi Minh City stem from several factors:

1) Social media and digital connectivity have a significant impact on marital relationships. Excessive time spent on social media can lead to a feeling of loneliness, especially when individuals are alone or facing difficulties. This impact extends to activities such as online gaming and interaction on dating applications. Individuals in the field of information technology are particularly susceptible to influences from the internet when experiencing strong emotions, stress, or feelings of loneliness (CRV, 2022). Women are more active internet users compared to men in Vietnam, constituting approximately 80 percent of the 70 million users compared to men; of the 80 million users, women are about 80 percent (Thi, 2021).

2) Rapid social change: Vietnam is undergoing rapid modernization, and Ho Chi Minh City, at the forefront of many things, has been changing in a very short time. Traditional gender roles are evolving, leading to potential conflict as couples navigate changing expectations around housework, finances, and careers.

3) Economic pressures are a significant factor impacting marital life in Ho Chi Minh City. Despite stagnant incomes over many years, the city's high cost of living continues to rise annually, leading to financial stress, which is a major source of discord in marriages. Even with increased working hours, many families find their financial situations unimproved (Chapman,

2010/2022). Economic difficulties often exacerbate stress levels in couples facing financial challenges compared to those not experiencing such issues.

4) Living arrangement: multi-generational households were common in the past until the present, which can be both a source of support and a cause of tension, especially regarding childcare and decision-making (Purves, 2019).

5) Psychology problems: A psychology problem is also the objective impact on a human being that the human body is not ready to adapt to, such as the changing of wealth, losing something, being cheated on by someone that they love, or unexpected care from someone, such as a daughter or son (N. T. Thich, 2019).

6) Limited communication: if the couple does not talk and share with each other day by day, it could make the situation stressful. This causes many problems when the life of a family is limited to sharing and communicating (Kim, 2020).

7) Misunderstand each other: this is happening in any family, but they do not solve it and often led it to continue, becoming a hidden problem between couples (N. T. Thich, 2019; Kim, 2020).

8) Unexpected partner: after getting married and living together, they found out their husband or wife was not an expected one with many characters they felt unsuitable to live with (Chapman, 2022).

9) Violence in marriage: this problem was quite common in Vietnamese society before, even though it has been reduced in recent years, it is still an issue in Ho Chi Minh's family (N. T. Thich, 2019; Purves, 2019; Spring & Spring, 2021).

10) Lack of ethical standard practice: this comes not only from their educational background but also from the culture of their family. So that its conditions could be limited after getting married (N. T. Thich, 2019).

Objective 2 To study the concept of a wedding ceremony and its benefits based on Buddhist teachings in marriage life. The research found that Le Hang Thuan, translated into English, is a wedding ceremony at monasteries. This ceremony was inspired by the idea of a layman named Do Nam Tu (Nguyen, 2024). Based on the main idea of skillful means (upaya-kaushalya) in the Lotus Sutra. Later, in March 1940, another layman, Le Dinh Tham, organized

his daughter's wedding at Tu Dam Pagoda in Hue City (Bui, 2020). This was like the first wedding in a monastery at that time. Later, in 1971, the most venerable Thich Thien Hoa named this wedding Le Hang Thuan, with Hang meaning (always, usually) and Thuan meaning (harmony, and consonance (Bui, 2020). In this ceremony, the monks bless the couple for always living a harmonious life with their partner.

This is the progress of the steps in the wedding: First of all, (1) the couple gathers in the reception room, (2) the couple is guided to process the invitation for the monks, (3) monks arrive at the reception room, (4) the couple leads the invited monks to bless their wedding at the main hall or wedding hall; at this time, both families and guests are already at the wedding hall, (5) monks arrive at the wedding hall, (6) monks perform blessing chants; the master of ceremony offers incense to the Triple Gem, respects the Triple Gem, and chants the sutta, (7) a parent representative respects the monks and requests that they bless their child's wedding, (8) the master of ceremony announces the process of the wedding and explains the meaning of Le Hang Thuan, (9) the bride and groom exchange vows, (10) respect each other, (11) respect the four gratitude, (12) listen to a monk explain the meaning of rings for couples, (13) receive rings from a monk and exchange them with each other, (14) the abbot monk gives a Dharma talk for the couple and guests, (15) closing ceremony, (16) group photo session, (17) monks return to the reception hall, (18), couple takes photo with family and friends, (19) tea party, and finally (20) wedding ceremony completed (Chua Hoang Phap, 2011).

The concept of marriage in the Buddhist tradition is not common or directly mentioned in the three doctrines, but we can also find out some suttas the Buddha taught about marriage life, such as the kind of it. The sutta is the Pathamasamvasutta: There are four kinds of living together, based on what Buddha taught in this sutta: "1) A male witch living with a female witch; 2) A male witch living with a goddess; 3) A god living with a female witch; 4) A god living with a goddess" (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2012).

In the other sutta named Samajivina in Aṅguttara Nikāya too, the Buddha guided for husband and wife on the ways to meet each other in the next life:

If both husband & wife want to see one another not only in the present life but also in the life to come, they should be in tune [with each other] in conviction [saddhā], in tune in virtue [sīla], in tune in generosity [cāga], and in tune in discernment [paññā]. Then they will see each other in this life and the next life (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2012).

On the other hand, Buddha also taught about it in Bhariyāsutta:

The kinds of wives here are called: killers, thieves, and lords; immoral, harsh, and lacking regard for others, when their bodies break up they set course for hell. But the kinds of wives here called mothers, sisters, friends, and bondservants; are steadfast in their morality, and restrained for a long time (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2012).

This teaching is one of the direct sermons in which Buddha talks about the role of the wife in the household and how she should serve her family, especially their husband. This is a really meaningful teaching in the life of a married woman in modern times. Many things develop too fast to get old, but the moral is that the basic and essential will not change in any case. There are five things the spouse should do to each other in Sutta Sigālovāda (Narada, 2013).

In addition, the idea of Mahayana traditions is that: 「佛法在世間不離世間覺」 The Dharma is applied in the present life; it cannot be achieved in another world (T. T. Thich, 1999). Therefore, many Mahayana venerable masters have been spreading the teachings of Buddha in many forms, and a wedding ceremony in a monastery is one of them. Based on this idea, engaged Buddhism also appeared in Master Thich Nhat Hanh's philosophy. It means that Buddhist teachings should apply to daily activities for everyone.

Objective 3 To apply Buddhist teachings to promote the wedding ceremony (Le Hang Thuan) at Ho Chi Minh City monasteries. As the writer presented in the above sections, any Buddhist teachings can be applied to each person to transform themselves, thereby changing their lifestyle and the way they treat people around them based on their beliefs, discernment, openness, generosity, and fairness in their views of everything. Therefore, the teachings proposed in this study are easy to absorb and practice in family life and achieve results in the present time if applied properly. Among them is the Six Harmony Dharma (Bhikkhu Nanamoli & Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1995), which is one of the popular Dharma taught to newlywed couples to apply to family life and will lead to peaceful and stable development and happiness. For example: practicing verbal kindness is avoided by arguing with each other when having a problem to discuss. This situation also applies mental kindness to fit divergent views.

Next is the teaching of cause and effect (Bhikkhu Nanamoli & Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1995), which is also a method that anyone can apply to balance their life based on awareness of

the good or bad karma that is being created every day and the consequences that are being created. Regularly reflecting on cause and effect helps each person be aware of his or her own lifestyle and easily understand all problems that occur, including family discord. It will balance their own lives and reduce stress in stressful situations because of a deeper understanding of simpler cause-and-effect-based problems.

The next practice is the Five Precepts (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2012) by lay Buddhists; this is the basic foundation of a peaceful and happy life. Practicing the five precepts based on the explanation and guidance of the Zen master Thich Nhat Hanh's life will also fulfill the spirit of a layperson. The explanations from the Zen master's profound wisdom will help practitioners continue to learn the five precepts, which are extremely new and profound, easy to practice, and flexible in family life.

The next Dharma is the Noble Eightfold Path (Bikkhu Nanamoli and Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1995), which is equally important as a guideline for practice and behavior in daily life. It will certainly increase great peace and happiness and should be practiced in these four Dharma. And an extremely essential dharma is the path to escape suffering that the Buddha taught in the Sutta Dhammacakkappavattana (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2011), the first sutta when he met his fellow practitioners after a few years. Among the eight parts of the Eightfold Path, each part is equally important and difficult to determine, but according to the general guidance of many masters, everyone can choose any part of it to start their practice. For example, in the Dharma of Right Speech, one can carefully study the theoretical part explaining the meaning of Right Speech in a specific way and then apply it carefully step by step to achieve peace of mind, because there is no worry about your speech when you have a Right Speech.

In addition, mindfulness is also a method that many teachers have guided practitioners to use as the basis for daily practice anytime and anywhere (Ven. Anan Akiñcano, 2011). Zen Master Thich Nhat Hanh has many books about this application, one of which is "The Miracle of Mindfulness (Hanh, 2016). For mindfulness, the instructional materials and applications are extremely diverse and extensive in many fields, as well as professions and social classes, so everyone can easily find a method that suits them (Ven. Nyanabhadra Pháp Tử et al., 2023).

Following the teachings explained in Chapter 2, we can apply more teachings, such as Four Methods of Pacification (Catvāri-saṃgravahavastuni (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2012). Six Warm-hearted or Six Harmonies Dharma (Bhikkhu Nanamoli & Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1995) Ten good acts

(Sa: aśakuśalakarmāṇi) (CBETA, n.d.) to solve the problems of marriage life based on the practice of spouse to transform their mind, action, and speech in daily.

Discussions

The study objectives focused on analyzing the problematic situations in marriage life in Ho Chi Minh City, the wedding ceremony concept in Buddhism, and the potential for applying Buddhist teachings to promote the Le Hằng Thuận ceremony in local monasteries. These objectives offer a comparative analysis of existing literature on marriage, wedding ceremonies, and Buddhist teachings.

The first objective aimed to identify the challenges faced by married couples in Ho Chi Minh City, particularly in the context of modern urban life. Previous research by Crapo (2020) on family development and marital relationships emphasized that as couples progress through various stages of life, they often encounter communication issues, emotional distance, and stress due to societal and economic pressures. Similarly, Ta (2019) identified that many Vietnamese couples face problems in their marriage due to societal expectations, financial burdens, and the fast-paced nature of contemporary urban life, which creates stress and tension within relationships. These factors often lead to conflict and dissatisfaction in marriage, as couples struggle to balance their personal, professional, and family responsibilities.

In line with this, the present study confirmed that marriage problems in Ho Chi Minh City are often rooted in similar factors. Cultural expectations, economic struggles, and the pressures of modern life frequently lead to conflicts, especially in the early years of marriage. Additionally, the rise of individualism in urban settings can clash with traditional family values, further complicating the dynamics of marriage. The findings of this study suggest that these problematic situations are not unique to Ho Chi Minh City but are part of a broader pattern observed in modern urban centers (Nguyen, 2016; Crapo, 2020).

The second objective explored the concept of the Le Hằng Thuận wedding ceremony and the benefits of integrating Buddhist teachings into marriage life. Previous studies, such as those by Nguyen (2016) and Eller (2003), have highlighted the role of Buddhist ceremonies like Le Hằng Thuận in providing spiritual guidance for couples. These ceremonies serve as a reminder of Buddhist values such as mindfulness, compassion, and ethical conduct, which are essential for maintaining a harmonious relationship.

Ven. Dr. Dhammananda (2007) emphasized that marriage, according to Buddhist teachings, is not merely a social contract but a spiritual journey where both partners are encouraged to practice mindfulness and cultivate virtues such as patience, empathy, and loving-kindness. These teachings help to strengthen the bond between husband and wife by promoting understanding and reducing conflicts arising from misunderstandings or emotional impulsivity. The benefits of incorporating Buddhist teachings into wedding ceremonies include fostering a strong foundation for marriage by focusing on the spiritual, emotional, and ethical dimensions of the partnership, which goes beyond mere material concerns.

The present study supports these findings by demonstrating that couples who participate in Le Hằng Thuận ceremonies often report a deeper sense of commitment and emotional connection. The ceremony's emphasis on mindfulness and compassion helps couples navigate marital challenges by offering them tools to manage stress and peacefully resolve conflicts. This aligns with Thich Nhat Hanh's (2016) teachings on the Four Immeasurable Minds—loving-kindness, compassion, appreciative joy, and equanimity—which are essential for sustaining a balanced and harmonious relationship.

The third objective focused on applying Buddhist teachings to promote the Le Hằng Thuận wedding ceremony at monasteries in Ho Chi Minh City. Ta (2019) argued that Le Hằng Thuận not only brings Buddhism closer to people's daily lives but also integrates Buddhist ethical teachings into a crucial life event—marriage. By promoting this ceremony, Buddhist monasteries play an active role in addressing the moral and emotional needs of the community.

This study confirms that the promotion of Le Hằng Thuận can serve as a powerful tool for promoting Buddhist teachings within the broader societal framework. The ceremony's inclusion of Buddhist prayers, vows, and teachings on ethical conduct provides couples with a moral compass that can guide them through the complexities of marriage life. Monasteries in Ho Chi Minh City, by offering these ceremonies, not only strengthen their connection with the local community but also promote Buddhist values in a practical and accessible way (Nguyen, 2016; Ta, 2019).

Moreover, the promotion of Le Hằng Thuận can serve as a means of preserving traditional Vietnamese culture while adapting it to modern life. As Eller (2003) notes, Buddhist wedding rituals in Vietnam have evolved to reflect changes in society, and the modern promotion of Le Hằng Thuận can help preserve these traditions while making them relevant to the lives of contemporary couples. This study supports the argument that Buddhist teachings when applied in the context of marriage ceremonies, can play a vital role in promoting social harmony, moral conduct, and emotional resilience in modern Vietnamese society.

The study's objectives contribute to the understanding of the role of Buddhist teachings in addressing marital challenges and promoting harmonious relationships in Ho Chi Minh City. By comparing previous studies, it is evident that the integration of Buddhist values into marriage ceremonies such as Le Hằng Thuận provides practical tools for couples to navigate the complexities of modern marriage. The promotion of these ceremonies by monasteries offers both spiritual and emotional benefits, helping couples build strong foundations for their relationships based on mindfulness, compassion, and ethical conduct. Future research could explore how these teachings are applied over the long term and how Le Hằng Thuận can be further adapted to meet the needs of contemporary society

Knowledge from Research

This research yielded significant insights through the analysis of various documents, books, articles, journals, websites, and other sources, as well as in-depth interviews with key informants, venerable monks, and Buddhist scholars. The study revealed that contemporary challenges in marriage, particularly in the context of wedding ceremonies held at monasteries, are increasingly influenced by modern societal factors such as social media, economic pressures, psychological issues, and workplace stress. This represents a shift from traditional marriage problems, highlighting the growing complexity of married life in urban settings like Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam.

A major discovery from this study is the need to reassess marriage problems from both external and internal perspectives. External problems, often seen as stemming from outside influences, such as societal expectations, financial burdens, and interpersonal relationships, are ultimately linked to internal issues. Similarly, internal struggles, such as emotional

imbalance and psychological stress, frequently manifest as external conflicts in the form of marital discord or professional challenges. Buddhist wisdom teaches that these problems are not caused by one singular factor but are the result of multiple conditions.

The findings suggest that Buddhist teachings provide effective solutions for resolving these marital challenges. Specifically, the research identifies that many of the issues in married life are rooted in a lack of wisdom, right mindfulness, right speech, and ethical conduct. This lack fosters the accumulation of the "three poisons" - craving, anger, and ignorance - within the marriage, which exacerbates both external and internal problems.

Buddhist practices, such as mindfulness, ethical conduct, and wisdom, were highlighted as key methods for addressing marital difficulties. By cultivating these qualities, couples can foster greater emotional balance, communication, and mutual understanding, thereby reducing conflict and enhancing marital satisfaction. However, the study also emphasizes that for these teachings to be effective, they must be applied correctly and with consistent effort. When properly implemented, Buddhist teachings not only help in resolving marital issues but also promote the broader understanding and practice of Buddhism within the community.

Furthermore, the study identified a gap in public recognition of couples who apply Buddhist teachings in their marriage. There is a lack of real-life examples where couples openly demonstrate how Buddhist principles have positively impacted their married life. Promoting such examples could enhance public interest in the Le Hằng Thuận ceremony and encourage more people to apply Buddhist teachings in their personal lives. This presents an opportunity to extend the role of Buddhism beyond religious rituals, positioning it as a practical guide for navigating modern marital challenges.

Conclusions

In contemporary society, the intricacies inherent in daily existence frequently result in elevated stress levels and myriad challenges, thereby complicating the pursuit of happiness and fulfillment for individuals. The institution of marriage, in particular, is influenced by a multitude of factors including occupational commitments, familial interactions, and social affiliations, all of which necessitate meticulous oversight and adaptability. Prominent concerns affecting matrimonial partnerships encompass the omnipresent impact of social media and

digital engagement, rapid societal transformations, economic strain, psychological difficulties, communication failures, domestic abuse, and the absence of ethical frameworks in interpersonal relationships.

The underlying aspiration of the Le Hằng Thuận wedding ceremony, conducted within Buddhist monasteries, is fundamentally grounded in the Mahayana Lotus Sutra, specifically the section of "skillful means" (upāya-kauśalya), which advocates for the utilization of varied methodologies to impart the Buddha's teachings. Motivated by this doctrinal principle, the inaugural Le Hằng Thuận ceremony occurred in 1940 at Tu Dam Pagoda in Hue City, initiated by layman Le Dinh Tham in honor of his daughter. This ceremony functions as a platform for couples and their families to assimilate Buddhist teachings from esteemed monks. Furthermore, it provides numerous advantages, such as cultivating a sincere and dedicated relationship between the bride and groom, alleviating the financial strain associated with traditional nuptials, and facilitating a significant and secure matrimonial experience.

In any relational context, especially within the institution of marriage, the capacity to listen and demonstrate empathy is paramount for the establishment of enduring mutually advantageous partnerships. When disputes emerge, the ability to actively listen and comprehend one another facilitates amicable problem resolution and appropriate outcomes. The teachings of the Buddha, including the Noble Eightfold Path, the Four Noble Truths, the Six Harmonies, the Five Precepts, and the Four Immeasurable Minds, possess substantial relevance to marital life and familial dynamics. These teachings provide pragmatic guidance that can be adaptively implemented without necessitating the participation of monastic figures, as the fundamental principles are derived from the foundational Buddhist texts.

For the effective promotion of Le Hằng Thuận, married couples must exemplify the role of moral paragons by diligently embodying Buddhist teachings in their quotidian lives. By representing peaceful coexistence, nurturing harmonious familial units, and exemplifying constructive citizenship within the Ho Chi Minh City community, they can motivate others to embrace these practices and integrate them into their marriages, thereby disseminating the wisdom of the Buddha's teachings throughout society.

Suggestions

The research has identified the problematic situations and causes affecting married life in Ho Chi Minh City, but it has not explored the experiences of remarried couples, which could significantly influence people's lifestyles. Therefore, the researcher suggests researching the

lives of individuals before marriage to better understand this aspect. Additionally, while the research has demonstrated the application of Buddhist teachings in addressing marital issues, it has not focused specifically on individual teachings such as mindfulness in daily living. Therefore, the researcher recommends that there be research on the application of each lesson, illustrating concepts and practical applications for easier implementation. Furthermore, this research provides a broad study encompassing the general population, which may yield different results based on factors such as occupation, educational attainment, and age. Hence, the researcher suggests conducting more targeted research that adequately considers these various conditions for each married couple.

References

Barua, S. (2023). The development of Buddhist peace model for non-violence in modern society. *Journal of International Buddhist Studies College (JIBSC), 9*(2), 91-113.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (Tr.). (2011). *The connected discourses of the Buddha: A new translation of Samyutta Nikaya*. Wisdom Publications.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (Tr.). (2012). *The numerical discourses of the Buddha: A new translation of Anguttara Nikāya.* Wisdom Publications.

Bhikkhu Nanamoli, & Bodhi, B. (Trans.). (1995). *The middle length discourses of the Buddha: A new translation of the Majjhima Nikaya*. Wisdom Publications.

Bui, X. M. (2020). *ĐÁM CƯỚI NGƯỜI VIỆT Xưa và Nay [The wedding of Vietnamese in the past and the present]*. Nha Xuat Ban Hong Duc.

CBETA. (n.d). *Shí shàn yè dào jīng [Ten Good Karma Sutra]* (Fèng, Trans.). https://cbetaonline.dila.edu.tw/zh/T0600

Chapman, G. (2022). *HÔN NHÂN CHÂN KINH: ĐỌC KỸ trước khi KẾT HÔN [The true book of marriage: Read carefully before marriage]* (C. Quy, Trans.). Nha Xuat Ban Lao Dong. [Original published in 2010]

Chua Hoang Phap. (2011). *Nghi lễ hằng ngày [The daily ritual chants]*. Nhà Xuất Bản Văn Hóa.

Crapo, J. S. (2020). *Family development and the marital relationship as a developmental process.* (Doctoral dissertation, Utah State University).   https://digitalcommons.usu.edu/etd/7792/

CRV: Country Report Vietnam. (2022). *Independent semi-annual information on politics, economy and society of a country in transition*. Nha Xuat Ban Thanh Nien.

Dhammananda, K. S. (2007). *A happy married life: A Buddhist perspective*. Kong Meng San Phor Kark See Monastery.

Eller, A. P. (2003). Buddhist weddings in Vietnam: Ritual, meaning, and change. [Doctoral dissertation, the University of California].

Hanh, T. N. (2016). *The Miracle of Mindfulness: Gift Edition.* Beacon Press.

Jung, D. (2019). *Vietnamese women marriage migrants in South Korea: A study of their sense of well-being in the process of their settlement*. [Doctoral dissertation, Middlesex University/ Oxford Centre for Mission Studies (OCMS)].

Kim, N. T. (2020). *Cưới Đi Đợi Chi: LÀM THẾ NÀO ĐỂ CÓ HÔN NHÂN BỀN VỮNG, TRONG MỘT THẾ GIỚI ĐẦY NHỮNG CUỘC LY HÔN [Get married, why wait: how to have a lasting marriage in a world full of divorces]*. Nha Xuat Ban Hoi Nha Van.

Narada Thera. (Trans.). (2013, November 30). *Sigalovada Sutta: The discourse to Sigala: The layperson's code of discipline. Access to Insight (BCBS Edition).* https://www.accesstoinsight.org/tipitaka/dn/dn.31.0.nara.html

Nguyen, Đ. Đ. (2010, December 9). *Đồ Nam Tử - Nguyễn Trọng Thuật. Giác Ngộ Online.* https://giacngo.vn/do-nam-tu-nguyen-trong-thuat-post11385.html

Nguyen, T. M. H. (2016). Lễ Hằng Thuận trong cưới hỏi ở TPHCM hiện nay [Lễ Hằng Thuận in wedding tradition in Ho Chi Minh City today] [Master's thesis, Viện Hàn Lâm Khoa Học Xã Hội Việt Nam].

Purves, L. (2019). *Hoàn hảo cũng được, không hoàn hảo cũng được: Gia đình mình hòa hợp là được [Perfect or not, it doesn't matter: As long as our family is harmonious]* (P. T. Hoang, Trans.). Nha Xuat Ban Phu Nu. [Original published in 1994]

Schneider, G. M. (2024, July 13). *Can your mind really heal your body?: Why beliefs, expectations, and perceptions impact our physiology health. Psychology Today.* https://www.psychologytoday.com/us/blog/frazzlebrain/ 202406/can-your-mind-really -heal-your-body

Spring, J. A., & Spring, M. (2021). *NỘI TÌNH SAU HÔN NHÂN – GẮN BÓ HOẶC TỰ DO [After the Affair: Healing the Pain and Rebuilding Trust When a Partner Has Been Unfaithful]* (B. Nga, Trans., 3rd ed.). Nha Xuat Ban The Gioi. [Original published in 2020]

Ta, T. H. (2019). *Tinh Thần Nhập Thế Trong Lễ Hằng Thuận Của Phật Giao Việt Nam Hiện Nay [The spirit of engaged Buddhism in the Hằng Thuận ceremony of contemporary Vietnamese Buddhism]*. Tạp Chí Khoa Học Xã Hội Và Nhân Văn, (2), 134-147.

Thi, T. T. M. (2021). Complex transformation of divorce in Vietnam under the forces of modernization and individualism. *International Journal of Asian Studies, 18*(2), 225-245. https://doi.org/10.1017/S1479591421000024

Thich, N. H. (2007). *For a future to be possible: Buddhist ethics for everyday life*. Parallax Press.

Thich, N. H. (2016). *Yêu Thương Theo Phương Pháp Bụt Dạy [Loving based on Buddha's teachings]*. Nha Xuat Ban Phuong Nam.

Thich, T. T. (1999). Pháp Bảo Đàn Kinh Giải [Master Hue Nang's Teachings]. Nha Xuat Ban Ton Giao.

Tran. D. H. (2016). *Difficulties in Buddhist-Catholic marriages: A case study in Ho Chi Minh City and Dong Nai Province, Vietnam*. [Doctoral dissertation, Mahidol University].

Ven. Anan Akiñcano. (2011). *The world and the heart*. Wat Marp Jan Publishing.

Ven. Nyanabhadra Pháp Tử, Sirikarnchana, P., & Phra Medhivajarapundit. (2023). The way to practice applied mindfulness in the tradition of Thich Nhat Hanh. *The Journal of International Buddhist Studies College (JIBSC), 9*(2), 127–146.

Direct Realization of Ultimate Truth Through the No Method Path:

A Practice for Women Without Abandoning Daily Activities

According to Guru Padmasambhava

Phan Y Ngoc[1] Phra Medhivajarapundit[2] Phramaha Weerasak Abhinandavedi [3]

International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University[1,2,3]

Email: phanyngoc@gmail.com [1]

Abstract

This article investigates the unique challenges faced by women in contemporary society through the lens of Buddhist teachings, particularly those of Guru Padmasambhava. It aims to (1) explore the obstacles women confront in modern life while seeking the path to ultimate truth, (2) delve into the no-method path as articulated by Guru Padmasambhava for realizing this truth, and (3) propose practical applications of this path that harmonize with daily activities. The research methodology includes a comprehensive analysis of sources such as the Tipiṭaka and its commentaries from the Pāli Text Society, various texts documenting Guru Padmasambhava's teachings, and relevant scholarly articles. Additionally, the study incorporates findings from interviews conducted with two groups: six Buddhist scholars and masters, and ten female practitioners aged 21 to 45 from the Hundred Flowers Meditation Retreat in Vietnam, all of whom have engaged with the no-method path for periods ranging from three to twelve months. Data obtained through individual and group interviews were analyzed using content analysis techniques.

The results indicate that contemporary women grapple with many societal misconceptions and erroneous perceptions that significantly influence their spiritual endeavors. An investigation into the two truths across diverse Buddhist traditions highlights the profound insights of Guru Padmasambhava. In the context of Theravāda Buddhism, the differentiations between conditioned phenomena—mind, mental factors, and form—and the unconditioned state of Nibbāna become apparent. In contrast, the doctrines of Mahāyāna and Vajrayāna articulate the ultimate truth as emptiness (śūnyatā), thereby underscoring its inseparable relationship with conventional truth.

Guru Padmasambhava clarifies that ultimate truth represents recognizing the true essence of mind and reality, transcending dualistic thought. This truth, perceived as the synthesis of emptiness and luminous clarity, unveils the inherent purity and perfection of all

phenomena. His teachings contend that comprehending the intrinsically pure and luminous nature of the mind is essential for achieving liberation from the cycle of saṃsāra.

Importantly, the no-method path, frequently referenced within the Dzogchen and Mahamudra traditions, provides direct experiential wisdom that surpasses conceptual cognition. Female practitioners at the Hundred Flowers Meditation Retreat exemplify the practical application of these teachings by seamlessly integrating non-judgmental awareness into their everyday activities—be it through cooking, cleaning, or managing familial disputes. By fostering presence and relinquishing conceptual expectations, they embody the quintessence of Dzogchen, manifesting a pathway to self-liberation that aligns with the exigencies of modern life without necessitating the abandonment of worldly responsibilities.

Keywords: No Method Path; Direct Realization of Ultimate Truth; Guru Padmasambhava; Women and Buddhism

Introduction

In modern society, women are often confronted with a multitude of responsibilities and challenges, ranging from career demands to familial obligations, leaving them with limited opportunities for dedicated spiritual practice. The pressures of balancing personal, professional, and social roles can lead to emotional and mental distress, often stemming from deeply ingrained societal norms and expectations (Sanders, 2019). Buddhist teachings offer an antidote to this suffering by providing a pathway to realizing the ultimate truth, a state of awakening that transcends dualistic distinctions between self and other, or the material and spiritual worlds (Harvey, 2013). However, traditional Buddhist practices frequently emphasize structured meditation, rituals, and specific methods, which may not be accessible to women managing a full range of daily responsibilities (Loy, 2018). This presents a significant problem: how can women in modern society integrate Buddhist practices, particularly the realization of ultimate truth, into their lives without abandoning their worldly duties?

Women in modern society face numerous obstacles when attempting to balance their spiritual development with daily responsibilities. The traditional emphasis on long meditation retreats and ritualistic practices presents a barrier to spiritual progress for women who cannot devote extensive time to formal practices. This creates a significant gap between the spiritual

aspirations of women and the practical realities they encounter (Gross, 1993). Moreover, contemporary Buddhist practices often emphasize methods and techniques, which may obscure the fundamental Buddhist goal of realizing ultimate truth through direct, non-dual experience (Harvey, 2013). This tension calls for an alternative approach that allows spiritual growth to occur within the framework of daily life, without the need for formal methods or prolonged retreats.

The concept of ultimate truth, as understood in Buddhism, refers to the realization of the nature of reality beyond conceptual dualities (Williams, 2009). In this context, Guru Padmasambhava's "No Method Path" presents a non-ritualistic, spontaneous approach to enlightenment, which is particularly relevant for women who cannot follow rigid meditative schedules (Padmasambhava, 1989). This practice advocates direct realization through mindfulness in daily activities, making it a viable spiritual path for women who are unable to engage in formal, time-consuming methods. The "No Method Path" aligns with contemporary needs by bridging the gap between spiritual realization and practical living, allowing women to pursue spiritual growth without sacrificing their responsibilities.

In a recent initiative at the Hundred Flowers Meditation Retreat in Vietnam, a study was conducted involving ten of the 140 women practitioners, aged 21 to 45, aged 21 to 45, who have applied the no method path for 3 to 12 months. These practitioners participated in both individual and group interviews. To respect the privacy of practitioners when sharing their life stories and experiences in practice, the researcher will only use alphabet letters instead of full names. The study also drew interest from six international Buddhist scholars who contributed to analyzing how these practices are adapted in contemporary settings. This collaboration aimed to deepen the understanding of how ancient Buddhist teachings are applied in modern contexts. The research will not only make clear the philosophical underpinnings of ultimate truth and the essence of methodless practice but will also address the practical application of this ancient wisdom in the modern world, particularly for women seeking to balance spiritual growth with daily responsibilities. This comprehensive analysis seeks to bridge the gap between traditional Buddhist teachings and the demands of contemporary living, offering insights into achieving a harmonious blend of spiritual and worldly life.

This research paper will first explore the concept of ultimate truth according to the three major branches of Buddhism: Theravāda, Mahāyāna, and Vajrayāna, with a particular focus on the teachings of Guru Padmasambhava. In Theravāda Buddhism, the ultimate truth is understood through the dual aspects of conditioned phenomena, such as consciousness (citta), mental factors (cetasikas), and form (rūpa), alongside the unconditioned phenomenon of Nibbāna. Mahāyāna and Vajrayāna Buddhism, on the other hand, define ultimate truth as emptiness (śūnyatā), emphasizing the integration of conventional truth within this ultimate truth, highlighting their inseparability. Moreover, it aims to explore and analyze the potential of Guru Padmasambhava's No Method Path as a practical practice for women in modern society. The research will examine the context of women's challenges in contemporary life, the concept of ultimate truth in Buddhist philosophy, and how the No Method Path can be applied without the need to abandon daily responsibilities. By focusing on these aspects, this study seeks to offer a model for integrating spiritual practice into modern life, addressing the specific needs and challenges faced by women.

Research Objectives

1. To study the context and women's challenges in modern society and the concept of ultimate truth according to Guru Padmasambhava.

2. To analyze the practice through the No Method path for realizing the ultimate truth according to Guru Padmasambhava.

3. To propose the practical practice of the No Method Path for women without abandoning their daily activities.

Literature Review

This literature review examines the challenges women face in contemporary society, explores the "No Method Path" to realizing the ultimate truth as taught by Guru Padmasambhava, and proposes practical applications of this path for women who wish to integrate spirituality into their daily lives.

In modern society, women often face unique challenges that limit their ability to engage in traditional spiritual practices. According to Deshwal (2021), societal expectations, family responsibilities, and professional demands often leave women with little time to pursue formal meditation. In this context, Guru Padmasambhava's teachings on the No Method Path provide a direct means to realize ultimate truth without relying on formal rituals or retreats

(Padmasambhava, 1994). Ultimate truth, according to Padmasambhava, is the direct realization of the nature of mind—unconditioned, pure, and luminous (Padmasambhava, 1989). His teachings offer an accessible spiritual practice for women, focusing on cultivating awareness in everyday activities, which removes the barrier of time-intensive spiritual pursuits.

Guru Padmasambhava emphasizes that all phenomena are mind-made, and therefore, the realization of the ultimate truth lies in observing the nature of the mind itself (Padmasambhava, 1989). His teachings resonate with the Mahāyāna and Vajrayāna traditions, particularly the notion that samsara and nirvana are not separate realities but two sides of the same coin (Nāgārjuna, 1995). Women can practice mindfulness and non-dual awareness daily, recognizing that their everyday experiences—whether joyous or challenging—are opportunities for spiritual growth. Harding (2010) further supports this view, stating that ordinary sense experiences, though illusory, are inseparable from enlightenment.

In alignment with Padmasambhava's teachings, Vien Minh (2019) explains that awareness is beyond the arising and ceasing of phenomena. Women can, therefore, remain aware of the constancy of their mind's pure nature while engaging in daily tasks. This understanding allows them to transcend the need for structured practices, such as prolonged meditation, while still moving toward spiritual realization. The key is cultivating mindfulness and presence in each moment, regardless of activity.

Women can integrate the No Method Path into their lives by reframing daily tasks as spiritual practices. For instance, mindfulness in mundane activities such as cooking, cleaning, or working can become moments of insight into the nature of mind. The teachings of Nāgārjuna (1995) on the nature of emptiness (śūnyatā) further reinforce that all activities are interconnected and interdependent. By recognizing the interdependent nature of their experiences, women can dissolve the duality between the spiritual and the mundane, understanding that ultimate truth is present in every moment.

Moreover, the teachings of Hua (2009) on awareness, as explored in the Śūraṅgama Sūtra, resonate with the notion of non-objectifiable awareness that persists irrespective of sensory input. This reflects a core aspect of Dzogchen, where awareness is not bound to phenomena but remains as the constant ground of experience. Hua's commentary reinforces the practice of recognizing awareness itself as unchanging, which enables individuals to engage in daily life while remaining rooted in spiritual truth. Hua adds that awareness remains unchanging amidst external objects and circumstances. This teaching suggests that even in

busy, chaotic environments, women can tap into the stillness and clarity of their awareness. Thich Nhat Hanh's concept of interbeing also complements this view, as Lim (2021) highlights, by encouraging individuals to recognize the interconnectedness of all things, which naturally fosters compassion and mindfulness in everyday interactions.

Conceptual Framework

This research is a research study. The conceptual framework of this research is as follows:
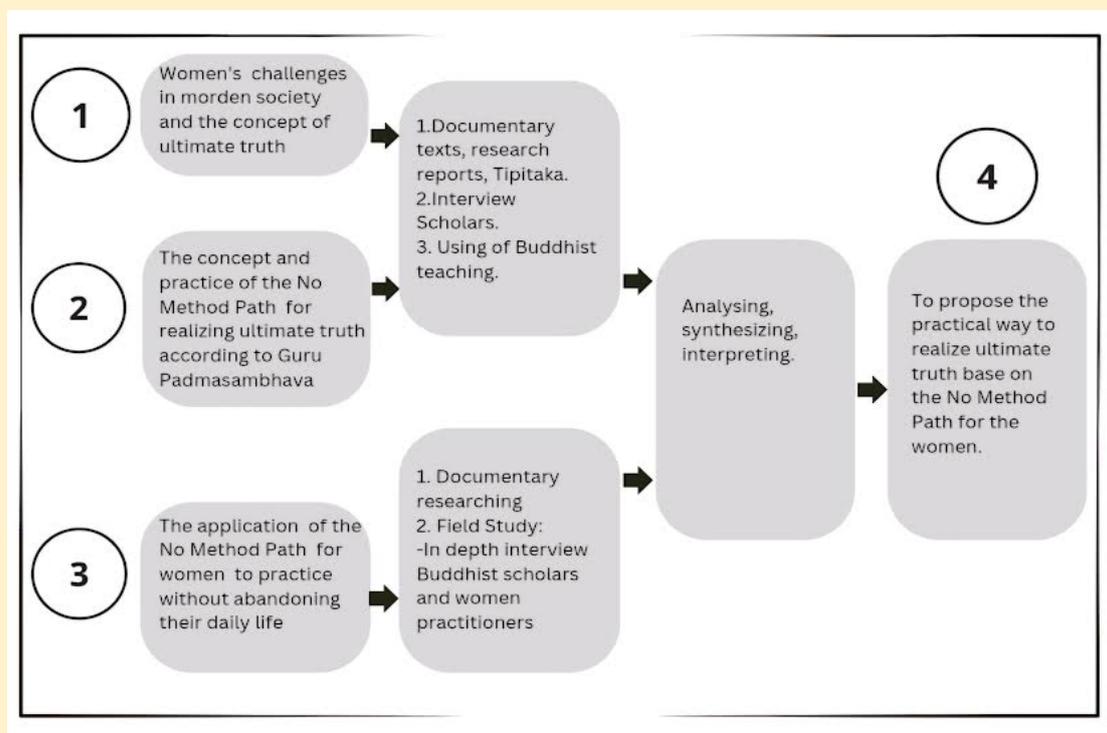
Figure 1 Conceptual Framework

Research Methodology

The research methodology of this dissertation encompasses documentary analysis and in-depth interviews. Key informants include Buddhist scholars, retreat masters, and seasoned practitioners with extensive retreat experience. Additionally, women practitioners from the Hundred Flowers Meditation Retreat in Vietnam share their practice progress. The research methodology is divided into three stages as follows:

1. Documentary Analysis: This stage's objectives involve exploring the specific issues and difficulties that women encounter today, providing context for the study, and understanding how these challenges impact their spiritual practice. Additionally, it involves analyzing texts and data from various sources, including textbooks, articles, sutras, the Tipitaka, and teachings from key Buddhist scholars such as Guru Padmasambhava, Nāgārjuna, and Vien Minh, to establish a foundational understanding of the ultimate truth and the no method path practice.

2. In-depth Interviews: This stage includes conducting interviews with Buddhist scholars and practitioners. These key informants offer valuable insights into their understanding and personal experiences with the ultimate truth and the no-method path practice. Their expertise and deep practice enhance the study's depth and credibility.

3. Case Study of Practitioners: This stage focuses on the experiences of women practitioners at the Hundred Flowers Meditation Retreat in Vietnam. A study was conducted involving ten of the 140 women practitioners, aged 21 to 45, who applied the no method path in their lives for 3 to 12 months. These practitioners were chosen for in-depth interviews, conducted both individually and in groups. To respect their privacy when sharing life stories and practice experiences, the researcher will refer to them using alphabet letters instead of their full names. Through interviews and observations, this stage explores their progression in practice and how the teachings on ultimate truth and the no-method path are integrated into their daily lives and spiritual journeys.

Research Results

Objective 1: The results of observation and interviews showed that members of the Hundred Flowers Meditation Retreat in Vietnam face a myriad of economic and social challenges. One of the most prominent issues is wage disparity; women often earn less than their male counterparts for performing similar work. This financial inequality is compounded by limited career opportunities and significant obstacles in climbing the professional ladder, particularly in industries traditionally dominated by men. In addition to their professional struggles, these women are often burdened with a disproportionate share of unpaid labor, such as childcare, eldercare, and household chores. This dual burden of paid and unpaid work can slow their professional advancement and financial progress, thereby limiting their access to broader opportunities in life and spiritual practice.

At the Hundred Flowers Meditation Retreat, many women recount past and present experiences with violence and discrimination. Some have endured childhood abuse by parents or siblings, while others face ongoing domestic violence. These traumatic experiences have a profound impact on their well-being and sense of security, overshadowing their potential and hindering their access to equal opportunities in various life sectors. The long-term effects of such violence and discrimination can be severe, affecting not only their immediate health and happiness but also their long-term well-being and ability to thrive.

Cultural norms and societal expectations play a significant role in shaping the lives of the women at the Hundred Flowers Meditation Retreat. Many are confined to traditional roles as caretakers and homemakers, a result of deeply ingrained cultural stereotypes. These societal pressures dictate their behavior and appearance, leading to psychological stress and a diminished sense of self. As these women strive to meet societal expectations—balancing family responsibilities with career aspirations—their opportunities for personal and professional growth are stifled. This struggle to conform to prescribed roles not only affects their self-esteem but also has a detrimental impact on their mental health.

The emotional demands on the women at the Hundred Flowers Meditation Retreat are substantial. They are often required to manage and prioritize the emotional needs of others, a responsibility expected of them due to societal norms. This role as caregivers and sources of support can lead to emotional exhaustion and burnout. The constant need to attend to others' emotional needs, combined with their heightened sensitivity to these needs, can increase their vulnerability to mood disorders such as depression and anxiety. This emotional burden complicates their efforts to balance professional and personal responsibilities, further impacting their overall well-being.

In the three primary branches of Buddhism—Theravāda, Mahāyāna, and Vajrayāna—there is a unified pursuit of ultimate truth, despite their differing methodologies and philosophical emphases. Theravāda Buddhism seeks ultimate truth within the framework of the four ultimate realities, a foundational element of meditative practice. This approach explores conditioned and unconditioned phenomena, delving into the transient nature of the mind (citta), mental factors (cetasika) such as feelings and perceptions, physical forms (rūpa), and culminating in the contemplation of Nibbāna—the unconditioned state signifying liberation and the end of rebirth.
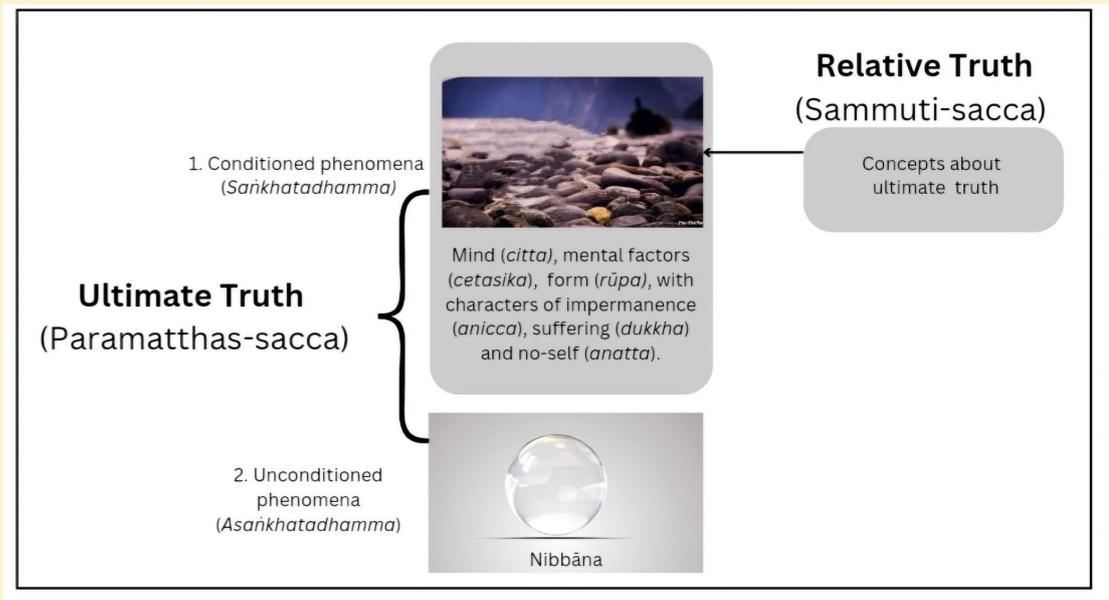
Figure 2 Concept of ultimate truth according to Theravāda Buddhism. (Dhammarakkhita Bhikkhu, 2017)

Figure 2 mentioned in Theravāda Buddhism, the concept of ultimate truth is structured around two categories: saṅkhatadhamma (conditioned phenomena) and asaṅkhatadhamma (unconditioned phenomena). Conditioned phenomena include citta (mind), cetasika (mental factors), and rūpa (physical forms), which arise dependent on the four nutriments: kamma (action), citta (consciousness), utu (temperature), and āhāra (nutriment). These are characterized by the marks of existence—impermanence (anicca), suffering (dukkha), and non-self (anatta). On the other hand, asaṅkhatadhamma represents unconditioned phenomena like Nibbāna, which arise independently of any nutriments and are not formed through causal conditions. Nibbāna is described as unconditioned and objectless, signifying a state where consciousness isn't fixed or combined with any phenomena. However, in Theravāda tradition, Nibbāna serves as the object of the Arahat's consciousness.

The transition beyond the dualistic view of object and subject is crucial. When one transcends the ordinary perception of experiences divided into 'observer' and 'observed,' consciousness begins to see itself. This is a fundamental aspect of many spiritual and meditative practices, particularly in non-dual traditions. In such states, consciousness reflects upon itself, allowing for recognition of its nature and existence without the mediation of external phenomena. This introspective mode of being is akin to a mirror looking into itself, collapsing the distinction between the observer and the observed, revealing a state of pure

awareness or self-luminosity. This profound realization can lead to a deeper understanding of reality, where conventional boundaries that define subjective and objective experience fade away, offering a glimpse into a more fundamental state of being beyond the usual constraints of perception and mental categorization.
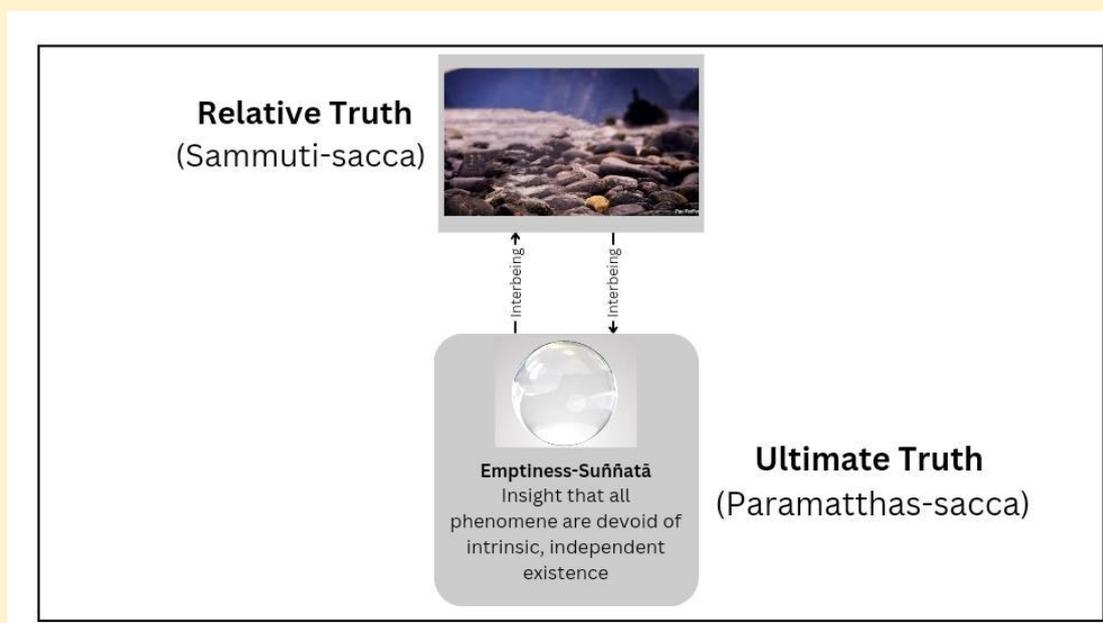
Figure 3 Concept of Ultimate Truth according to Mah**āyā**na Buddhism (O'Leary, 2019)

Figure 3 expresses Mah**āyā**na Buddhism deepens this inquiry through the concept of "emptiness" (**śū**nyat**ā**), which understands phenomena as devoid of inherent existence and interconnected. This is eloquently expressed in the Heart Sutra's phrase, "Form is emptiness, emptiness is form," underscoring the non-duality of conventional and ultimate truths. This focus on interconnectedness fosters a compassionate approach to life, aspiring toward bodhicitta—the wish for all beings to attain enlightenment.

Figure 4 is about Vajray**ā**na Buddhism, particularly under Guru Padmasambhava's guidance, further emphasizes emptiness, presenting the mind's nature as inherently pure and luminous. This tradition teaches that ultimate truth is not separate from relative reality but interwoven, and the practitioner's goal is to recognize this intrinsic purity. The inseparability of appearance and emptiness is the ultimate truth in Vajray**ā**na. Appearances are devoid of inherent existence, and ultimate truth is devoid of inherent non-existence. Together, they reveal the interconnectedness of all things.
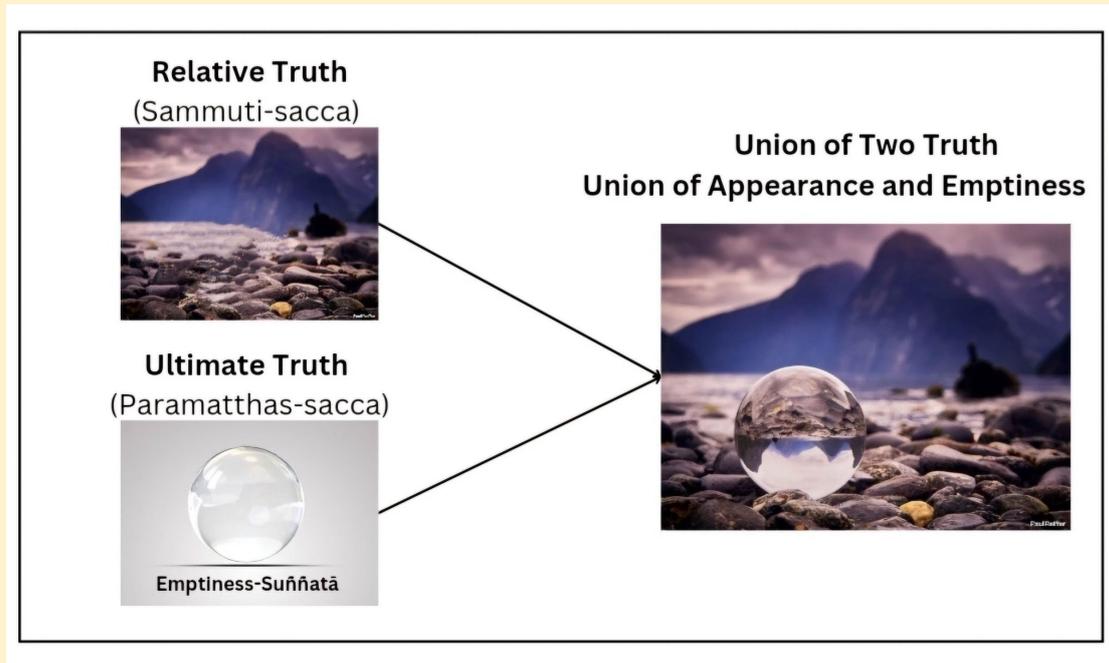
Figure 4 Concept of Ultimate Truth according to Vajrayāna Buddhism (Lama Chonam & S. Nyingpo, 2011)

Ultimate truth and relative truth are intrinsically linked, illustrating a crucial perspective in understanding reality. One cannot ignore the practical, everyday aspects of life while exploring deeper existential truths. This concept underscores the necessity of recognizing and integrating both layers of truth to fully comprehend our existence. By acknowledging the importance of relative truth, which encompasses practical experiences and the physical world, we are better equipped to apply broader philosophical insights to our daily lives. This balanced approach ensures that our insights into the ultimate truth are grounded and relevant to our everyday experiences.

In summary, while Theravāda emphasizes the conditioned nature of mind, mental factors, and physical forms, as well as the unconditioned nature of Nibbāna, Mahāyāna and Vajrayāna focus on the unconditioned quality of ultimate truth and its integration with relative phenomena. All three traditions converge on the principle of non-self, emphasizing that no phenomena have an inherent, self-existing nature. They highlight the inseparability of ultimate and relative truths, emphasizing that everything is interconnected, thus contributing to a profound understanding of the nature of reality and existence.

Objective 2. Key Practice of No Method Path:

The practice of the no-method path is recommended for perceiving the true nature of phenomena. By resting the mind in awareness and observing without any fabricated methods or intentions, practitioners witness the constant change and inherent lack of self-nature in all experiences (Padmasambhava, 2010). This process helps dissolve the attachments that lead to suffering. Such an understanding fosters a profound shift towards liberation (vimutti) from the cycle of suffering, opening the path to true peace and contentment.

Subtle Remarkable Points:

1. The object of awareness naturally emerges; it should not be actively searched for, manufactured, or grasped onto. When there is an attempt by the self to control this process, it indicates the presence of mental factors that influence the mind (citta) that is vitakka, which involves the mind taking an object, and vicāra, which refers to sustained thinking about that object.

2. Ardently (āpati) engaging in awareness does not imply a deliberate, strenuous effort like that in samatha meditation. Instead, it simply means returning to reality, being fully present in the moment (sati), and maintaining clear comprehension (sampajañña). This approach focuses on naturally inhabiting the present without the forceful exertion typically associated with more intensive meditation practices.

3. Simply be aware of the here and now without attempting to maintain any particular state other than being present in the moment (Vien Minh, 2024).

4. If someone, instead of recognizing and allowing this wakefulness to remain as it is, engages in training their mind to conceptualize it as emptiness, there is a risk of not being free from a conceptual attitude. Fixating on emptiness as a concept rather than directly experiencing the uncontrived wakefulness may lead to a form of attachment or mental fixation, hindering a deeper understanding of the natural state of awareness (Padmasambhava, 2010).

To introduce directly to the mind, Guru Padmasambhava emphasizes a form of immediate, unmediated insight that transcends structured techniques. It suggests a direct pointing to the nature of the mind or reality, bypassing the need for intricate methodologies.

This approach often resonates with certain contemplative traditions and philosophies that advocate for an intuitive, spontaneous understanding of truth without the necessity of elaborate procedures or prescribed steps (Padmasambhava, 1994).
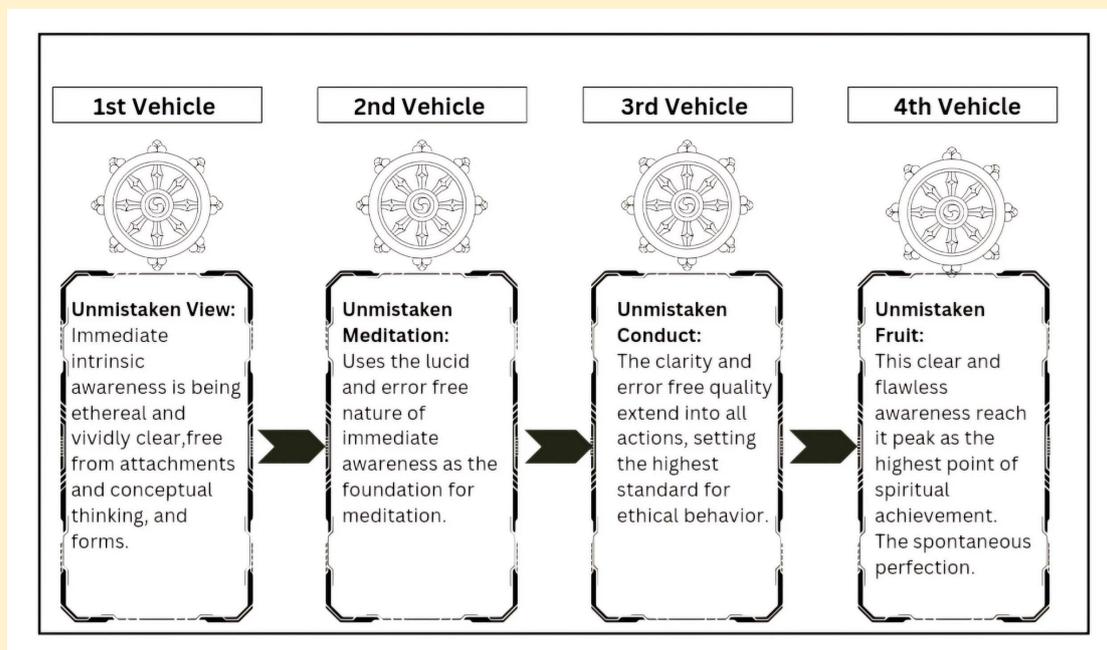
Figure 5 Four Vehicles of Intrinsic Awareness (Padmasambhava, 2010).

Figure 5 shows Guru Padmasambhava's teachings delineate the profound nature of immediate intrinsic awareness, organizing it into four great vehicles that map the journey to enlightenment:

1. Unmistaken View (First Vehicle): Immediate intrinsic awareness is characterized as being ethereal and vividly clear, establishing itself as the foremost view. This clarity, free from any attachments and conceptual thinking, forms the bedrock of the first great vehicle, representing the highest pinnacle of understanding.

2. Unmistaken Meditation (Second Vehicle): Building on this clarity, the second vehicle uses the lucid and error-free nature of immediate awareness as the foundation for meditation. Its pure, uncontrived state is celebrated as the utmost form of meditative practice.

3. Unmistaken Conduct (Third Vehicle): This pristine awareness also informs the third vehicle, influencing conduct. The clarity and error-free quality extend into all actions, setting the highest standard for ethical behavior and engagement with the world.

4. Unmistaken Fruit (Fourth Vehicle): Finally, this clear and flawless awareness culminates in the fourth vehicle, regarded as the zenith of spiritual achievement. It signifies the spontaneous perfection that marks the end of the spiritual journey (Padmasambhava, 2010).

Objective 3. Practical applications of the No Method Path for women:

The ten women practitioners at the Hundred Flowers Meditation Retreat in Vietnam uniquely integrate the No Method Path practice into the fabric of everyday life by using daily tasks and emotions as focal points. They rest their minds in observation without judgment during common activities such as riding a motorbike, answering the phone, walking, mopping the floor, cooking, washing dishes, brushing their teeth, showering, or even during a disagreement with their husband (A practitioner of Hundred Flowers Meditation Retreat in Hochiminh, personal communication, May 31, 2024).

This practice of no method path transforms routine actions into moments of deep awareness and self-reflection. By being aware of their immediate experiences and emotions, these practitioners engage with the no-method path in a practical way. This approach allows them to observe the transient nature of their thoughts and feelings, gaining insights into impermanence and the interconnectedness of all things.

Practitioner C shared a transformative experience that occurred while she was attentively observing her actions during a shower as part of her no-method path practice. Normally accustomed to rushing through her daily activities and constantly feeling pressed for time, she discovered a sense of peace in this simple act—a new and profound sensation for her. This moment of tranquility amidst her usual haste highlighted the power of the no-method path. By fully engaging with the present, she accessed a peaceful state that typically eluded her. This experience underscored the significance of the no-method path in transforming ordinary, rushed moments into opportunities for deep relaxation and personal insight. It served as a valuable lesson in the importance of awareness without fabrication and appreciating the present, demonstrating how practices based on the no-method path can uncover hidden depths of peace and contentment in everyday life (A practitioner of Hundred Flowers Meditation Retreat in Hochiminh, personal communication, May 31, 2024). Practitioner A, who suffered abuse from her parents during her childhood and continued to feel its effects, has gained new insights through practicing the no-method path. She realized

that she also contributed to difficulties and emotional distress for her parents during her adulthood. This understanding has made it easier for her to forgive her parents for their actions during her childhood (A practitioner of Hundred Flowers Meditation Retreat in Hochiminh, personal communication, May 31, 2024).   Practitioner B, who initially felt both fear and upset towards her husband while practicing the no-method path, experienced a sudden shift in understanding. She realized that her husband was also suffering, trapped in his karmic net cycle within family roles and expectations to perform tasks he disliked. Through constantly observing her fear of her husband, she gradually found the strength to manage and eventually overcome that fear. This newfound courage allowed her to communicate openly with her husband. She set clear boundaries and proposed compromises, suggesting that it was acceptable if he chose not to help clean the house, provided he didn't create more mess, and that while he didn't have to take care of the children, he should at least avoid harming them when they cried. Her husband agreed to these terms, leading to a more manageable and respectful relationship (A practitioner of Hundred Flowers Meditation Retreat in Hochiminh, personal communication, May 31, 2024).
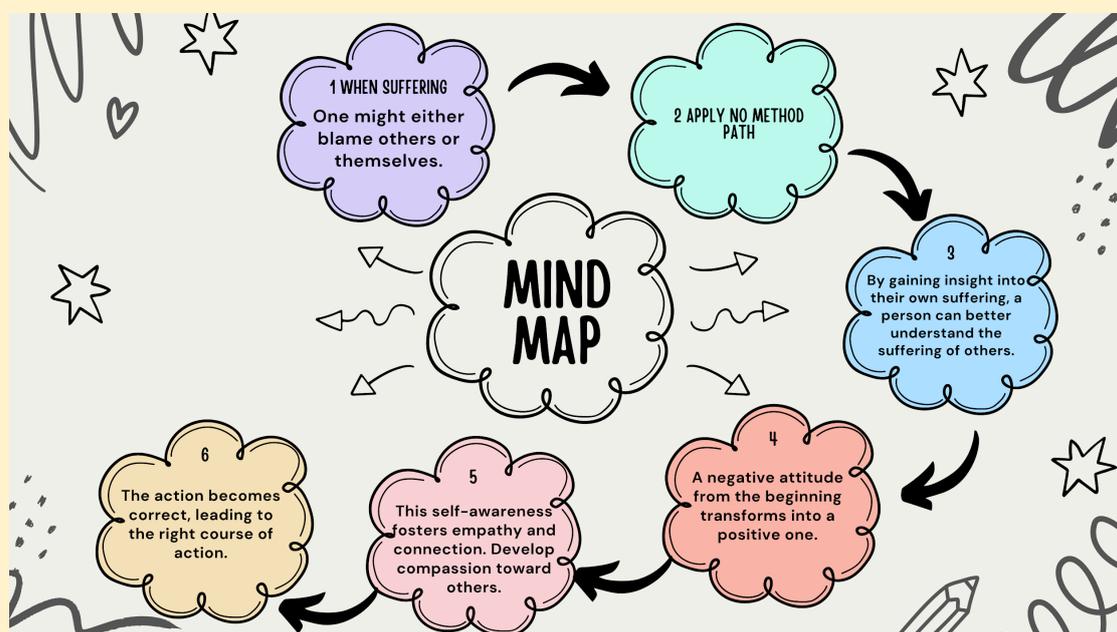
Figure 6 Mind's Process When Applying No Method Path.

Integrating the no-method path into a wide array of daily activities helps practitioners maintain a calm and centered state of mind, regardless of the circumstances. This approach not only deepens their understanding of the no-method path but also enhances their daily lives, turning every moment into an opportunity for growth and learning. As they practice,

individuals move from a mindset of victimhood and blaming others to one where they take charge of their emotions and develop kindness toward others. This shift in mind processing allows practitioners to transform negative emotions, such as anger and resentment, into positive qualities like compassion and understanding. By doing so, they cultivate a more resilient and compassionate outlook, enriching their interactions and fostering a deeper sense of inner peace and fulfillment.

The no-method path offers a unique opportunity, particularly for women, to realize the ultimate truth without abandoning their daily activities (Drüpon Karma Jnana [Retreat master of Pedgyal Lingpa's Center, Pema Yangdzong Monastery, Bhutan], personal communication, May 14, 2024). This approach allows them to integrate deep spiritual insights smoothly into everyday life, fostering enlightenment while they continue with their routine responsibilities. It opens a practical pathway for spiritual growth amidst the demands of daily living, and no need to turn away, abandoning life to experience the Nibbāna (Buddhadāsa Bhikkhu, 2018).

Suffering	Cause of Suffering	End of Suffering	The Path
The Truth of Suffering: If one perceives only the conditional reality, recognizing that all within this conditional truth results in suffering.	**The Truth of the Cause of Suffering:** Clinging to self, misconceptions, and ignorance of ultimate reality are the sources of suffering.	**The Truth of The End of Suffering:** One can realize the emptiness and pure bliss (ultimate truth) inherent in every phenomenon when misconceptions are removed	**The Truth of The Path that Leads to the End of Suffering:** The pristine awareness Living in alignment with the ultimate truth (yoniso manasikāra).

Figure 7 Integrating the Four Noble Truths into the Practice of the No Method Path.

The figure 7 presents the integration of the Four Noble Truths into the practice of the No Method Path. The First Truth acknowledges suffering (dukkha), which arises from perceiving only transient, conditional reality. The Second Truth identifies the cause of suffering as

attachment, misconceptions about the self, and ignorance of ultimate reality. The Third Truth teaches that suffering can cease by realizing the emptiness and innate bliss present in all phenomena once delusions are removed. The Fourth Truth outlines the path to liberation, emphasizing mindful awareness (yoniso manasikāra) and alignment with ultimate truth, depicted by Dharma wheels representing the cycle of enlightenment.

When practitioners shed inaccurate views of relative reality, they align their lives more closely with the ultimate truth. This perspective holds that all things are inherently pure and interconnected. (Drüpon Karma Jnana, personal communication, May 14, 2024). Understanding this interconnectedness helps practitioners see that harming others is equivalent to harming oneself, and helping others similarly aids oneself. This recognition stems from perceiving no distinct self within oneself or in any other phenomena, which dissolves fear and the impulse to harm others for self-protection. Thus, embracing this truth fundamentally changes how individuals interact and behave. For those who have not yet perceived the ultimate truth, Buddha established precepts as guidelines. These precepts are designed to foster living in harmony with these profound principles, guiding individuals toward a more enlightened existence even before full realization occurs. This approach not only enhances personal well-being but also improves how we relate to others, creating a more compassionate and understanding community.

Discussions

The current research on the No Method Path aligns closely with findings from existing studies in Buddhist practice. Lim Hui Ling (2021) emphasizes the interconnectedness of all things through mindfulness, a theme echoed in the No Method Path, where practitioners experience the interbeing of everyday life. This directly relates to Thich Nhat Hanh's teachings on interdependence, which is a foundation for transformation and self-awareness. Similarly, Dorjee (2013) highlights the intersection of Dzogchen meditation with neuroscience, underscoring how deep meditative practices reshape brain functions. This understanding resonates with the no-method path, which also focuses on non-conceptual realization and cognitive transformation through simple awareness.

Moreover, Sheehy's (2023) exploration of cognitive illusions within Dzogchen further supports the idea that habitual cognitive patterns can distort reality, a phenomenon that No

Method Path practitioners address by observing reality without attachment. Collectively, these studies reinforce the effectiveness of the No Method Path in guiding individuals toward profound self-liberation through everyday awareness, illustrating its alignment with modern cognitive theories and ancient spiritual practices.

The study examines how practitioners transform negative emotions, such as anger, into positive qualities like kindness. This aspect of the research is consistent with the findings of Boyd-Wilson and Walkey (2015), who explored the scale to enlightenment. Their study indicated that as individuals' Self-Enhancement Bias scores dropped, their Open-Hearted scores rose, suggesting a movement toward a more enlightened state characterized by increased compassion and open-heartedness. This transformation process underscores the effectiveness of the no-method path in fostering profound personal growth and emotional well-being.

The consistent alignment of this research with prior studies reinforces the validity and relevance of the no-method path in contemporary Buddhist practice. It demonstrates that the path's emphasis on non-conceptual awareness and the direct realization of ultimate truth can lead to significant spiritual and personal development. By focusing on the ultimate goal of self-enlightenment and the experiential understanding of truth, practitioners can transcend conventional methods and achieve deeper insights into the nature of reality.

In conclusion, the findings of this research not only corroborate existing literature but also underscore the transformative potential of the no-method path. By integrating this approach into their practice, individuals can achieve a more profound understanding of ultimate truth, foster personal growth, and enhance their overall well-being. This research contributes to a deeper appreciation of the no-method path as a viable and effective means of attaining self-enlightenment and realizing the interconnectedness of all things.

Knowledge from Research

Key Practice of No Method Path:

The No Method Path emphasizes direct awareness of phenomena without reliance on specific techniques or intentions. By resting the mind in its natural state, practitioners observe experiences as they arise and dissolve, recognizing their impermanence and lack of inherent

self-nature. As Guru Padmasambhava (2010) states, "To enjoy without clinging to any of the five sense pleasures is like enjoying a plate of food." This practice reveals that all experiences are transient and ultimately illusory, like a bubble that forms and dissipates in water. The belief in a fixed self is a delusion, allowing one to see material possessions and relationships as dreamlike, fostering non-attachment. By applying the "seal of no concept" to actions, practitioners transform daily activities into a path to Buddhahood. This approach cultivates liberation (vimutti) from suffering and opens the way to true inner peace and contentment, integrating profound understanding into everyday life.

Subtle Remarkable Points:

1. The object of awareness naturally emerges; it should not be actively searched for, manufactured, or grasped onto. When there is an attempt by the self to control this process, it indicates the presence of mental factors that influence the mind (citta) which is vitakka, which involves the mind taking an object, and vicāra, which refers to sustained thinking about that object.

2. Ardently (āpati) engaging in awareness does not imply a deliberate, strenuous effort like that in Samatha meditation. Instead, it simply means returning to reality, being fully present in the moment (sati), and maintaining clear comprehension (sampajañña). This approach focuses on naturally inhabiting the present without the forceful exertion typically associated with more intensive meditation practices.

3. Simply be aware of the here and now without attempting to maintain any particular state other than being present at the moment (Most Venerable Vien Minh, personal communication, May 31, 2024).

4. If someone, instead of recognizing and allowing this wakefulness to remain as it is, engages in training their mind to conceptualize it as emptiness, there is a risk of not being free from a conceptual attitude. Fixing on emptiness as a concept rather than directly experiencing the uncontrived wakefulness may lead to a form of attachment or mental fixation, hindering a deeper understanding of the natural state of awareness (Padmasambhava, 2010).

The no-method path emphasizes a unique approach to spiritual practice, characterized by a non-judgmental, clear awareness of one's immediate experiences. This practice centers around cultivating deep, uninterrupted attention to the present, which involves observing the sensations in the body, the fluctuations of the mind, and the dynamics of the external

environment without trying to change or evaluate them. (Most Venerable Vien Minh, personal communication, May 31, 2024).
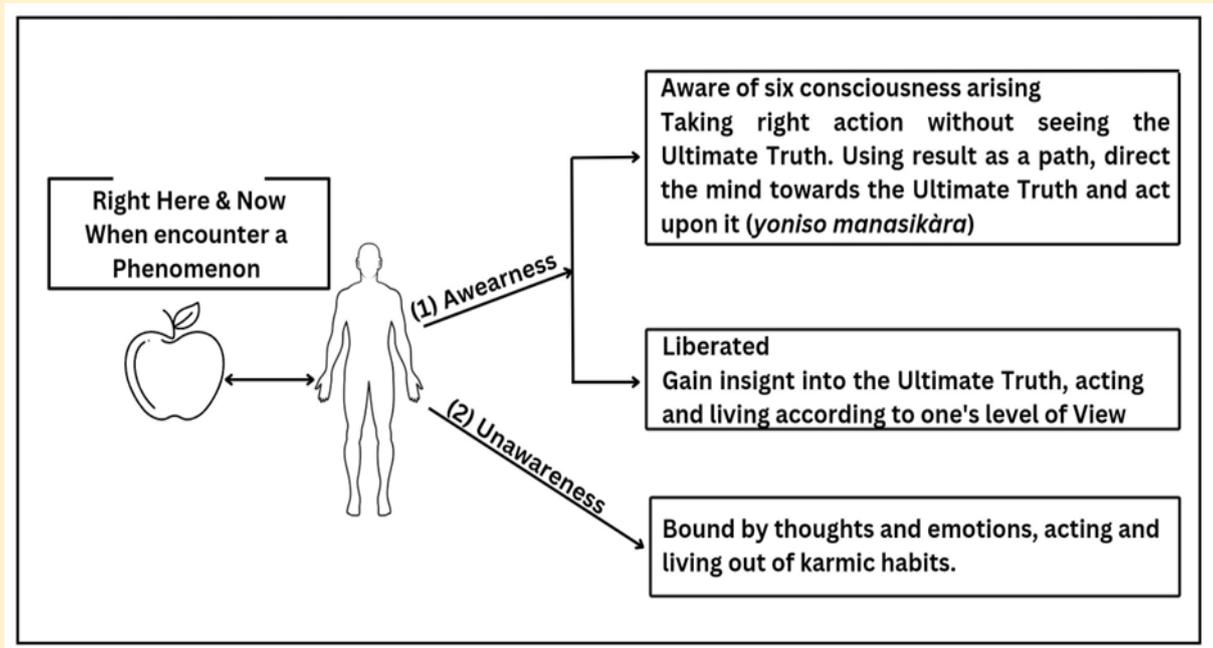
Figure 8 No Method Path Integrate in Daily Activities

Figure 8 illustrates No Method Path Integration in Daily Life, the interaction between awareness and unawareness when encountering a phenomenon, represented by an apple. With awareness, one becomes conscious of the six senses and takes actions directed toward Ultimate Truth through mindful awareness (yoniso manasikāra). This awareness leads to liberation, enabling one to act according to their understanding of truth. In contrast, unawareness binds the individual to thoughts, emotions, and habitual karmic actions, keeping them trapped in cyclical suffering. The figure emphasizes the importance of mindful engagement in every moment to align with spiritual insight.

This form of awareness is not about seeking specific outcomes or attempting to direct one's experiences in any particular direction (Uygen Tshering, 2024). Instead, it focuses on the simple act of being fully present and aware. By practicing this way, individuals learn to witness their thoughts, feelings, and perceptions as they are, without superimposing judgments, labels, or narratives. This approach helps to dissolve the habitual patterns of the mind that often lead to suffering, such as clinging to desirable experiences or rejecting undesirable ones.

Conclusions

The findings of this study significantly enrich our understanding of the no-method path and underscore its importance in addressing the complexities of modern life, particularly for women. By investigating the context of women's challenges and the concept of ultimate truth as articulated by Guru Padmasambhava, we recognize how societal pressures and misconceptions can hinder spiritual growth. This exploration reveals that the no-method path can empower women to navigate these challenges effectively, allowing them to realize their true potential in the pursuit of ultimate truth.

The analysis of the no-method path demonstrates its efficacy as a practical and transformative approach to spiritual realization. By engaging with this path, practitioners can achieve mindfulness and self-awareness without the need to abandon their day-to-day responsibilities. This adaptability is crucial for women at the Hundred Flower Meditation Retreat in Vietnam, who often juggle multiple roles and commitments yet seek deeper engagement with their spiritual practice. The findings indicate that participants experienced marked improvements in happiness and contentment, with several women reporting significant mental progress and enhanced wisdom—an affirmation of the no-method path's relevance in contemporary settings.

Furthermore, the proposed practical applications of the no-method path illustrate how mindfulness can be seamlessly integrated into everyday activities. By cultivating non-judgmental awareness during routine tasks, women can create opportunities for spiritual reflection and growth amidst their busy lives. The flexibility inherent in this approach makes it an accessible and effective means for modern individuals to achieve spiritual development without the necessity of extensive meditation periods.

In summary, the research highlights the potential of the no-method path for fostering continuous mindfulness and awareness, irrespective of external circumstances. By embracing this practice, women can attain profound mental clarity and deeper wisdom, ultimately enhancing their overall well-being and spiritual journey. This study emphasizes the no-method path as a vital practice that empowers women to harmonize their spiritual aspirations with the demands of their daily lives, making it an indispensable resource for contemporary practitioners.

Suggestions

1. Investigate the similarities and differences in the application and outcomes of the no-method path across Theravāda, Mahāyāna, and Vajrayāna traditions. This study would involve a comparative analysis of how each tradition incorporates and adapts the path to fit its unique philosophical framework.

4. Investigate the integration of the no-method path with modern psychological therapies and practices. This could include studying its effectiveness in conjunction with cognitive-behavioral therapy (CBT), mindfulness-based stress reduction (MBSR), and other therapeutic approaches.

5. Investigate the adaptation of the no-method path for secular settings, such as schools, workplaces, and healthcare environments. This research could explore how the principles of the path can be applied outside traditional religious contexts to benefit broader society.

6. Conduct in-depth case studies of advanced practitioners who have successfully integrated the no-method path into their lives. These case studies can provide detailed insights into the practical challenges and transformative experiences associated with the path.

By pursuing these avenues of research, scholars can deepen their understanding of the no-method path, its applications, and its impact on practitioners' lives. This expanded knowledge can contribute to more effective teaching, broader acceptance, and enhanced benefits for individuals seeking spiritual growth and mindfulness in their daily lives.

References

Boyd-Wilson, B. M., & Walkey, F. H. (2015). The enlightenment scale: Further evidence for validity. *Journal of Transpersonal Psychology, 47*(2), 121-136. https://doi.org/10.1179/2044024315Z.00000000046A

Buddhadāsa Bhikkhu. (2018). *Nibbāna from every angle.* Buddhadāsa Indapañño Archives.

Deshwal, D. (2021). Role of women in Buddhism: An analytical study. *Research Inspiration, 6*(IV), 01-03.

Deshwal, D. (2021). Role of women in Buddhism: An analytical study. *Research Inspiration, 6*(IV), 01-03.

Dhammarakkhita Bhikkhu. (2017). Vi dieu phap hien thuc trong cuoc song (Abhidhamma in practice in daily life). Hanoi: Ton Giao Publications.

Dorjee, D. (2013). *Mind, brain and the path to happiness: A guide to Buddhist mind training and the neuroscience of meditation*. Routledge. https://doi.org/10.4324/9781315889580

Harding, S. (2010). *Niguma, Lady of Illusion.* Snow Lion Publications.

Harvey, P. (2013). *An introduction to Buddhism: Teachings, history and practices*. Cambridge University Press.

Hua, H. (2009). *The Śūraṅgama Sūtra.* Buddhist Text Translation Society.

Lama Chonam & S. Nyingpo (Trans.) (2011). *The Guhyagarbha Tantra: Secret essence definitive nature just as it is*. Snow Lion Publications.

Lim, H. L. (2021). Mindfulness and motivation in self-transformation: Thich Nhat Hanh's teachings on the interbeing. *International Journal of Dharma Studies, 9*(1). https://doi.org/10.1163/26659077-24030004

Loy, D. (2018). *Ecodharma: Buddhist teachings for the ecological crisis*. Wisdom Publications.

Nāgārjuna. (1995). *Mūlamadhyamakakārikā: The fundamental wisdom of the middle way (J. L. Garfield, Trans.)*. Oxford University Press.

O'Leary, J. S. (2019). *Reality Itself: Philosophical Challenges of Indian Mahāyāna*. Chisokudo Publications.

Padmasambhava. (1989). *Self-liberation through seeing with naked awareness.* New York: Station Hill Press.

Padmasambhava. (1994). *Advice from the lotus-born: A collection of Padmasambhava's advice to the Dakini Yeshe Tsogyal and other close disciples*. Rangjung Yeshe Publications.

Padmasambhava. (2010). *Self-liberation: Through seeing with naked awareness*. Snow Lion Publications.

Sanders, C. (2019). *Mindful motherhood: Buddhist practices for women balancing work, family, and spirituality*. Routledge.

Sheehy, M. R. (2023). Cognitive illusion, lucid dreaming, and the psychology of metaphor in Tibetan Buddhist Dzogchen contemplative practices. *International Journal of Transpersonal Studies, 42* (2). https://doi.org/10.24972/ijts.2023.42.2.63

Vien Minh, M. (2019). *Awareness and Reality*. Wisdom Publications.

Williams, P. (2009). *Mahayana Buddhism: The doctrinal foundations*. Routledge.

Ways for Peacebuilding in Myanmar by Applying Maṅgala Sutta

Ven. Varasiri

International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University

Email: ashinvarasiri77@gmail.com

Abstract

This study explores the potential of the Maṅgala Sutta, a foundational Buddhist text, as a framework for peacebuilding in Myanmar, a nation deeply affected by political conflict and ethnic tensions. The objectives of this research are threefold: (1) to examine the context of political conflict in Myanmar; (2) to peruse the Maṅgala Sutta as a framework for peacebuilding in Myanmar; (3) To propose ways for peacebuilding in Myanmar society through the application of the Maṅgala Sutta. The research employs qualitative methods to analyze the Maṅgala Sutta and data sourced from scholarly literature, including Eastern and Western articles, books, and websites, focusing on ethics and methods of political conflict resolution.

The results indicate that the ongoing crisis in Myanmar, intensified by the military coup of 2021, is deeply entrenched in a legacy of military rule, economic inequality, and unaddressed ethnic disputes. These fundamental challenges underscore the necessity for culturally relevant peacebuilding strategies that tackle both the structural and interpersonal aspects of the conflict. The findings underscore the importance of the Maṅgala Sutta's Political Ethics Code, which consists of 14 ethical principles drawn from its 38 blessings. These principles promote integrity, transparency, accountability, and respect for human rights while fostering non-violence, mindfulness, and compassion. In the context of Myanmar, these guidelines encourage leaders to refrain from forming alliances with violent factions, prioritize the welfare of the public, and support economic growth. Moreover, it emphasizes virtues such as patience, equanimity, interfaith dialogue, and peaceful communication to alleviate social unrest and combat poverty.

The study further delves into the Maṅgala Sutta's methodology for resolving political conflicts, stressing non-confrontation, self-discipline, and attentiveness to positive qualities (appamādo ca dhammesu). These principles advocate for the development of harmonious relations and peaceful approaches to resolving disputes and external pressures. By promoting respect, non-violence, and collaboration, the Maṅgala Sutta provides a culturally relevant and

sustainable framework for addressing Myanmar's challenges, thereby fostering ethical leadership, social cohesion, and enduring peace.

Keywords: Maṅgala Sutta; Peacebuilding in Myanmar; Political Ethic Codes; Political Conflict Resolution

Introduction

Myanmar's political landscape has long been a battleground of conflict. The recent events have only intensified the situation. "The military forces, citing fraud, have been met with opposition demands to repeat the 2020 election. The electoral commission, however, dismissed these allegations as baseless. The military laws primarily benefit the military and have been a source of contention. The coup, which took place just before a new parliament session, resulted in the imprisonment of political leaders" (Duffy, 2021, p. 1).

McKenna (2021) stated in his "2021 Myanmar coup d'état" that "Maneuvering in Myanmar on February 1, 2021, in which power was seized from a democratically elected government and handed to the military. The civilian population rejected the coup and sparked civil disobedience, protests, and enduring armed resistance to military rule." As a result, the military has faced opposition from ethnic armed organizations and citizens. Although experts warned that violence could escalate in 2021 due to political leaders' anger, selfishness, and pride, the crackdown on protesters, arrests, and torture led to armed groups opposing the military coup. Fighting between these groups and the military intensifies daily. Myanmar needs to build a peaceful society to find ways to resolve political conflict for itself, as these problems require peaceful solutions. Therefore, the researcher will explore ways of peacebuilding for Myanmar society by applying the Maṅgala Sutta.

The Maṅgala Sutta, taught by the Buddha, outlines thirty-eight interconnected blessings that promote inner peace and harmony in society. These moral precepts guide behavior and are passed down to Nibbāna. The timeless and inclusive teaching is accessible to everyone, regardless of faith, and promotes good behavior (Ven. Ashin Nyanissara, 2008, p. xiv). In this paper, the researcher will apply qualitative research to analyze the Maṅgala Sutta and data collected by political ethics and methods of political conflict resolution, the recommendations of Eastern and Western scholars' articles, books, and websites. This route provides a way to overcome the political conflicts in Myanmar.

Research Objectives

1. To examine the context of political conflict in Myanmar

2 To peruse the Maṅgala Sutta as a framework for peacebuilding in Myanmar

3 To propose ways for peacebuilding in Myanmar society through the application of the Maṅgala Sutta.

Literature Review

Myanmar's political conflict has deep roots in ethnic and religious divisions, historical legacies of colonialism, and long-standing military control. Following independence in 1948, Myanmar endured prolonged civil wars and oppressive military rule, affecting national unity and amplifying ethnic and religious discord (Taylor, 2009). In particular, the Rohingya crisis has brought international attention to the ethnic and religious tensions, highlighting a need for peacebuilding approaches that resonate with Myanmar's Buddhist-majority society (Cheesman, 2017). Scholars have pointed out that Myanmar's political challenges are tied to systemic issues, including inequities in representation, military dominance, and socioeconomic disparities (Steinberg, 2010; Kipgen, 2016). These dynamics underscore the importance of peacebuilding initiatives that are both inclusive and culturally grounded, with Buddhist teachings seen as a viable path to address and mitigate these conflicts (Walton, 2016).

The Maṅgala Sutta, a central text in Theravāda Buddhism, provides a moral guide for both individual and societal well-being. Its thirty-eight principles, such as respecting others, fostering compassion, and practicing non-harm, offer a holistic framework that can be extended to peacebuilding efforts (Bodhi, 1994). Padmasiri (2016) explores how the Maṅgala Sutta's teachings on self-cultivation and interpersonal respect can be applied to organizational development, suggesting these virtues contribute to conflict prevention by fostering harmonious environments. Additionally, Urmi Chand-Vaz (2015) analyzes the sutta through the lenses of positive psychology and modern secularism, illustrating how these teachings promote emotional resilience, ethical conduct, and social harmony—qualities critical in peacebuilding contexts. Recent studies suggest that the Maṅgala Sutta has the potential to guide not only personal ethics but also serve as a framework for addressing communal conflicts, especially in a Buddhist-majority context like Myanmar, where the sutta's principles resonate deeply (Rahula, 2006; Harvey, 2013).

Applying the Maṅgala Sutta to peacebuilding in Myanmar offers culturally relevant pathways to address and alleviate social tensions. The sutta's teachings on virtues like generosity, patience, and harmlessness can be instrumental in fostering respect and mutual

understanding among diverse groups (Kyi, 2012; King, 2015). Michael M. Tophoff (2016) discusses the role of Buddhist ethics in conflict resolution, emphasizing how the principles of mindfulness and compassion advocated in Buddhist teachings encourage non-violent communication and reconciliation. These values are particularly relevant in Myanmar's context, where interfaith and ethnic conflicts have destabilized communities. Additionally, scholars propose initiatives such as interfaith dialogues, community education, and the integration of the Maṅgala Sutta's teachings into public discourse as ways to cultivate a foundation for peace (Gombrich, 1988; Houtman, 1999). This approach could be beneficial by engaging various stakeholders, including religious leaders, local communities, and youth, in promoting understanding and reducing prejudice. Furthermore, Padmasiri (2016) emphasizes that the Maṅgala Sutta can serve as a guideline for creating environments that uphold ethical standards and harmonious relationships, which are essential for sustained peace.

In conclusion, the Maṅgala Sutta provides a viable ethical foundation for peacebuilding in Myanmar, offering values such as compassion, non-harm, and respect that resonate with the cultural and spiritual heritage of the nation. By applying the principles of the Maṅgala Sutta, Myanmar can explore peacebuilding strategies that foster inclusivity, dialogue, and mutual understanding, essential for addressing the root causes of its conflicts. Through the integration of Buddhist teachings, Myanmar has the potential to cultivate a path to peace that aligns with its identity and serves as a sustainable model for harmony and reconciliation.

Conceptual Framework

This research will employ a qualitative approach, utilizing the documentary research method. The study will be conducted through canonical analysis and interpretation, grounded in the Buddhist canon and commentarial interpretation, emphasizing the Theravāda perspective.
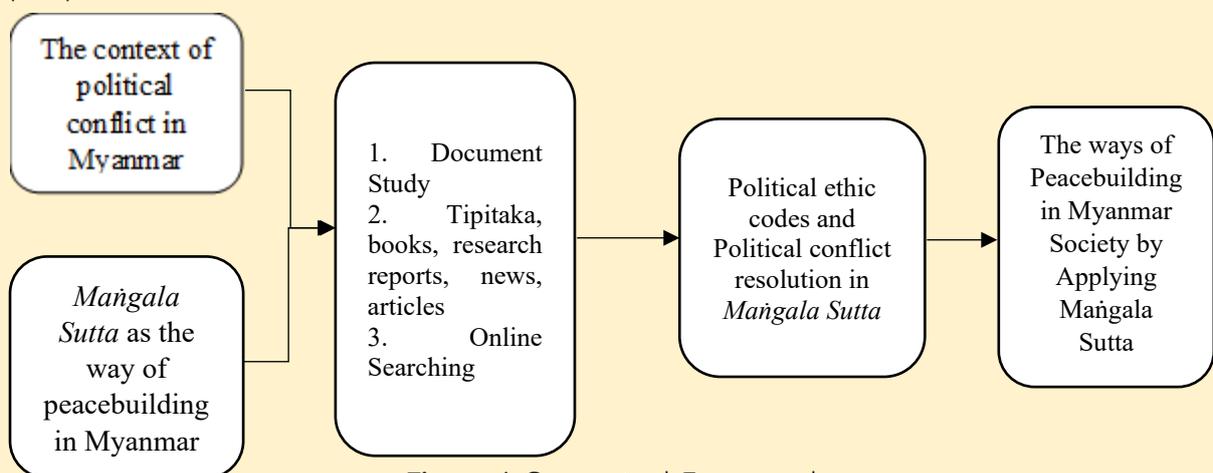
Figure 1 Conceptual Framework

Research Methodology

This research work is a qualitative research methodology that can be divided into five stages as follows;

1. Describing the identification and cause of conflicts encountered in Myanmar society from 2021 to 2023.

2 Collecting data and analyzing the collected data from primary sources, Pāli canon, commentaries, the books written and composed by well-known Buddhist and Western scholars,

3 Synthesis and Interpretation of Collected Data.

4 Appling from collected Data.

5 Discussion and Suggestion

As a result, the research will be conducive to the advantages of the following:

1 Knowing the context and courses of political conflict in Myanmar

2 Understanding Maṅgala Sutta as the ways of peacebuilding in Myanmar society.

3 Applying Maṅgala Sutta for Strategies of Peacebuilding in Myanmar Society

Research Results

Objective 1. The political conflict in Myanmar is deeply rooted in a complex interplay of historical, ethnic, and religious dynamics, exacerbated by decades of authoritarian rule and military influence. Since gaining independence in 1948, Myanmar has experienced significant tensions among its diverse ethnic groups, which have often manifested in multiple insurgencies against the central government. Ethnic minorities, particularly the Rohingya, have sought greater autonomy and recognition, leading to systemic discrimination and violence against them. The 1948 citizenship law explicitly excluded the Rohingya, framing them as non-Burman Muslims and denying them citizenship rights, which has contributed to their marginalization and the ongoing human rights violations they face (Anwary, 2019).

The military's political dominance was solidified with the 2008 Constitution, which institutionalized barriers to genuine democratic governance. This framework has perpetuated political and social instability, as the military retains significant control over the political landscape. The 2021 military coup further intensified these conflicts, as civilian protests against the military regime were met with brutal repression, resulting in widespread human rights abuses and a humanitarian crisis (Zahed, 2023; Simpson, 2023). The coup has not only disrupted the fragile democratic processes that had begun to take shape but has also led to

a resurgence of ethnic violence and armed resistance, particularly in regions inhabited by ethnic minorities (Ruzza et al., 2019).

Religious tensions have also played a critical role in the conflict, particularly between the Buddhist majority and the Muslim Rohingya population. The military's actions against the Rohingya have been characterized by ethnic cleansing, leading to international condemnation and calls for accountability. The Rohingya's plight has drawn significant attention from global human rights organizations, which have documented the systematic abuses they have endured, including forced displacement and violence (Anwary, 2019; Simpson, 2023). The situation has been further complicated by the international community's response, which has included sanctions and diplomatic efforts to restore democracy, although these measures have often been undermined by the military's entrenched power and external support from countries like China (Zahed, 2023).

In summary, the political conflict in Myanmar is a multifaceted issue driven by historical grievances, ethnic strife, and religious discord, all exacerbated by the military's authoritarian rule. The 2021 coup has not only deepened existing divisions but has also created a volatile environment that poses significant challenges to the prospects for peace and democracy in the country. The international community's role remains critical, as it seeks to navigate the complexities of supporting democratic movements while addressing the dire humanitarian needs of affected populations (Zahed, 2023; Simpson, 2023). The current political situation in Myanmar is complex and multifaceted. Deep-rooted historical and ethnic tensions contribute to the country's instability. The situation remains fluid, and it is unclear when or how it will be resolved.

Objective 2. The Maṅgala Sutta offers a profound Buddhist framework that emphasizes virtues conducive to personal and social harmony, making it particularly relevant for peacebuilding efforts in Myanmar. This Sutta articulates thirty-eight blessings or auspicious practices, which include avoiding association with the unwise, respecting moral precepts, cultivating wisdom, and fostering compassion (Depenbusch et al., 2021). In the context of Myanmar, the application of the Maṅgala Sutta's teachings could significantly promote mutual respect among diverse ethnic and religious groups, advocate for non-violence, and encourage the moral development of society as a whole (Kwong et al., 2015). By focusing on inner virtues and ethical conduct, the Maṅgala Sutta aligns with the Buddhist notion of peace, which seeks to transform the roots of conflict: greed, hatred, and delusion (Vu & Gill, 2022).

The Maṅgala Sutta is not merely a religious text; it serves as a guide for ethical living and social cohesion. It is recited in various contexts, including during rituals aimed at protection

and well-being, as seen in its classification as one of the Paritta Suttas in the Sutta Nipāta (Kumar & S.V, 2016). The teachings encourage individuals to cultivate virtues that foster community bonds and social capital, which are crucial in a society marked by ethnic divisions and historical grievances (Depenbusch et al., 2021). For instance, merit-making practices, which are deeply embedded in Buddhist cosmology, can enhance social cohesion by promoting altruistic behaviors and community support systems (Depenbusch et al., 2021).

Applying the principles of the Maṅgala Sutta to Myanmar's peacebuilding initiatives can yield two significant approaches: the establishment of a Political Ethics Code and the promotion of Political Conflict Resolution strategies. A Political Ethics Code, grounded in Sutta's virtues, can guide leaders to embody integrity, wisdom, and compassion, thereby fostering trust and reducing corruption within governance structures (Kwong et al., 2015). Ethical leadership, as suggested by the Sutta, could play a pivotal role in mitigating public dissent and rebuilding social trust, which is essential for a stable political environment (Vu & Gill, 2022).

The term Maṅgala is a Pāli word, which is a combination of "Maṅ" and "Ala." "Maṅ" means "cut off," and "Ala" means trouble. So, Maṅgala means "that which blocks the troubles." However, most people understand that "Maṅgala" means something auspicious, a blessing, a good or lucky sign, or an omen, and "sutta" means discourse. Therefore, "Maṅgala Sutta" has been translated into English as the "Discourse on Blessings." Here are the 38 blessings in *The Suttanipāta: An Ancient Collection of the Buddha's Discourses, Together with Its Commentaries,* translated by Bhikkhu Bodhi (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2007, pp. 198-200).

1. **Political Ethic Codes in Maṅgala Sutta**

The Maṅgala Sutta, a Buddha's discourse, outlines thirty-eight factors for prosperity and well-being, emphasizing political ethics for happiness and conflict reduction. Following these ethical principles encourages positive relationships, moral clarity, inner peace, and contentment.

There are 14 political ethics among the 38 blessings in Maṅgala Sutta. They are:

1. **Avoiding association with fools (Asevanā ca bālānam)**: The code of political ethics suggests avoiding association with those who lack wisdom. Moral values are a blessing. In this case, this means avoiding alliances with those who promote violence and hatred.

2. **Associating with the wise (Panditānañ ca sevanā)**: Associating with wise individuals fosters good advice, rational faith, noble thoughts, clear thinking, self-control, good

conduct, and liberation (Padmasiri, 2016, p. 408). It suggests forming connections with morally sound individuals, particularly religious leaders and intellectuals, to ensure adherence to the code of political ethics.

3. **Residing in a suitable place (Pūjā ca pūjanīyānam):** A pleasant life requires a comfortable, secure, tidy, clean dwelling in a good neighborhood inhabited by agreeable people (Soni, 1987, p. 47). It means that political ethics emphasize seeking refuge away from violence and unrest.

4. **Merit done in the past (Pubbe ca katapuññatā):** This means accumulating good karma through acts of generosity, morality, and meditation in past lives (Soni, 1987, pp. 50-51). This is one of the essential political ethics needed to create a peaceful and harmonious society.

5. **Directing oneself rightly (Atta sammā panidhi ca):**   The Buddha recommends being diligent in one's actions and striving for excellence. The emphasis is on "one's self": one should try to direct oneself to the desired goal by the efforts one makes. This encourages self-confidence and discourages dependence upon the grace of men (Soni, 1987, p. 51). Likewise, political ethics is a necessary code that shows how to work hard to promote peace and reconciliation, even in the face of opposition and difficulties.

6. **Well-spoken speech (Subhāsitā ca yā vācā):** Well-spoken words create a harmonious environment, making them true, compassionate, and meaningful. They bond with behavior development, as speaking positively influences positive behavior, as it is verbal behavior (Padmasiri, 2016, p. 408). The code encourages transparency and accountability in government and media by promoting truthful communication and avoiding falsehood, thus preventing rumor spread and conflict.

7. **Serving one's mother and father (Mātā pitu upatthānam):** It means providing adequate support, care, and patience to one's parents, showing respect, kindness, and support, especially when they are old, sick, or in need (Soni, 1987, p. 51). This means that the code of political ethics emphasizes respect for elected officials and other leaders who work for the good of the people, including parents, teachers, and elected officials.

8. **An honest occupation (Anākulā ca kammantā):** This blessing means activities and livelihoods should be peaceful and conflict-free, avoiding disturbance to others and ensuring that work does not cause mental confusion (Soni, 1987, p. 57). In political ethics, this means promoting economic development and job creation to alleviate poverty and reduce social unrest.

9.   **Giving (Dānañ ca)**: This means giving freely and generously to others, without attachment or expectation of reward, and intending to benefit oneself and others (Soni, 1987, pp. 58-59). In political ethics, this promotes humanitarian aid and supports refugees and other vulnerable populations.

10.   **Assistance to relatives (Ñātakānañ ca sangaho)**: A blessing occurs when someone offers assistance to those suffering loss of wealth or illness, resulting in distinctions in present life and future life (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2007, p. 759). This involves having virtuous, supportive, and helpful friends while avoiding unvirtuous, unsupportive, and harmful friends. Its message of kindness and compassion is relevant to political ethics.

11.   **Heedfulness in good qualities (Appamādo ca dhammesu)**: This blessing means we should safeguard our existing good practices and continuously strive to enhance our dhamma qualities or practices (Soni, 1987, p. 65). It advises cultivating a peaceful mind through meditation and other spiritual practices. In terms of political ethics, this means promoting mindfulness and nonviolence as a means of resolving conflict and promoting reconciliation.

12.   **Contentment (Santutthī ca)**: People should improve their acceptance of conditions and situations with equanimity and without grumbling. According to the Buddha's teaching, one can be content with enough possessions, but more than that can bring anxiety and worry (Padmasiri, 2016, p. 408). So, in political ethics, political leaders practice as examples to the citizens by practicing contentment.

13.   **Patience (Khanti ca)**: Patience is an important virtue and includes the virtues of forbearance, forgiveness, and tolerance. The Buddha preached that a person who practices patience has a "cool heart" and is not worried or impatient (Padmasiri, 2016, pp. 408–409). In the code of political ethics, this means that it leads to accident zero and reduces conflicts.

14.   **Being amenable to (advice sovacassatā)**: The commentaries describe a person who can easily be addressed, advised, and corrected, exhibiting qualities like tolerance of criticism, courtesy, and gratitude in accepting advice (Soni, 1987, p. 72). The concept of openness to advice, criticism, and courtesy is a key aspect of political ethics. It promotes positive behavior, encourages listening to other parties' advice, and encourages positive thinking, negotiation, and interfaith dialogue.

The Maṅgala Sutta's teachings on the importance of political ethics are highly relevant to contemporary Myanmar politics. By adhering to these ethics, political leaders can create a

more stable and prosperous society, and the people of Myanmar can work toward greater unity and understanding.

2. **The Notion of Political Conflict Resolution in Maṅgala Sutta**

In the Maṅgala Sutta, conflict resolution is described as the ability to avoid and overcome disputes and conflicts. This is a great blessing because conflicts can cause harm and suffering for oneself and others.

The sutta states:

"Patirūpadesavāso ca, pubbe ca kata-puññatā

attasammāpaṇidhi ca, etam maṅgalam-uttamaṃ." (Soni, 1987, p. 25) (Maṅgala Sutta, verse III)

This verse can be translated as follows: *"Patirūpa-desa-vāsa"* refers to a pleasant locality with comfortable, secure, clean, well-maintained dwellings, a good neighbourhood, and people practising the Noble Dhamma. "*Pubbe ca katapuññatā*" refers to merit made in the past, a blessing in Buddhist philosophy. The Buddha views existence as a chain of life, with each life preceded by another. The only trace of an individual is the continuity of potential *kamma* results achieved through rebirth. *"Attasammāpaṇidhi"* emphasises setting life objectives, fostering self-confidence, and avoiding dependence on external influences. It encourages cherishing desires, reviewing situations, and fostering virtue, faith, and generosity. Everyone has something to contribute to their lives (Soni, 1987, pp. 47-51)."

This verse emphasises the importance of having a peaceful and non-confrontational attitude towards others, as well as being self-controlled and free from negative emotions. It also encourages people to refrain from harming others, both physically and verbally, to maintain inner peace and avoid causing harm to others.

"Bahusaccañ ca sippañ ca, vinayo ca susikkhito

subhāsitā ca yā vācā, etam maṅgalam-uttamaṃ" (Soni, 1987, p. 25) (Maṅgala Sutta, verse IV)

Verse IV explains that *"Bahusaccañ ca sippañ ca"* refers to the innocuous crafts of the layman in which no living creature is harmed and nothing wicked is done. This is one method of avoiding conflicts. "*Vinayo ca susikkhito"* means "discipline in mind, speech, and deed." The commentary speaks of discipline: that of the people, which is abstinence from the ten immoral activities (*akusala-kammapatha*). *"Subhāsitā ca yā vācā"* means "to speak the truth, to hold no anger, to give when asked, delight in giving, these are the virtues proclaimed by the enlightened" (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2017, pp. 735-753). This verse emphasizes the importance of communication, trust, and mutual understanding in conflict resolution. It suggests that political

leaders should practice nonviolence, openness, empathy, and non-violence, which is closely related to the Maṅgala Sutta's concept of resolving political conflict.

According to the Maṅgala Sutta, conflict resolution begins with cultivating inner characteristics such as generosity, morality, and mindfulness. This assists individuals in developing empathy and compassion for others, as well as understanding the core reasons for disputes. Forgiveness and reconciliation can help heal past conflicts and develop stronger relationships in the future. For the above reasons, participating in peaceful and harmonious relationships is critical to resolving Myanmar's political conflict. It can create a safe and friendly environment where individuals may express themselves without fear of retaliation or violence.

Objective 3. For sustainable peacebuilding in Myanmar, Buddhist principles can serve as a transformative approach by encouraging dialogue, ethical leadership, and compassion among conflicting groups. The Maṅgala Sutta's focus on moral actions provides a foundation for ethical conduct that promotes social cohesion. Specifically, fostering education on tolerance and compassion within communities can address underlying prejudices and reduce inter-ethnic and inter-religious tensions (Kawanami, 2016). Furthermore, engaging local Buddhist monks and nuns in peace dialogues can harness their influential roles as moral guides in society, promoting non-violence and reconciliation efforts (Turner & Brooten, 2018). In line with the Maṅgala Sutta, encouraging mindfulness and non-attachment can help individuals transcend personal grievances, contributing to a culture of forgiveness and mutual respect in Myanmar.

Myanmar currently grapples with profound political upheaval and conflict, necessitating a comprehensive approach rooted in the teachings of the Maṅgala Sutta to achieve sustainable peace. This involves adhering to political ethics and effectively addressing political conflicts. The Maṅgala Sutta offers guidance on these critical issues through its ethical codes and principles.

(a). Political Ethic Codes in Maṅgala Sutta: In the circle, it is a collection of fourteen political ethics, focusing on 38 blessings. These blessings emphasize the importance of ethical conduct for prosperity and well-being. Myanmar's political leaders are guided by the code of political ethics, emphasizing the importance of avoiding alliances with those promoting violence and hatred.

The political ethics code emphasizes avoiding alliances with violent groups, seeking advice from wise individuals, religious leaders, and intellectuals, and seeking refuge in a safe place. It promotes transparency, accountability, respect, economic development, and job creation.

Political Ethic Codes in *Maṅgala Sutta*	Political Conflict Resolution	The notion of Political Conflict Resolution in *Maṅgala Sutta*

(i). 1. Avoiding association with fools, (ii). 2. Associating with the wise, (iii) 4. Residing in a suitable place, (iv) 5. Merit done in the past, (v) 6. Directing oneself rightly, (vi) 10. Well-spoken speech, (vii) 11. Serving one's mother and father, (viii).13. An honest occupation, (ix)14. Giving, (x)16. Assistance to relatives, (xi) 21. Heedfulness in good qualities, (xii) 24. Contentment, (xiii)27. Patience and (xiv) 28. Being amenable to advice.

Peacebuilding in Myanmar

(i) 4. Residing in a suitable place, (ii) 5. Merit done in the past, (iii) 6. Directing oneself rightly, (iv) 7. Much learning, (v) 8. Much learning a craft, (vi) 9. A well-trained discipline, (vii) 10. Well-spoken speech, (viii) 18. Desisting from evil, (ix) 19. Abstaining from evil, (x) 20. Refraining from intoxicating drinks, and (xi) 21. Heedfulness in good qualities.

Figure 1 Peacebuilding in Myanmar

Key ethical principles include integrity, respect for Human Rights, and prioritizing public welfare over personal or political interests. Moreover, the codes encourage kindness, compassion, unity, and peaceful mind cultivation through meditation, mindfulness, and non-violence to resolve political conflict. This is particularly relevant in Myanmar to alleviate poverty and reduce social unrest.

The political ethic codes also encourage self-confidence, working hard to promote peace and reconciliation, well-spoken speech, and accumulating good karma through acts of generosity, morality, and meditation. It also encourages equanimity, nonjudgment, patience, and interfaith dialogue for negotiation and mediation. The Maṅgala Sutta's teachings on political ethics are relevant to contemporary Myanmar politics, as they guide political leaders in creating a more stable and prosperous society.

(b). The Notion of Political Conflict Resolution in Maṅgala Sutta: The circle is the notion of political conflict resolution in Maṅgala Sutta. The circle emphasizes the importance of amicable political conflict resolution, particularly in Myanmar.

In addressing political conflict resolution of eleven blessings advocate for a non-confrontational approach, emphasizing the importance of avoiding disputes, fostering self-assurance, and guarding against external influences. Central to this approach is cultivating a peaceful demeanor and exercising self-restraint to prevent harm.

The Heedfulness in good qualities (*Appamādo ca dhammesu*) is closely related to resolving political conflict by non-violence. It also emphasizes cultivating inner characteristics like generosity, morality, and mindfulness to develop empathy and understanding. Participating in peaceful relationships is crucial for resolving Myanmar's political conflict.

Essential to resolving Myanmar's political challenges is cultivating harmonious relationships and adopting peaceful methods advocated by the Maṅgala Sutta. These two ways guide stakeholders toward sustainable conflict resolution by promoting a culture of respect, nonviolence, and cooperation, thereby contributing to lasting peace and societal well-being.

Discussion

The discussion will explore the advantages of research in knowing Myanmar's political conflict context, understanding Maṅgala Sutta's role in peacebuilding, and applying Maṅgala Sutta for peacebuilding strategies, highlighting its key aspects, significance, and potential impact on Myanmar's peacebuilding efforts.

The results reveal that Myanmar's current political crisis is deeply interconnected with its historical and structural challenges. The military coup in February 2021, which removed the elected government, triggered mass resistance movements, such as the Civil Disobedience Movement (CDM) and the formation of the National Unity Government (NUG) (King, 2022; Karinda, 2023). This situation reflects decades of military rule and longstanding ethnic and economic inequalities, suggesting that peacebuilding efforts must address these underlying causes to achieve sustainable peace. The CDM has been a focal point for uniting diverse ethnic groups, underscoring the importance of solidarity and collective action against authoritarianism (Livingston, 2017). However, the research results also emphasize the brutal response by the military regime, which has led to severe human rights violations and heightened distrust among Myanmar's communities, complicating the path toward peace (King, 2022).

The study results indicate that the Maṅgala Sutta's teachings on ethical conduct, non-violence, and compassion can serve as a moral foundation for reconciliation in Myanmar. The Maṅgala Sutta encourages values such as integrity, empathy, and mindfulness, which are integral to healing societal divisions and fostering peaceful coexistence (Wang & Weng, 2017). The findings show that applying these ethical principles aligns with the Burmese public's cultural and religious identity, suggesting that Sutta's teachings could resonate deeply in peacebuilding initiatives. Bhikkhu Bodhi (2017) points out that the Maṅgala Sutta's emphasis on both personal and societal harmony provides a holistic model for addressing Myanmar's

conflicts at multiple levels. The Sutta's emphasis on compassion and forgiveness is particularly relevant for Myanmar, where long-standing grievances need to be addressed to build a more unified society (Tophoff, 2016).

Relative to the research results, two primary peacebuilding approaches emerge based on the Maṅgala Sutta: the establishment of a Political Ethics Code and the development of Political Conflict Resolution strategies. The results highlight that a Political Ethics Code, rooted in the Sutta's teachings, could promote ethical accountability among Myanmar's leaders, reducing corruption and enhancing public trust (Wang & Weng, 2017). By encouraging leaders to embody virtues such as integrity, the proposed code could help address the widespread disillusionment with Myanmar's political institutions. The findings suggest that adopting such a code could positively influence governance practices, paving the way for long-term stability and trust. Furthermore, the results indicate that non-violent conflict resolution methods, grounded in Sutta's principles of mindfulness and empathy, could aid in addressing the deeply rooted ethnic tensions and historical grievances among Myanmar's diverse communities. Practices that emphasize forgiveness and empathy could facilitate dialogue, helping individuals and groups overcome historical animosities (Wang & Weng, 2017).

The research results underscore the potential impact of integrating the Maṅgala Sutta into Myanmar's peacebuilding initiatives. Ethical leadership and non-violent conflict resolution, as derived from the Sutta, provide Myanmar with a culturally resonant framework for addressing political and ethnic divides. Implementing institutions such as a Truth and Reconciliation Commission and an International Mediation Centre, as suggested by the research, could further support these efforts by offering structured avenues for addressing grievances and fostering transparency (King, 2022). The results suggest that by embedding the Maṅgala Sutta's teachings into Myanmar's peacebuilding strategies, the nation can pursue a path toward lasting harmony and ethical governance.

Knowledge from Research

Myanmar's political crisis is a complex issue characterized by political conflicts, human rights violations, and social divisions. To address this, the first step is to understand the current situation in Myanmar society, which has been exacerbated by the military coup in February 2021 and ongoing ethnic conflicts. The Maṅgala Sutta, the way of peacebuilding in Myanmar, can provide guidance in this situation.

Therefore, the paper aims to address political conflict in Myanmar based on Maṅgala Sutta's wisdom and lead to ways for peacebuilding in Myanmar. This paper shows two ways of peacebuilding for Myanmar: Political Ethic Codes and Political Conflict Resolution in Maṅgala Sutta. It explores a comprehensive approach to peacebuilding in Myanmar.

The first way, the political ethics code, aligning with Maṅgala Sutta's teachings, emphasizes ethical conduct and political accountability. The code calls for political leaders to exhibit integrity, selflessness, and service to the people, promoting good governance and ethical leadership. According to political ethics codes, political leaders in Myanmar should practice developing personal qualities, highlighting the importance of cultivating morality, wisdom, and compassion for individual well-being. In this way, they can create a peaceful environment.

The second way, the concept of political conflict resolution, is non-violence. Inner characteristics like morality and mindfulness are crucial for empathy and compassion. By applying this method, people in Myanmar can practice forgiveness and reconciliation, which can heal past conflicts and strengthen relationships in the future.

In these ways, it can support participating in peaceful relationships, which is crucial for resolving Myanmar's political conflict and building a peaceful society.

Conclusion

Myanmar's path to peace necessitates a robust legal and institutional framework that safeguards human rights and ensures justice. The Maṅgala Sutta, a seminal discourse attributed to the Buddha, delineates thirty-eight factors conducive to prosperity and well-being, underscoring the significance of political ethics in fostering happiness and resolving conflicts.

This study employs the Maṅgala Sutta as a foundational guide for peacebuilding in Myanmar, focusing on its advocacy for political ethics codes and principles of political conflict resolution. The first approach emphasizes fourteen elements of political ethics aimed at promoting ethical conduct to enhance prosperity and well-being. The second approach centers on eleven blessings related to political conflict resolution, advocating for peaceful attitudes, self-discipline, truthful communication, and non-violence. Adherence to these ethical principles fosters positive relationships, moral clarity, and contentment, thereby contributing to a more stable and prosperous society in Myanmar.

The teachings of the Maṅgala Sutta offer Myanmar a path forward toward reconciliation, justice, and enduring peace through principles of political conflict resolution.

This transformative approach seeks to mend historical grievances and establish a more equitable, harmonious, and united Myanmar for future generations.

Suggestions

According to this research paper, addressing political conflict in Myanmar requires a comprehensive approach that incorporates the teachings of the Maṅgala Sutta. This approach can help guide Myanmar towards a more peaceful and stable society by promoting ethical conduct, nonviolence, and community engagement. This approach also addresses immediate conflicts and lays the foundation for long-term peace and development. Furthermore, the teachings of the Maṅgala Sutta can be applied in various settings, such as community gatherings, dialogues, and meetings. Incorporating the values of the Maṅgala Sutta into the educational curriculum can instil principles of humility, ethical conduct, and respect for all from an early age in Myanmar.

In addition, religious institutions in Myanmar's diverse religious landscape, including Buddhism, Islam, Hinduism, and Christianity, can also benefit from the Maṅgala Sutta's teachings. Interfaith dialogues and discussions within religious institutions can promote harmony and understanding among different faith communities. Therefore, applying Maṅgala Sutta will promote unity and respect among different ethnic and religious groups. That is why Myanmar's peacebuilding strategies should integrate Buddhism and modern education to address political conflicts. By incorporating Maṅgala Sutta's teachings, Myanmar can promote reconciliation, justice, and lasting peace. Public awareness campaigns, community workshops, and training sessions can promote its principles. Supporting grassroots peacebuilding initiatives involving various stakeholders, including civil society organizations, can facilitate reconciliation and dialogue. This approach can promote shared learning and understanding among diverse groups in Myanmar.

References

Anwary, A. (2019). Interethnic conflict and genocide in Myanmar. *Homicide Studies, 24*(1), 85-102. https://doi.org/10.1177/1088767919827354

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2007). *The Suttanipāta: An Ancient Collection of the Buddha's Discourses, Together with Its Commentaries*. Wisdom Publications.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2017). *The Buddha's Teachings on Social and Communal Harmony: An Anthology of Discourses from the Pali Canon*. Wisdom Publications.

Bodhi, B. (1994). *The Noble Eightfold Path: The Way to the End of Suffering*. Buddhist Publication Society.

Cheesman, N. (2017). *Opposing the Rule of Law: How Myanmar's Courts Make Law and Order.* Cambridge University Press.

Depenbusch, L., Farnworth, C. R., Schreinemachers, P., Myint, T., Islam, M. S., Kundu, N. D., ... & Nair, R. M. (2021). When machines take the beans: ex-ante socio-economic impact evaluation of mechanized harvesting of mungbean in Bangladesh and Myanmar. *Agronomy, 11*(5), 925. https://doi.org/10.3390/agronomy11050925

Duffy, M. (2021). *Opinion – Saving Myanmar, E-International Relations, 2053-8626.*

Gombrich, R. F. (1988). *Theravāda Buddhism: A Social History from Ancient Benares to Modern Colombo*. Routledge.

Harvey, P. (2013). *An Introduction to Buddhist Ethics: Foundations, Values, and Issues.* Cambridge University Press.

Houtman, G. (1999). *Mental Culture in Burmese Crisis Politics: Aung San Suu Kyi and the National League for Democracy*. ILCAA.

Karinda, R. A. H. & Rijal, N. K. (2023). Model of the civil society movement post-military coup Myanmar. *Jurnal Al Azhar Indonesia Seri Ilmu Sosial, 4*(2), 109. https://doi.org/10.36722/jaiss.v4i2.2001

King, A. (2022). Myanmar's coup d'état and the struggle for federal democracy and inclusive government. *Religions, 13*(7), 594. https://doi.org/10.3390/rel13070594

King, S. B. (2015). *Being Benevolence: The Social Ethics of Engaged Buddhism*. University of Hawaii Press.

Kipgen, N. (2016). *Democracy and Nationalism in Myanmar: A Social History*. Routledge.

Kumar, M. & S.V, V. S. (2016). Stepping ahead towards harmonious passion: mediating role of self-compassion. *International Journal of Indian Psychology, 3*(4). https://doi.org/10.25215/0304.016

Kwong, K. K., Tang, F., Tian, V., & Fung, A. L. K. (2015). Can customer loyalty be explained by virtue ethics? the Chinese way. *Asian Journal of Business Ethics, 4*(1), 101-115. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13520-015-0045-z

Kwong, K. K., Tang, F., Tian, V., & Fung, A. L. K. (2015). Can customer loyalty be explained by virtue ethics? the Chinese way. *Asian Journal of Business Ethics, 4*(1), 101-115. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13520-015-0045-z

Kyi, M. T. (2012). Conflict Transformation in Myanmar: The Role of Buddhist Monks. *Journal of Southeast Asian Studies, 43*(4), 528-549.

Livingston, A. (2017). Fidelity to truth: Gandhi and the genealogy of civil disobedience. Political Theory, 46(4), 511-536. https://doi.org/10.1177/0090591717727275

McKenna, A. (2021). *2021 Myanmar coup d'état*. https://www.britannica.com/event/2021-Myanmar-coup-d-etat,

Padmasiri, M. K. D. **(**2016). Buddhist perspective for organization human resource development: Reference to the Maha Mangala Sutta. *Universal Journal of Management, 4*(7)**,** 405-410**.**

Pierce, M. (**2023).** And the World Watches on The Inadequate Response to the Unfolding Crisis in Myanmar and Where to Go from Here. Denv. *J. Int'l L. & Pol'y, 52***,** 91.

Rahula, W. (2006). *What the Buddha Taught*. Grove Press.

Ruzza, S., Gabusi, G., & Pellegrino, D. (2019). Authoritarian resilience through top-down transformation: making sense of Myanmar's incomplete transition. *Italian Political Science Review/Rivista Italiana Di Scienza Politica, 49*(2), 193-209. https://doi.org/10.1017/ipo.2019.8

Simpson, A. (2023). Politics, justice, and accountability: Myanmar and international courts., 95-117. https://doi.org/10.22459/ac.2023.05

Soni, R. L. Dr., (1987). *Life's Highest Blessings, The Mahā Maṅgala Sutta***.** Revised by Bhikkhu Khantipālo**,** Kandy: Buddhist Publication Society, Sri Lanka.

Steinberg, D. I. (2010). *Burma/Myanmar: What Everyone Needs to Know*. Oxford University Press.

Taylor, R. H. (2009). *The State in Myanmar*. Hurst & Company.

Tophoff, M. M. (2016). Conflict Resolution Within a Buddhist Context. *Journal of Mediation and Applied Conflict Analysis, 3*(2), 463-474. https://doi.org/10.33232/jmaca.3.2.7920

Ven. Ashin Nyanissara (Sitagu Sayadaw). (2008). *Maṅgala Sutta*. Sitagu International Buddhist Academy.

Vu, M. C. & Gill, R. (2022). Are leaders responsible for meaningful work? perspectives from Buddhist-enacted leaders and Buddhist ethics. *Journal of Business Ethics, 187*(2), 347-370. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10551-022-05293-w

Walton, M. J. (2016). Buddhist monks and democratic politics in contemporary Myanmar. In *Buddhism and the political process* (pp. 56-77). Palgrave Macmillan UK.

Wang, C. & Weng, D. L. C. (2017). The effects of civic consciousness and civil disobedience on support for and participation in contentious politics. *Japanese Journal of Political Science, 18*(2), 313-335. https://doi.org/10.1017/s1468109917000044

Zahed, I. (2023). Myanmar's military coup: the Rohingya caught "between the devil and the deep sea". *Studies in Ethnicity and Nationalism, 23*(2), 213-231. https://doi.org/10.1111/sena.12394

The Practical Ways of Righteous Individual's Donation
According to Sappurisa-dāna Sutta

Ven. Dhammapiya[1] Phramaha Nantakorn Piyabhani[2] Ven. Ashin Neminda[3]

Kachin State, Upper Myanmar (Burma)[1]

International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University, Thailand[2,3]

Email: piyalay1356@gmail.com

Abstract

This article investigates the practical approaches to righteous giving as outlined in the Sappurisa-dāna Sutta, a key teaching in Theravāda Buddhism. The study addresses three objectives: (1) to examine the general concept and significance of donation (dāna) from a Theravāda Buddhist perspective, (2) to analyze the characteristics and principles of righteous giving as prescribed in the Sappurisa-dāna Sutta, and (3) to explore the practical application of these principles in contemporary daily life. Utilizing a documentary research methodology, this study synthesizes insights from canonical Pāli scriptures and relevant secondary sources.

The findings reveal that the concept of dāna in Theravāda Buddhism extends beyond material generosity to encompass the cultivation of wholesome mental states, ethical conduct, and the intention behind the act of giving. The Sappurisa-dāna Sutta highlights several attributes of a righteous donor, including discernment of the recipient's virtues, understanding the value of the gift, awareness of the appropriate timing, and the donor's state of mind during the act of giving. These attributes emphasize not only the act of generosity but also the wisdom and ethical consideration underpinning it.

The study further explores how these principles can be integrated into contemporary life. For instance, by aligning giving practices with mindfulness, ethical awareness, and social responsibility, individuals can contribute meaningfully to their communities while fostering inner peace and spiritual growth. The study also identifies potential challenges in practicing righteous giving, such as misconceptions about altruism and societal influences on charitable behavior. It provides practical recommendations to overcome these obstacles, ensuring that the essence of dāna aligns with its intended spiritual and ethical goals.

This investigation highlights the transformative potential of dāna as an instrumental approach to nurturing compassion, mitigating egocentric inclinations, and fostering a cohesive society grounded in the doctrines of Theravāda Buddhism. By adhering to the precepts delineated in the Sappurisa-dāna Sutta, individuals are allowed to engage in acts of generosity that yield advantages for both themselves and the collective, thereby achieving an equilibrium between personal development and societal welfare. This synthesis of Buddhist philosophical insights with contemporary methodologies illustrates the persistent significance of Buddhist tenets in promoting a compassionate and ethically principled world.

Keywords: Practical ways; Righteous individual's Donation; Sappurisa-dāna Sutta.

Introduction

Donation (dāna) is a foundational practice in Buddhism and is regarded as a critical element for spiritual growth and ethical living (Bodhi, 2011). It is deeply rooted in Indian traditions, including Hinduism, Jainism, Sikhism, and Buddhism, where it represents the virtue of generosity and selfless giving. Within Buddhism, dāna is more than a mere act of charity; it embodies compassion and selflessness, reflecting an effort to help others while reducing one's attachment. In various discourses, the Buddha emphasized giving as a means of accumulating merit and cultivating spiritual virtues. For instance, in the Dīghajānu Sutta of the Aṅguttara Nikāya, the quality of generosity (cāga)—synonymous with dāna—is highlighted as one of the four qualities leading to happiness and prosperity, both in this life and beyond (Rhys Davids, 1899).

Despite its spiritual significance, contemporary practices of dāna often diverge from its ideal form. Many modern donors are motivated by desires for recognition or personal gain, which conflict with the altruistic essence of true generosity (Silk & House, 2016). Additionally, selective giving, where preferences are based on biases rather than genuine needs, undermines the universality and impartiality taught in Buddhist doctrines (Keown, 2020; Harvey, 2020). Furthermore, giving at inappropriate times, or in ways that cause harm or discomfort to recipients, compromises the dignity and purpose of the act, diminishing its spiritual value.

The Sappurisa-dāna Sutta, a discourse from the Aṅguttara Nikāya, provides a detailed framework for righteous giving, emphasizing attributes such as firm conviction, mindfulness,

proper timing, compassionate intent, and non-harmfulness to both giver and receiver. This teaching highlights that effective giving not only addresses immediate needs but also promotes sustainable solutions and long-term well-being, thereby contributing to the alleviation of suffering (Hardy, 1976).

While extensive research has explored the Buddhist perspective on dāna, the practical guidance offered in the Sappurisa-dāna Sutta remains underexamined. This study seeks to address this gap by analyzing the practical ways a righteous individual can give, as outlined in the Sappurisa-dāna Sutta. By elucidating these principles, the study aims to inspire individuals to practice dāna in alignment with Buddhist teachings, thereby fostering personal growth, social harmony, and progress toward nibbāna. The insights from this research aspire to enhance individual and collective well-being, contributing to a more compassionate and equitable society.

Research Objectives

1. To study the general concept and meaning of individual donation (dāna) in Theravāda Buddhist perspective

2. To analyze the practice of righteous individual's donation in Sappurisa-dāna Sutta

3. To apply the practical ways of righteous individual donation and its application to daily life.

Literature Review

This literature review evaluates key scholarly works relevant to the objectives of this study, focusing on the general concept of individual donation (dāna) in Theravāda Buddhism, the principles of righteous giving as outlined in the Sappurisa-dāna Sutta, and the practical application of these principles to daily life.

1. The General Concept of Donation (Dāna) in Theravāda Buddhism

Findly (2003) explores dāna as a multifaceted concept encompassing giving, receiving, and the transfer of merit. Findly categorizes dāna into various types, providing a comprehensive framework for understanding the practice within Buddhist traditions. This work offers valuable insights into the ethical and spiritual dimensions of dāna, which form the foundation for this study.

Bhikkhu Bodhi (2011) compiles essays by prominent scholars, such as M. O'C. Walshe and Ācariya Dhammapāla, provide a detailed account of dāna as found in the Pāli Canon. This collection examines the intention behind giving and its transformative potential for donors and recipients, highlighting the doctrinal significance of dāna in the Theravāda tradition.

Harvey (2000) systematically introduces Buddhist ethics, including the principle of generosity. His work emphasizes that dāna is not merely an act of charity but a practice aimed at cultivating ethical behavior and reducing attachment. This perspective aligns with the study's objective of examining dāna's broader ethical implications.

2. The Practice of Righteous Giving in the Sappurisa-dāna Sutta

Bhikkhu Bodhi (1978) delves into the Brahmajāla Sutta and related texts, elaborating on the ten pāramīs, including the perfection of giving (dāna-pāramī). He emphasizes the volitional aspect of generosity, characterized by relinquishing personal attachments with compassion and wisdom. This work provides a critical lens through which to analyze the righteous individual's donation as outlined in the Sappurisa-dāna Sutta.

Endo (1986) offers an in-depth exploration of dāna practices, emphasizing the Buddha's teachings on the appropriate methods, timing, and intentions for giving. This analysis is instrumental in understanding the attributes of righteous giving as described in the Sappurisa-dāna Sutta.

3. Practical Applications of Righteous Giving in Daily Life

Janakabhivamsa (1999) highlights the accessibility of Buddhist teachings on dāna for lay practitioners, providing practical guidelines for integrating generosity into everyday life. His clear and relatable approach ensures the applicability of dāna principles to contemporary contexts, aligning with the study's third objective.

Bhikkhu Bodhi (2002) reiterates that the practice of dāna serves not only as a means of ethical cultivation but also as a practical tool for fostering societal harmony. By addressing the root causes of suffering, dāna transcends mere charitable acts to become a sustainable solution for individual and communal well-being.

The reviewed literature underscores the centrality of dāna in Theravāda Buddhist practice, emphasizing its ethical, spiritual, and practical dimensions. The Sappurisa-dāna Sutta provides a nuanced framework for righteous giving, characterized by mindfulness, compassion, and ethical discernment. By synthesizing these insights, this study aims to bridge theoretical understanding and practical application, contributing to a comprehensive appreciation of dāna's role in personal and societal transformation.

Conceptual Framework

This research is a research study of documentary research. The researcher defines the research conceptual framework based on the concept or theory together with the details
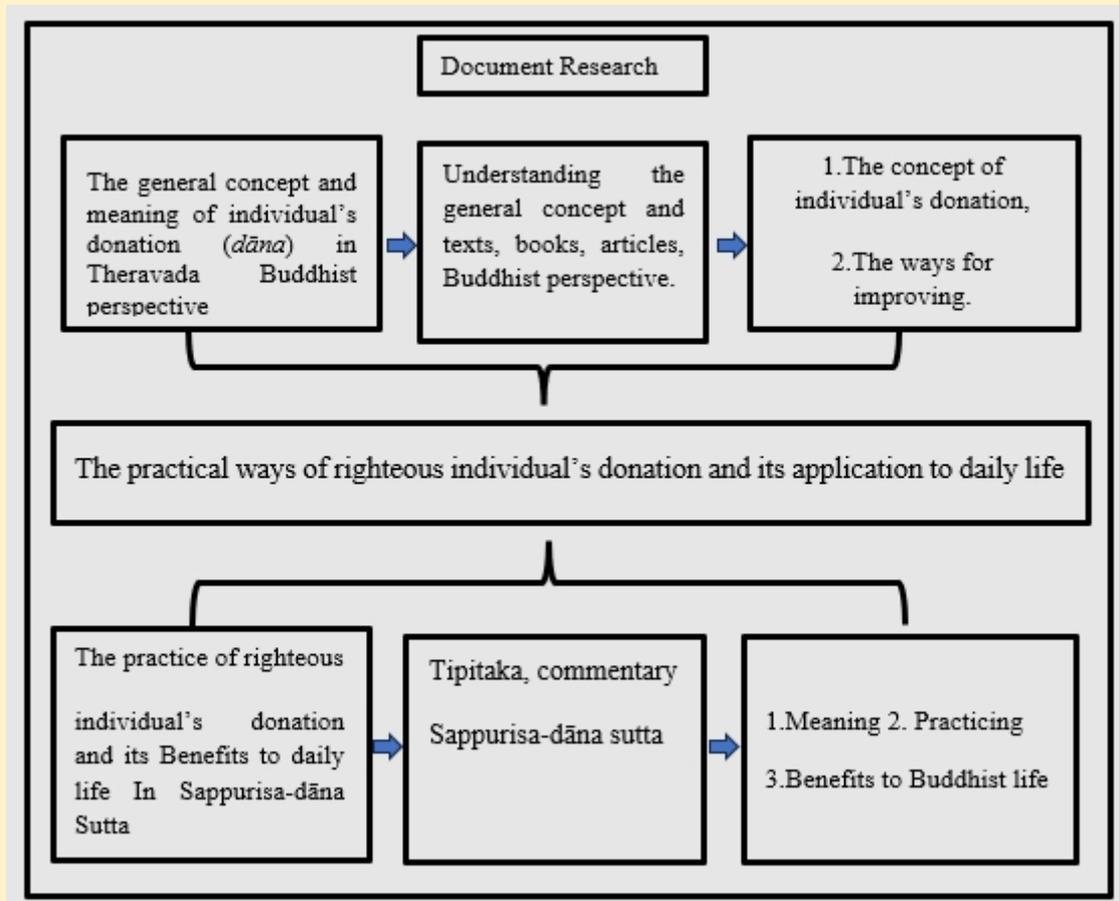
Figure 1 Conceptual Framework

Research Methodology

This study is documentary research, and the methodology used in this research can be divided into the following areas:

Step 1: The general concept and meaning of individual donation from Theravāda Buddhist perspective

1.1 Issues for Search:

1) The General Concept of Donation in Theravāda Buddhism

2) The Significance of Individual Donation in Theravāda Buddhism

3) The Volition (cetanā) of Individual's Donation Gifts

4) The Advantages of Individual's Donation Gifts

1.2 Method: Documentary Study

1.3 Sources of Data: Theravāda Scriptures, Pāli Canon (we use English word), Sappurisa-dāna Sutta, Commentaries, and Sub-Commentaries, Textbooks, Theses, Dissertations, Scholar's Books, Article, Journals, Research Works, Websites.

1.4 Instruments: Study literature Sutta.

1.5 Data Collecting: Reading and Conclusion.

Step 2: The Practice of Righteous Individual Donation in Sappurisa-dāna Sutta

2.1 Issues for Search:

1) Introduction and Structures of Sappurisa-dāna Sutta

2) The Meaning of True Individual (Sappurisa)

3) Five Qualities of the True Individual's Donation

4) Righteous Individual's Donation

2.2 Method: Documentary Study

2.3 Sources of Data: Theravāda Scriptures, Pāli Canon (we use English word), Sappurisa-dāna Sutta, Commentaries, and Sub-Commentaries, Textbooks, Theses, Dissertations, Scholar's Books, Articles, Journals, Research Works, Websites.

2.4 Instruments: Analysis literature sutta.

2.5 Data Collecting: Reading and Conclusion.

Step 3: The Practical Ways of Righteous Individual Donation and its application to daily life.

3.1 Issues for Search:

1) Significance of Practical Application in Daily Life

2) Understanding Practical Righteous Individual's Donation

3) Benefits of Incorporating Righteous Individual's Donation

4) Challenges and Solutions in Implementing Practical Donation into Suppurisa-dāna Sutta in Daily Life

5) Wise Donation Deeding the Thighs Benefit

3.2 Method: Documentary Study

3.3 Sources of Data: Theravāda Scriptures, Pāli Canon (we use English word), Sappurisa-dāna Sutta, Commentaries, and Sub-Commentaries, Textbooks, Theses, Dissertations, Scholar's Books, Articles, Journals, Research Works, Websites.

3.4 Instruments: Practical studies of literature.

3.5 Data Collecting: Reading and Conclusion.

Research Results

Objective 1: The Concept and Meaning of Donation (Dāna) in Theravāda Buddhism.

In Theravāda Buddhism, dāna, or donation, is a fundamental practice that embodies the virtue of generosity, significantly influencing spiritual development. This intentional act of giving not only benefits the recipient but also transforms the giver, fostering a mindset of selflessness and compassion. It encourages the abandonment of greed and selfishness, promoting a harmonious. The act of giving purifies the mind and fosters selflessness, as explained in the Dighajānu Sutta of the Pāli Canon, where dāna is identified as a factor contributing to happiness and material wealth in future lives (Hardy, 1958).

As one of the ten perfections (pāramitās), dāna goes beyond material giving. It encompasses unconditional acts of generosity to reduce acquisitive tendencies and ego-driven suffering (Tsong-Kha-pa, 2002). The highest form of giving, dhamma-dāna (the gift of the Buddha's teachings), surpasses all material gifts. Acts such as teaching meditation or encouraging ethical precepts are considered noble forms of generosity, as are material offerings like food, robes, and medicines (Bodhi Bhikkhu, 2011).

Donation extends beyond tangible contributions. Wilcox and Dew (2016) emphasize generosity as a form of care and affection that enhances the well-being of both givers and recipients. Unlike altruism, which is solely others-focused, dāna fosters mutual benefit. Studies by Smith and Davidson (2014) highlight the reciprocal rewards of donation, such as happiness, health, and personal growth. The notion of "win-win" generosity underscores its non-zero-sum nature, where giving often leads to unexpected returns, such as emotional or material benefits (Dwidienawati & Abdinagoro, 2018).

Challenges in dāna practices arise when fundamental principles like faith, respect, and non-attachment are overlooked. Donations driven by skepticism or conditions can undermine their selfless essence and lead to unintended consequences. Encroachment—when donors impose conditions or preferences—can compromise the autonomy of recipients, emphasizing the need for respectful and unconditional giving (Hardy, 1958).

The practice of dāna in Theravāda Buddhism is a profound act of generosity that purifies the mind, cultivates selflessness, and fosters social harmony. By adhering to principles of faith, respect, and non-attachment, dāna transcends material generosity, becoming a transformative practice for both givers and recipients. Future research could explore contemporary applications of dāna principles, such as ethical philanthropy, and their integration into global sustainability and community-building initiatives.

Objective 2: The Practice of Righteous Individual's Donation in the Sappurisa-dāna Sutta

The Sappurisa-dāna Sutta in the Anguttara Nikāya outlines five key qualities that define the righteous act of donation by a person of integrity. These principles not only reflect ethical giving but also detail the positive outcomes associated with such acts (Hardy, 1958).

The Buddha emphasized that a righteous individual practices donation with the following attributes:

1. Conviction (saddhāya dānaṃ deti): A person of integrity gives with deep faith. The fruits of such giving lead to wealth, possessions, and a pleasing appearance in future lives.

2. Attentiveness (sakkaccaṃ dānaṃ deti): A donation made attentively ensures harmony within one's household, as family members, workers, and associates listen with care and understanding.

3. Timeliness (kālena dānaṃ deti): Giving in due season brings about wealth and the timely achievement of one's goals.

4. Empathy (anaggahitacitto dānaṃ deti): A gift offered with an empathetic heart inclines the donor's mind toward sensual joy, fostering a contented and enriched life.

5. Non-harmfulness (attānaṃ ca paraṃ ca anupabhacca dānaṃ deti): Donations made without harming oneself or others ensure protection of wealth and possessions from natural or external threats, such as fire, water, theft, or conflict (Hardy, 1976; Bodhi Bhikkhu, 2017).

The Buddha encouraged the practice of these principles to cultivate a comprehensive and righteous approach to donation. As elaborated by Mingun Tipitakadhara Sayadaw (1345), individuals should give with full faith, respect, timeliness, a hospitable heart, and without encroachment. These qualities ensure that acts of giving are free from attachment and self-interest, aligning with the ethical foundations of Theravāda Buddhism.

In conclusion, the Sappurisa-dāna Sutta provides a structured framework for ethical giving that benefits both the giver and the recipient. By adhering to these five principles, individuals foster generosity that promotes spiritual growth, social harmony, and material well-being. Future research could explore how these timeless principles of righteous donation can inform contemporary philanthropic practices, particularly in fostering sustainable and ethical giving models.

Objective 3: The Practical Ways of Righteous Individual's Donation and Its Application to Daily Life

The Suppurisa-dāna Sutta provides profound insights into the principles of righteous giving, emphasizing selflessness, generosity, and the transformative power of altruistic acts (Hardy, 1976). Central to its teachings are five principles for righteous donation: giving with faith, respect, appropriate timing, a hospitable heart, and without harm to oneself or others. These principles underscore the moral and spiritual benefits of giving while advocating for mindfulness and empathy in philanthropic practices.

In contemporary society, integrating these ideals into daily life presents unique challenges. Individuals face hurdles such as time constraints, financial limitations, and societal pressures that prioritize material accumulation over altruism (Kuhn, 2024). Moreover, the complexity of sustaining charitable endeavors often stems from mental preparation, the transition from intent to action, and the difficulty of giving freely without attachment or regret (Manli Sayadaw, 1976). Despite these challenges, the teachings of the Suppurisa-dāna Sutta offer pathways for overcoming obstacles and embedding generosity into modern living.

According to Buddhist teachings, donation practices are not bound by wealth. Even small acts, such as offering animal food scraps, are recognized as meaningful contributions (Bhikkhu Sujato, 2018). The emphasis is not on the magnitude of the gift but on the intention and spirit of giving. In the Vacchagotta Sutta, the Buddha highlights that acts of giving, no matter how modest, create merit and cultivate compassion (Bhikkhu Sujato, 2018).

Moreover, the concept of wise donation promotes informed and thoughtful giving, focusing on aligning contributions with values and societal needs. This approach encourages donors to engage in research, careful planning, and sustained evaluation to maximize the impact of their gifts (Kuhn, 2024). Aligning such practices with the Buddhist emphasis on non-harm and respect ensures ethical integrity and societal benefit. Donation is also a cornerstone of merit-making in Buddhist traditions. Offerings to the Saṅgha, particularly under the guidance of the Buddha, are deemed the highest field of merit, producing immense spiritual rewards (Ubeysekara, 2023)

The principles of righteous giving from the Suppurisa-dāna Sutta remain relevant today, guiding integrating generosity into daily life despite modern challenges. By adhering to these timeless values—faith, respect, timeliness, empathy, and non-harm—individuals can navigate the complexities of giving with compassion and purpose. This alignment of ancient wisdom with practical realities fosters personal growth, societal well-being, and spiritual fulfillment, ultimately transforming acts of donation into profound expressions of humanity.

Discussion

The findings of this study provide significant insights into the practice of dāna as presented in the Sappurisa-dāna Sutta and its relevance to Theravāda Buddhist ethics and daily life. This discussion compares these findings with previous research to highlight their theoretical and practical implications.

Previous studies, such as those by Bodhi Bhikkhu (2002), emphasize that dāna serves as a foundational step toward spiritual cultivation in Theravāda Buddhism, preparing practitioners for higher ethical and meditative practices. Similarly, Findly (2003) highlights the dual significance of dāna in fostering social cohesion and reducing individual attachment. This study aligns with these perspectives, reaffirming that dāna is not merely a ritualistic act but a transformative practice rooted in ethical intentionality and compassion.

However, this study further elaborates on the role of dāna as a practical method for addressing material inequalities, as outlined in the Pāli Canon. Unlike earlier works, which often focus on the doctrinal aspects, this study highlights the practical benefits of generosity in promoting individual well-being and social harmony.

The Sappurisa-dāna Sutta delineates essential qualities that characterize righteous giving, emphasizing mindfulness, timeliness, and an empathetic understanding of the recipients' needs. This framework aligns with Endo's (1986) assertion that the proper timing and intention are crucial for effective giving, as these elements ensure that the act of generosity is both meaningful and impactful (Deeter-Schmelz, 2015). Furthermore, Bhikkhu Bodhi (1978) highlights the volitional aspect of generosity, which is a defining feature of dāna-pāramī, reinforcing the notion that the intention behind giving significantly influences its ethical implications (Adomavičiūtė & Urbonavičius, 2023).

The present study builds upon these foundational insights by exploring the nuanced interplay between these qualities and their practical applications in contemporary charitable practices. Notably, it underscores the importance of ensuring that donations do not inadvertently cause harm or foster dependency among recipients. This ethical consideration is often underexplored in existing literature, yet it is vital for promoting sustainable and responsible giving practices (Dellaportas, 2006). Janakabhivamsa (1999) emphasizes that the principles of dāna are accessible to lay practitioners, suggesting that acts of generosity can be seamlessly integrated into daily routines, enhancing their relevance in modern contexts (Boninsegni et al., 2021). Similarly, Harvey (2000) posits that dāna serves as a practical tool for cultivating a compassionate and harmonious society, a perspective that resonates with the findings of this study (Nonnis et al., 2020).

The present study explores the multifaceted challenges inherent in contemporary charitable practices, revealing critical issues that may compromise the authenticity of true generosity. Among these challenges, the study identifies the prevalence of ego-driven donations and selective giving, which risk distorting the altruistic essence that underpins charitable acts. Building upon earlier critiques by Keown (2020), this research extends the discourse by offering practical recommendations centered on cultivating mindfulness and ethical discernment in philanthropic endeavors (Saeri et al., 2023). These considerations hold profound moral significance, as the implications extend beyond immediate beneficiaries to influence societal norms and values surrounding generosity and altruism (Caviola et al., 2021). Through this lens, the study underscores the necessity of aligning charitable actions with principles that foster genuine and inclusive benevolence.

In conclusion, the synthesis of these perspectives illustrates that the qualities outlined in the Sappurisa-dāna Sutta are not only timeless but also adaptable to contemporary charitable practices. By addressing the ethical consequences of giving and promoting a more mindful approach, this study contributes to a deeper understanding of dāna and its role in fostering a compassionate society.

Knowledge from Research

The study of individual donation (dāna) in Theravāda Buddhism encompasses several key objectives that illuminate its significance and practice. Firstly, the general concept and meaning of dāna within this tradition highlight it as an essential virtue that fosters generosity and compassion. It is viewed not merely as an act of giving but as a fundamental practice that cultivates merit and spiritual growth.

Secondly, the Sappurisa-dāna Sutta provides a framework for understanding the righteous practice of donation. This sutta emphasizes the importance of several critical elements in the act of giving: faith, respect, the right time, a hospitable heart, and offering gifts that do not cause harm. Each of these elements ensures that the donation is performed with the right intention and mindfulness, thereby maximizing its positive impact.

Applying these principles in daily life involves integrating these elements into one's routine acts of generosity. For instance, giving with faith and respect ensures that the donor is sincere and honors the recipient while choosing the right time, and maintaining a hospitable heart ensures that the act is considerate and warm. Additionally, ensuring that gifts do not

harm anyone highlights the importance of ethical considerations in the practice of dāna. Through these practical applications, individuals can cultivate a deeper sense of generosity and compassion, fostering personal growth and contributing positively to the well-being of others.

Conclusion

This study provides a nuanced understanding of dāna as a foundational practice in Theravāda Buddhism. The research highlights three core dimensions: the general concept of dāna, the characteristics of righteous giving as described in the Sappurisa-dāna Sutta, and the practical applications of these principles in daily life.

The findings reaffirm that dāna is more than an act of material generosity; it is a transformative practice that cultivates selflessness, compassion, and ethical responsibility. By integrating the teachings of the Sappurisa-dāna Sutta, this study identifies key attributes of righteous giving—intentionality, mindfulness, timeliness, and empathy—while addressing contemporary challenges such as ego-driven and selective donations. These insights not only align with traditional Buddhist teachings but also provide practical frameworks for fostering social harmony and individual well-being in the modern context.

In sum, this research contributes to a deeper understanding of dāna as both a spiritual and social practice, bridging doctrinal wisdom with practical relevance. It also emphasizes the potential of righteous giving to create a ripple effect of generosity and ethical living in society.

Suggestions

By extending the scope of research to these areas, scholars can further enrich the understanding and application of dāna, making it an even more vital tool for fostering ethical living and societal well-being in contemporary contexts.

1. Comparative Analysis of dāna Across Buddhist Traditions: While this study focuses on Theravāda Buddhism, future research could explore the concept and practice of dāna in Mahāyāna and Vajrayāna traditions. Such a comparative analysis may reveal diverse interpretations and applications of generosity within the broader Buddhist context.

2. Exploration of Psychological and Social Impacts of dāna: Further studies could examine how practicing dāna influences mental health, emotional well-being, and social cohesion. Empirical studies combining Buddhist ethical frameworks with psychological research would offer valuable insights.

3. Application of dāna Principles in Modern Philanthropy: Future research could investigate how the ethical dimensions of dāna can inform contemporary philanthropic practices, especially in addressing systemic inequalities and promoting sustainable giving.

4. Digital Transformation and dāna: With the increasing prevalence of digital donations and online charity platforms, future studies could explore how dāna principles can guide ethical giving in the digital age.

5. Interdisciplinary Studies Linking Dāna and Sustainable Development: As global challenges like poverty and climate change demand ethical solutions, exploring the role of dāna in sustainable development practices would provide innovative approaches to global issues.

References

Adomavičiūtė, K. & Urbonavičius, S. (2023). Does the intention to purchase cause-related products compared to charity donations indicate higher morality?. *Journal of Philanthropy and Marketing, 28*(4). https://doi.org/10.1002/nvsm.1811

Bhikkhu Bodhi, (2002). *The Practice of Giving: Essays on Generosity in the Buddhist Tradition.* Buddhist Publication Society.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (1978). T*he All-Embracing Net of Views: The Brahmajala Sutta and Its Commentaries*. BPS Pariyatti Editions.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (1990). *The Noble Eightfold Path: Way to the end of suffering*. Buddhist Publication Society.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2017). The principles of righteous giving in Theravāda Buddhism.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (Ed.). (2011). *Dāna: The Practice of Giving-Selected Essays.* The Wheel Publication No. 367/368/369.

Bhikkhu Sujato. (2018). *Numbered Discourses: A sensible translation of the Aṅguttara Nikāya.* Sutta Central.

Bhikkhu Sujato. (2018). *The Vacchagotta Sutta*.

Boninsegni, M. F., Roy, A., Bakpayev, M., Kumar, S., Peronard, J., & Reimer, T. (2021). Opportunities of and threats to consumer well-being in the age of fourth industrial revolution (ir 4.0) technologies. *Digital Policy, Regulation and Governance, 24*(1), 93-105. https://doi.org/10.1108/dprg-06-2021-0080

Caviola, L., Schubert, S., & Greene, J. D. (2021). The psychology of (in) effective altruism. *Trends in Cognitive Sciences, 25*(7), 596-607.

Deeter-Schmelz, D. R. (2015). Proceedings of the 2010 Academy of Marketing Science (AMS) Annual Conference. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-11797-3

Dellaportas, S. (2006). Making a difference with a discrete course on accounting ethics. *Journal of Business Ethics, 65*(4), 391-404. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10551-006-0020-7

Dwidienawati, D., & Abdinagoro, B. (2018). Generosity's antecedents and outcomes -A proposed relationship between Generosity and Intention in Indonesia's BPJS Kesehatan. *Journal of Business and Retail Management Research (JBRMR), 12*(2), 49-59.

Endo, T. (1986). *Buddhism in Focus: An In-depth Study of Dāna Practices*. University of Delhi Press.

Findly, E. B. (2003). *Dāna: Giving and Generosity in Indian Religions.* Motilal Banarsidass Publishers.

Hardy, E. (1958). *The teachings of the Sappurisa-dāna Sutta: A framework for ethical giving.*

Hardy, E. (1976). *Aṅguttara Nikāya: The book of the gradual sayings*. Pali Text Society.

Harvey, P. (2000). *An Introduction to Buddhist Ethics: Foundations, Values, and Issues.* Cambridge University Press.

Janakabhivamsa, A. S. (1999). *The Noble Practice of Giving in Buddhism*. Yangon University Press.

Keown, D. (2020). *Buddhist ethics: A very short introduction*. Oxford University Press.

Kuhn, B. (2024, Feb 10). *How many causes should you give to*? https://www.benkuhn.net/how-many-causes/

Manli Sayadaw Maghadeva Linkathit. (1976). *Practical Challenges in Philanthropy.*

Mingun Tipitakadhara Sayadaw Vicittasābhivamsa. *(1345). The five principles of donation: A guide for practitioners.*

Nonnis, M., Massidda, D., Cabiddu, C., Cuccu, S., Pedditzi, M. L., & Cortese, C. G. (2020). Motivation to donate, job crafting, and organizational citizenship behavior in blood collection volunteers in non-profit organizations. International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health, 17(3), 934. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph17030934

Rhys Davids, T. W. (1899). *Buddhist Sutta: Sacred books of the East, Volume 11*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Saeri, A. K., Slattery, P., Lee, J., Houlden, T., Farr, N., Gelber, R. L., Stone, J., Huuskes, L., Timmons, S., Windle, K., Spajic, L., Freeman, L., Moss, D., Behar, J., Schubert, S.,

Grundy, E. A. C., & Zorker, M. (2023). What works to increase charitable donations? A meta-review with meta-meta-analysis. *VOLUNTAS: International Journal of Voluntary and Nonprofit Organizations, 34*(3), 626-642. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11266-022-00499-y

Silk, J. B., & House, B. R. (2016). The evolution of altruistic social preferences in human groups. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society. B: Biological Sciences, 371*(1687), 20150097. https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2015.0097

Smith, C., & Davidson, H. (2014). *The paradox of generosity: Giving we receive, grasping we lose*. Oxford University Press.

Tsong-Kha-pa. (2002). *Dāna and the cultivation of spiritual wealth.*

Ubeysekara, A. (2023, January 4). *Dakkhinā Vibhanga Sutta: Discourse on analysis of offerings.* https://drarisworld.wordpress.com/2023/01/04/dakkhina-vibhanga-sutta-discourse-on-analysis-of-offerings/

The Practical Ways to Cope with Kilesa (Defilement)
Based on Vatthupama Sutta in MajjimaNikāya

Ven. Kheminda[1], Phramaha Nantakorn Piyabhani[2],

International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University[1,2]

Email: ashinkhemeinda384@gmail.com[1]

Abstract

This study explores three objectives: (1) to examine the concept and nature of kilesa (defilements) according to Buddhist scriptures, (2) to investigate the teachings concerning the prevention of kilesa as presented in the Vatthupama Sutta, and (3) to propose practical methods for coping with kilesa and applying these teachings to daily life. Employing a documentary research methodology, this study analyzes canonical texts and relevant literature to uncover its findings.

The study reveals that kilesa, comprising unwholesome mental factors such as greed (lobha), hatred (dosa), and delusion (moha), distort perception and understanding, acting as pollutants of the mind. These defilements are identified as the root causes of suffering (dukkha) and the cycle of saṃsāra (rebirth). The Vatthupama Sutta emphasizes effective preventive measures, including recollecting the qualities of the Three Jewels (Buddha, Dhamma, and Saṅgha) and cultivating the Four Brahmavihāras (loving-kindness, compassion, sympathetic joy, and equanimity). Furthermore, the sutta highlights the importance of mindfulness and the Noble Eightfold Path as practical strategies for coping with kilesa.

By integrating mindfulness and the Eightfold Path into daily life, individuals can address defilements and purify the mind, fostering mental clarity and resilience. This study underscores the relevance of the Vatthupama Sutta in providing both theoretical insights and actionable guidance for modern practitioners seeking liberation from kilesa and the attainment of mental and spiritual well-being also provides practical insights for integrating these principles into everyday life.

Keywords: Practical Way; Cope; Kilesa (Defilement); Vatthupama Sutta; Daily Life

Introduction

The modern world is facing an array of challenges, including increasing violence, greed, hatred, suffering, and self-centeredness, which contribute to widespread societal and individual distress. In the Buddhist perspective, these issues are rooted in three primary mental impurities or defilements (kilesa): greed (lobha), hatred (dosa), and delusion (moha), which not only affect individuals but also have ripple effects on families and nations (Barua, 2023). The unchecked rise of self-centeredness in society poses a significant threat to all living beings, emphasizing the urgent need to address these root causes to foster positive societal and global transformations.

Kilesa, as defined in Theravāda Buddhism, refers to mental defilements that corrupt and afflict the mind. These defilements distort perception, tainting mental clarity and leading to unwholesome actions and suffering (dukkha) (Mehn Tin Mon, 2002). The Buddha likened the mind afflicted by kilesa to a luminous cloth stained by dye, obscuring its original purity (Bhikkhu Sujato, 2023). This condition perpetuates the cycle of birth and death (saṃsāra), highlighting the destructive nature of these defilements on mental well-being.

From the Theravāda Buddhist perspective, kilesa is the most formidable internal adversary. Each encounter with defilements leaves a subtle trace or "latent tendency" (anusaya) in the mind, making subsequent occurrences more likely. This cumulative buildup strengthens the grip of defilements over time, manifesting as greed, anger, or delusion (Guenther, 2011). Addressing kilesa requires consistent mindfulness and adherence to ethical principles, particularly the cultivation of wholesome mental states through practices like concentration meditation (samatha bhāvanā) and insight meditation (vipassanā bhāvanā). According to the Abhidhamma, the roots of kilesa—greed, anger, and ignorance—are identified as immoral roots (akusala-hetu), which serve as the primary causes of suffering (Janakabhivamsa, 2009)

The Vatthupama Sutta provides a structured framework for addressing kilesa. It emphasizes three essential recollections: Buddhānussati (recollection of the Buddha), Dhammanussati (recollection of the Dhamma), and Saṅghanussati (recollection of the Sangha). Additionally, it highlights the cultivation of the Four Brahmavihāras (sublime abodes)—loving-kindness (mettā), compassion (karuṇā), sympathetic joy (muditā), and equanimity (upekkhā)—as a means to purify the mind and foster harmonious relationships (Bhikkhu Sujato, 2023). These practices, combined with insight meditation, are effective tools for eradicating kilesa

and its latent tendencies, thus unveiling the mind's true luminosity and promoting personal and communal well-being.

By integrating the teachings of the Vatthupama Sutta into daily life, individuals can achieve inner transformation and contribute to societal harmony. This holistic approach underscores the enduring relevance of Buddhist principles in addressing contemporary issues, offering practical solutions for cultivating mental purity, fostering compassion, and alleviating suffering in an interconnected world

Research Objectives

1. To study the concept and nature of the kilesa (defilement) according to the Theravāda Buddhist Scriptures.

2. To study the teachings concerning the ways to prevent the kilesa (defilement) according to Vatthupama Sutta.

3. To suggest practical ways to practice to cope with kilesa (defilement) and apply them to daily life.

Literature Review

There are so many sources and data regarding the literature and the research work concerning the defilement. In this research work, Eightfold Noble Paths, samatha bhāvanā and vipassanā bhāvanā are the best practical ways to cope with kilesa (defilement). Therefore, the research reviews the literature, and information together with research works that are related to the study as follows:

Objective 1: To Understand the Nature of Defilement (Kilesa) in Theravāda Buddhism

Defilements, or kilesa, are described as mental impurities that obscure the mind's inherent clarity and perpetuate the cycle of suffering. According to Ven. Javana-Huynh Minh Tanh (2021), kilesa comprises greed (lobha), hatred (dosa), and delusion (moha), which are the root causes of dukkha (suffering). The study highlights the conceptual framework of paññā (wisdom) as a pivotal element in combating defilements, rooted in the Tipiṭaka and Theravāda commentarial texts.

Ven. Suvinaya (2015) expands on this understanding by exploring kilesa in the context of sensory perception, presenting them as toxic influxes (āsava) that disrupt mental equilibrium. Additionally, the metaphor of poison and antidote is employed, portraying kilesa

as ailments cured by the "medicine" of Nibbāna (nibbānasādhaka), underscoring the transformative role of mental training.

Rahula (1974) in What the Buddha Taught emphasizes that kilesa are both subtle and gross manifestations of craving and ignorance. These manifestations are eradicated through systematic mental cultivation, linking kilesa directly to ethical and meditative discipline.

Bhikkhu Bodhi (2010) elaborates on the psychological dynamics of kilesa, identifying their cyclical nature. He explains how ignorance (avijjā) conditions craving and attachment, reinforcing the cycle of saṃsāra. The author highlights mindfulness and introspective awareness as tools for disrupting this cycle and cultivating insight into the impermanence of mental states.

Objective 2: To Explore the Role of Meditation Practices in Overcoming Kilesa

Meditative practices such as samatha and vipassanā are key to neutralizing kilesa. Phra Ajahn Suchart Abhijato (2017) emphasizes the significance of meditation in resisting the influence of defilements, advocating for mindfulness (sati) and concentration (samādhi) as essential tools for countering cravings, hatred, and delusion. The author underscores the importance of developing personal responsibility and cultivating inner discipline.

Gethin (2001) in The Foundations of Buddhism identifies meditation as a gradual training to diminish and ultimately eliminate kilesa. Samatha is described as calming the mind to suppress defilements temporarily, while vipassanā uproots their underlying causes through direct insight into the nature of reality.

Gunaratana (2011) in The Mindfulness in Plain English discusses mindfulness as the cornerstone of meditative practice. The text highlights mindfulness as the practice of observing thoughts and emotions without attachment, enabling practitioners to disentangle themselves from the grip of kilesa and cultivate a peaceful mind.

Mahāsi Sayadaw (1985) complements these perspectives by advocating for a combined approach where loving-kindness (mettā) meditation mitigates the intensity of defilements, while insight meditation fosters an understanding of the three characteristics of existence (tilakkhaṇa).

Objective 3: To Investigate the Application of Sublime States (Brahmavihāra) in Mitigating Kilesa

The four brahmavihāras—loving-kindness (mettā), compassion (karuṇā), sympathetic joy (muditā), and equanimity (upekkhā)—are powerful antidotes to specific defilements. Mahāsi Sayadaw (1985) highlights their transformative role in addressing emotional

disturbances such as ill will, jealousy, and attachment. By fostering these wholesome states, practitioners create a stable mental foundation for insight and wisdom.

Nyanaponika Thera (2005) in The Heart of Buddhist Meditation emphasizes the brahmavihāras as a means of emotional purification, providing practitioners with the capacity to maintain mental balance amidst external provocations. He links these practices to the cultivation of equanimity (upekkhā), which neutralizes aversion and attachment, key contributors to kilesa.

Salzberg (2017) in Lovingkindness: The Revolutionary Art of Happiness elaborates on the relational benefits of mettā and karuṇā. These practices not only reduce individual defilements but also promote harmony in interpersonal relationships, making them an essential aspect of the Buddhist path.

Kornfield (2005) in Food for the Heart further elucidates the practical application of the brahmavihāras in everyday life. He advocates for their integration with mindfulness and insight practices, enabling practitioners to address the root causes of defilements while fostering resilience and emotional well-being

Conceptual Framework

The conceptual framework of the research exhibits the significant research process in terms of input, process, and output as follows:
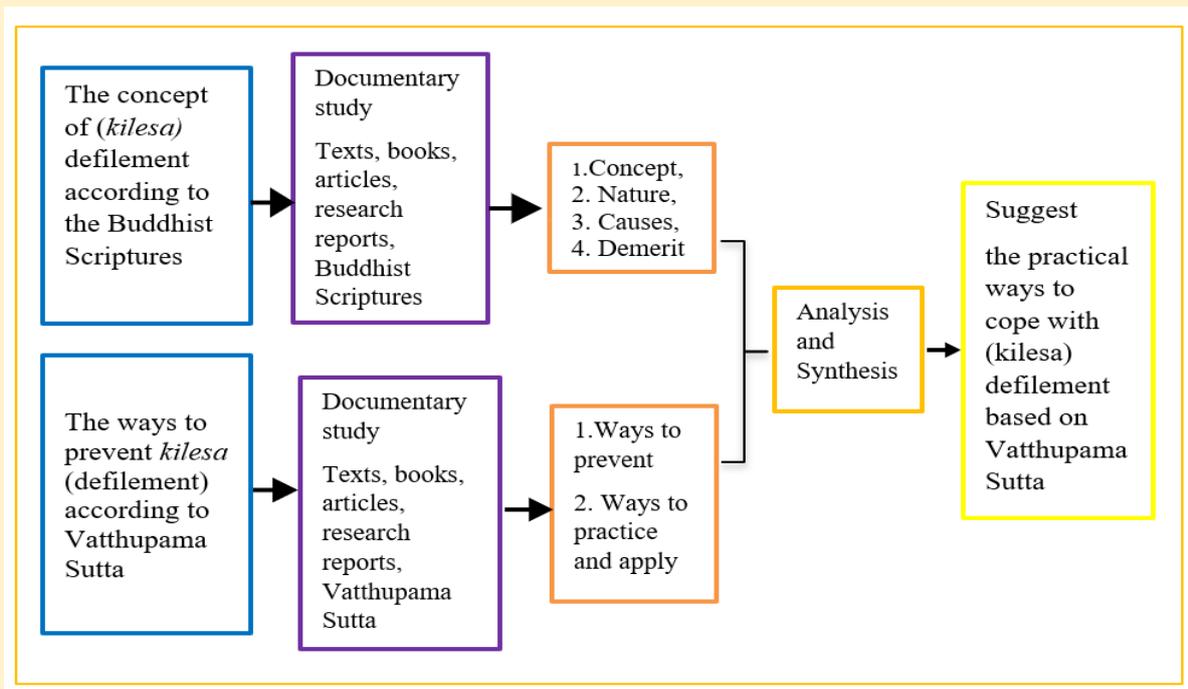
Figure 1 Conceptual Framework

Research Methodology

This research work is documentary research. Therefore, the research methodology can be divided into three stages as follows:

Step 1: Collecting Data

It means that data is collected from the primary source of Pāli Canonical Texts, its Commentaries, and Sub-Commentaries to explore *kilesa* and the discourses related to *kilesa* expounded by the Buddha in Theravāda Buddhist scriptures. As well as the secondary source of Theravāda Buddhist literature, research works, thesis, some academic documents related to this subject, and Buddhist journals together with the concepts discussed by modern scholars respectively both in Myanmar and English languages.

Step 2: Analyzing and Synthesizing

It means analyzing and synthesizing the data and also systematizing the collected data to give a clear and interrelated practical way to cope with *kilesa* based on vatthupama sutta and also to prevent the ways preached by the Buddha. Then will suggest practical ways to cope with the defilement (*kilesa*) in daily life.

Step 3: Conclusion and Suggestions

It means formulating conclusions, identifying significant research findings from the study relevant to the research process from the data collection and analysis, as well as suggesting useful information for further research.

Research Results

Objective 1. The study delves into the concept of "kilesa" a term often translated as "defilement" in Theravāda Buddhism, highlighting its significance in understanding human suffering and the path to enlightenment. Kilesa refers to mental impurities or afflictions that lead to unwholesome thoughts, actions, and emotions, and are central to the cycle of suffering and rebirth (samsāra). They are primary obstacles on the path to spiritual liberation.

Kilesa encompasses a range of negative mental states, including impurity, passion, and corruption, as noted in U Hoke Sein's Burmese-English-Pali dictionary (1981). The Sanskrit-English Dictionary further expands on kilesa, describing it as encompassing pain, affliction, distress, and various negative emotions and concerns. The Vatthupama Sutta uses the analogy of a dirty cloth to illustrate how a mind tainted by kilesa cannot attain happiness, similar to how a stained cloth cannot be properly dyed.

The Buddha's teachings in Theravāda Buddhism meticulously categorize these defilements. The Vatthupama Sutta enumerates sixteen specific defilements, such as

covetousness, ill will, anger, hostility, envy, and negligence, among others (Bhikkhu Ñāṇamoli & Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1995). Additionally, the Visuddhimagga subdivides kilesa into three categories: Vītikkama (transgression), which manifests through verbal and bodily actions and can be controlled by morality (sīla); Pariyutthāna (rising up), which arises depending on conditions and can be controlled by concentration (samādhi); and Anusaya (latent), which remains dormant and can be eradicated only by insight wisdom (paññā).

A crucial aspect of kilesa is the role of unsystematic attention. According to the Abhidhamma, for an unwholesome mental state (akusala-citta) to appear, inappropriate attention (ayoniso-manasikāra) is a necessary condition. This term refers to attending to things unwisely, leading to the arising and strengthening of kilesa. In the Ayoniso-manasikāra Sutta, the Buddha explains that careless attention results in the growth of sensual desire and ill will (U Ko Lay, 1998).

The disciplined control of the senses, known as Indriyasṃavara, is emphasized as essential in overcoming kilesa. This involves regulating the six senses (sight, hearing, smell, taste, touch, and mind) to prevent negative emotions such as greed and hatred. The Buddha stated in the Majjhima Nikaya that restraining the senses is necessary to prevent unskillful qualities from becoming overwhelming, thereby facilitating inner peace and spiritual growth (Walshe, 1996).

Engaging in meditation and following the Noble Eightfold Path, which includes the Right View, Right Intention, Right Speech, Right Action, Right Livelihood, Right Effort, Right Mindfulness, and Right Concentration, are critical in removing kilesa. This comprehensive approach aims to purify the mind, weaken defilements, and ultimately achieve enlightenment.

Objective 2. The results of this study illuminate effective strategies for preventing kilesa (mental defilements) within the framework of Theravāda Buddhism. The primary approach involves understanding kilesa as they are and counteracting them through the cultivation of wholesome mental states. The Buddha emphasized the importance of unwavering confidence in the Triple Gem—the Buddha, the Dhamma (teachings), and the Sangha (community of noble ones)—as the core refuge for Buddhists. According to the Vatthupama Sutta, the practices of the Three Recollections (anussati) and the Four Sublime States (brahmavihāras) are critical for preventing the rise of defilements.

Anussati combines "anu" (repeated or proper) and "sati" (mindfulness), denoting repeated mindfulness directed at the qualities of the Triple Gem. The three forms of recollection include:

Buddhānussati: Reflecting on the Buddha's virtues.

Dhammanussati: Contemplating the attributes of the Dhamma.

Sanghānussati: Recollecting the virtues of the Sangha (Mehm Tin Mon, 2004).

In addition to recollection, the brahmavihāras, or the Four Sublime States, play a key role in managing kilesa. These include:

A. Mettā (Loving-kindness): Promoting goodwill towards all beings.

B. Karunā (Compassion): Alleviating the suffering of others.

C. Muditā (Sympathetic joy): Rejoicing in the happiness of others.

D. Upekkhā (Equanimity): Maintaining mental balance amidst life's challenges (Bhikkhu Sujato, 2023).

The study further highlights the Noble Eightfold Path (**Aṭṭhaṅgika** Magga) as an essential framework for addressing kilesa. Derived from the Buddha's teachings, it outlines the path to liberation through eight components: right view, intention, speech, action, livelihood, effort, mindfulness, and concentration. These elements collectively address morality (sīla), concentration (samādhi), and wisdom (paññā), targeting the eradication of greed, hatred, and delusion (Ven. Mahāsi Sayādaw, 2013).

Practicing the Noble Eightfold Path facilitates progress toward enlightenment, guiding practitioners through various spiritual stages: Stream-entry (sotāpanna), Once-returning (sakadāgāmi), non-returning (anāgāmi), and Arahantship (arahatta). Each stage systematically overcomes specific defilements, as detailed in Theravāda commentaries. For example, ill will and anger are abandoned at the stage of non-returning, while deeper-rooted defilements like vanity and arrogance are eradicated upon attaining Arahantship.

Ultimately, the Middle Way, represented by the Noble Eightfold Path, provides a comprehensive approach to managing kilesa through ethical conduct, mindfulness, and wisdom. By adhering to these practices, individuals progress toward liberation, achieving mental purity and spiritual realization. The Vatthupama Sutta underscores the importance of recognizing and abandoning defilements through insight meditation, reinforcing the transformative potential of this path.

Table- 1: Eradicating *Kilesa* through the Magga (Path)

Practical way	Four Magga (Path)	Sixteen Defilements
Noble Eightfold path	Stream-entry (*sotapatti-magga*)	(5) denigration, (6) domineering, (7) envy, (8) jealousy, (9) hypocrisy, (10) fraud.
	Once-return (*saka dāgāmi-magga*)	_____ _____ _____
	Non-returning (*anāgāmi-magga*)	(2) ill will, (3) anger, (4) malice, (16) negligence.
	Arahatship (*arahatta-magga*)	(1) covetousness and unrighteous greed, (11) obstinacy, (12) presumption, (13) conceit, (14) arrogance, (15) vanity.

The Noble Eightfold Path, which encompasses the Threefold Training, is divided into mundane and supramundane levels. While the former is suitable for laypeople, the latter is for those fully dedicated to spiritual realization. Regardless of the level, the path's eight factors work synergistically, leading practitioners through stages of moral discipline, concentration, and wisdom.

Morality, the first aspect of the training, involves adhering to ethical precepts such as refraining from harm and dishonesty. This lays the foundation for concentration, where practitioners cultivate mental tranquility and focus through practices like Samatha meditation. Finally, wisdom unfolds through insight practices, guiding individuals to understand the true nature of reality and eradicate defilements. (Venerable Vajira ,2018).

In daily life, practicing the Five Precepts fosters ethical conduct and mindfulness, promoting harmony within oneself and society. By refraining from harmful actions and cultivating virtuous qualities, individuals contribute to their spiritual growth and well-being.

Concentration, the second part of the training, entails developing a focused and attentive mind through practices like Samatha meditation. By calming mental distractions and cultivating inner tranquility, practitioners prepare the mind for deeper stages of insight. All the

forty samatha meditation subjects prescribed by the Buddha are found to give rise to the right concentration as described in Pāli texts. (Pa-Auk Tawya Sayadaw & Mehm Tin Mon, 2009).

Wisdom, the third aspect, involves understanding the nature of suffering, its causes, and the path to its cessation. Through insight practices, individuals penetrate the illusion of self and gain profound insights into reality. Ultimately, wisdom leads to the eradication of defilements and the attainment of liberation from suffering. The process of dealing with defilement thoughts involves three steps, known as *kilesā*. First, we control bad deeds by following moral rules (Sīla), which help us do good and avoid bad deeds. Second, we calm down emerging bad thoughts by concentrating (*Samatha* meditation), using smart understanding to know and take responsibility for what we do, and stopping many bad thoughts from appearing. Lastly, we get rid of hidden bad thoughts by practicing deeply (*Vipasannā* meditation), where wisdom shows us that everything changes, isn't satisfying, and isn't ourselves, helping us stop all defilements. To practice sila, samatha, and *Vipasannā,* mindfulness basically necessary. When one reaches certain stages, like starting to follow the right path or becoming an Arahant, he completely removes hidden bad defilements. Although there are many defilements, they exist on only three levels: *Vītikkama kilesā* (transgressing), *Pariyuṭṭhāna kilesā* (arising), and *Anusaya kilesā* (latent).

1. *Vītikkama kilesā* (transgressing) *kilesa* are restrained by way of Morality (*Sīla*). Every action lay, as it were the track of *kamma* within. If we love ourselves and have compassion for all beings, we will uphold our precepts dearly.

2. *Pariyuṭṭhāna kilesā* (arising) *kilesa* are suppressed by way of Concentration (*Samatha* meditation). Using *Samatha* meditation and understanding that we are the owners of our own *kamma*, many of these mental *kilesas* can be kept at bay.

3. *Anusaya kilesā* (latent) kilesa can only be uprooted by way of Insight (Vipasannā meditation). Only when wisdom sees the true nature of all conditioned things as *Anicca* (impermanence), *Dukkha* (suffering), and *Anatta* (non-self), we will be able to let go of craving. Finally, path knowledge of stream-entry, once-returning, non-returning, and Arahant uproot latent defilements completely. (Bhikkhu Ñāṇmoli, 2010).

That is why the Noble Eightfold Path is classified into 3 groups (*sīla, samādhi, paññā*) instead of four, not more or less than three. The categories of the threefold training are directly related to the path factors of the noble eightfold path as follows:

Table 2: Practical Ways to Cope with Kilesa at Various Levels

Kilesā and Level		Practical Ways		
Kilesa	Level of *Kilesa*	Threefold training	Noble Eightfold path	
16 *Kilesā*	*Vitikkama Kilesa*	*Sila* (morality)	Right Speech, Right action, Right livelihood	Mindfulness
	Pariyutthana Kilesa	*Samadhi* (Concentration)	Right effort, Right mindfulness, Right concentration	
	Anusaya Kilesa	*Panna* (wisdom)	Right view, Right intention	

Discussions

The findings of this research illuminate the intricate nature of kilesa (mental defilements) within Theravāda Buddhism, offering insights into their role as barriers to spiritual liberation. These results are consistent with studies by Ven. Javana-Huynh Minh Tanh (2021) and Ven. Suvinaya Bhikkhu (2015), who underscore the significance of understanding kilesa to progress on the path to enlightenment. The research highlights preventive measures, such as recollection practices and the cultivation of wholesome mental states, which align with the teachings of Phra Ajahn Suchart Abhijato (2017). Moreover, the study affirms the Noble Eightfold Path as a comprehensive framework for addressing defilements, resonating with the teachings of Ven. Mahāsi Sayadaw (1985).

In addressing the first objective, the study reaffirms that kilesa are significant obstacles on the spiritual path, obstructing the attainment of enlightenment. Sayādaw Sīlānandābhivaṃsa (2014) categorizes kilesa as unwholesome mental factors that perpetuate suffering, a concept echoed in this research. Similarly, the cultivation of virtues such as loving-kindness (mettā) and compassion (karuṇā)—as emphasized by Venerable Mahāsi Sayadaw—emerges as a vital antidote to these mental impurities. This aligns with Buddhist practices that emphasize the development of ethical and emotional resilience as essential for overcoming defilements.

Regarding the second objective, the findings support the use of preventive strategies against kilesa, such as the recollection of the Triple Gem and the Four Sublime States (brahmavihāras). Phra Ajahn Suchart Abhijato (2017) highlights self-improvement and resistance

to cravings as critical steps in spiritual advancement. This is further supported by Dr. Mehm Tin Mon (2015), who advocates for the Noble Eightfold Path as a transformative tool that fosters mindfulness, concentration, and ethical conduct, essential for mitigating the impact of defilements.

Lastly, the study addresses the third objective by demonstrating the efficacy of practical approaches, such as mindfulness and the Noble Eightfold Path, in coping with kilesa. These findings are consistent with Ven. Javana-Huynh Minh Tanh's (2021) emphasis on the role of wisdom (paññā) in eliminating defilements and Ven. Suvinaya Bhikkhu's (2015) exploration of their detrimental effects on the mind. The alignment of these findings with established Buddhist teachings underscores their relevance and practical application, offering valuable insights into addressing mental defilements within the Theravāda framework

Knowledge from Research

Through conducting extensive research on the concept and nature of kilesa according to Theravāda Buddhist scriptures, we gain a comprehensive understanding of mental defilements and their impact on daily life. The term 'Kilesa' refers to mental impurities such as greed, hatred, and delusion that cloud the mind and hinder spiritual progress. According to the teachings of the Buddha, causal conditions for the arising of defilements are unwise attention (Ayonisomanasikāra) and a lack of Indriyasaṃvara (sense restraint). The classification of Kilesa into primary categories like lobha (greed), dosa (hatred), and moha (delusion) helps in identifying the root causes of suffering and highlights the importance of addressing them through proper mental training and mindfulness.

The Vatthupama Sutta offers practical teachings on preventing Kilesa by identifying sixteen specific defilements, including covetousness, ill-will, anger, and hostility. The Sutta emphasizes the importance of recollecting the qualities of the Three Jewels (Buddha, Dhamma, Sangha) and practicing the Four Brahmavihāra (loving-kindness, compassion, sympathetic joy, and equanimity) to purify the mind. Additionally, mindfulness practices play a crucial role in recognizing and overcoming these mental impurities. By maintaining continuous self-awareness and engaging in meditation, individuals can cultivate a clearer and more focused mind, reducing the influence of kilesa.

Applying these teachings to daily life involves integrating the Noble Eightfold Path and Threefold Training with mindfulness practices. The Noble Eightfold Path provides a holistic framework for ethical conduct, mental discipline, and wisdom, which are essential for overcoming kilesa and achieving spiritual liberation. By consistently practicing the right view,

intention, speech, action, livelihood, effort, mindfulness, and concentration, individuals can navigate life's challenges with greater equanimity and resilience. This integration not only helps in managing defilements but also leads to a life of contentment, happiness, and peace, demonstrating the practical benefits of Buddhist teachings in contemporary life.
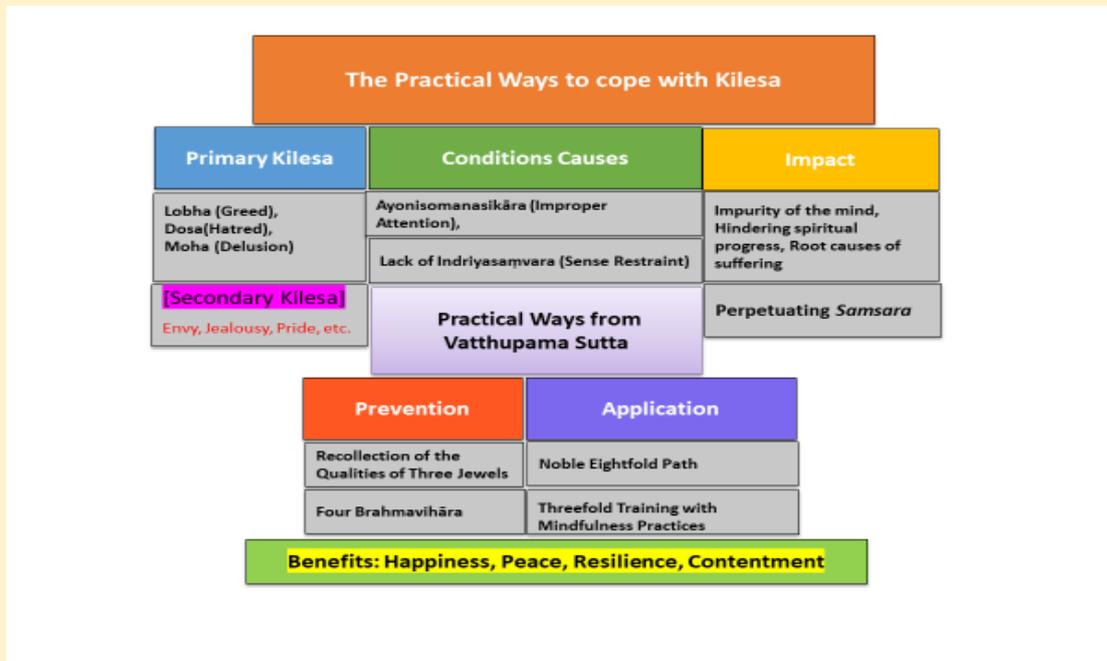
Figure 2: The Practical Ways to Cope with Kilesa

Conclusion

This study explored the nature, preventive strategies, and practical approaches to coping with kilesa (defilements) based on the Vatthupama Sutta in the Majjhima Nikāya. The findings for each objective are summarized as follows:

1. The Concept and Nature of Kilesa

The research delved into the concept and nature of kilesa as presented in Theravāda Buddhist scriptures, identifying greed (lobha), hatred (dosa), and delusion (moha) as the primary defilements. These mental impurities distort perception, obscure wisdom, and perpetuate the cycle of saṃsāra (rebirth). The study highlighted their profound role as root causes of suffering (dukkha), in line with the teachings of Theravāda Buddhism.

2. Teachings on Preventing Kilesa in the Vatthupama Sutta

The study found that the Vatthupama Sutta emphasizes preventive measures to guard against the arising of defilements. Practices such as recollecting the qualities of the Three Jewels (Buddha, Dhamma, and Saṅgha), cultivating the Four Brahmavihāras (loving-kindness, compassion, sympathetic joy, and equanimity), and engaging in mindfulness-based practices

offer robust strategies for preventing mental impurities. These teachings resonate with the broader principles of Buddhist thought, affirming their efficacy.

3.   Practical Ways to Cope with Kilesa

The study proposed practical methods for addressing defilements, notably through mindfulness and adherence to the Noble Eightfold Path. The integration of right view, intention, speech, action, livelihood, effort, mindfulness, and concentration into daily life was identified as a comprehensive framework for confronting and mitigating kilesa. Mindfulness practices, as outlined in the Vatthupama Sutta, were particularly emphasized as transformative tools for cultivating mental clarity and resilience.

In conclusion, the research underscores the relevance of these teachings in modern contexts, suggesting that mindful application of Buddhist principles can effectively address defilements, enhance mental well-being, and lead to spiritual liberation.

Suggestions

This research has found (Knowledge) of kilesa and the important thing is the practical ways to cope with kilesa which is the noble eight-fold path, and three-fold training. It can be applied to daily life. It is hoped that Buddhist scholars will find this research interesting and stimulating, and will continue to investigate the practical method for coping with *kilesa*.

The Vatthupama Sutta serves as an unparalleled source of insight for both monks and laypersons striving for freedom from defilement and pursuing a peaceful and joyful existence. Consequently, every individual seeks liberation from defilement and endeavors to integrate the principles and practices delineated in the Vatthupama Sutta into their lives consistently.

In this research, the researcher focuses on the practical way also addressing *kilesa* in general. Although there are numerous types of *kilesa*, the researcher cannot delve into each one in detail and all *sutta* due to limitations regarding objectives and the scope of the study. Consequently, there are suggested research findings that could be further explored. They are as follows:

1.   A Comparative Analysis of *Kilesa* from Both Sutta and Abhidhamma Perspectives within Theravāda Buddhism.
2.   The Practical Ways to Reduce *Kilesa* in Society Based on Sellekha Sutta.
3.   Practical Strategies for Managing Covetousness or Unrighteous Greed (Abhijjha-Visama-Lobha) as Uutlined in the Sutta Pitika.

References

Barua, S. (2023). The development of Buddhist peace model for non-violence in modern society. *The Journal of International Buddhist Studies College (JIBSC), 9*(2), 91-113.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2010). *The Noble Eightfold Path: Way to the End of Suffering*. Buddhist Publication Society.

Bhikkhu Ñāṇamoli & Bhikkhu Bodhi (Trs.). (1995). *The middle length discourses of the Buddha: A new translation of Majjhima Nikaya.*

Bhikkhu Sujato (Tr.). (2023). *Middle discourses: A lucid translation of the Majjhima Nikāya (Vol. I).* Sutta Central.

Gethin, R. (1998). *The Foundations of Buddhism.* Oxford University Press.

Gunaratana, H. (2011). *The Four Foundations of Mindfulness in Plain English*. Wisdom Publications.

Janakabhivamsa, A. (2009). *Abhidhamma in Daily Life*. Corporate Body of the Buddha Educational Foundation.

Kornfield, J. (2005). *Food for the heart: The collected teachings of Ajahn Chah*. Simon and Schuster.

Mahāsi Sayadaw, Venerable. (1985). *Brahmavihāra Dhamma (U Min Swe, Tr.)*. Buddhasāsana Nuggha Organization.

Mehm Tin Mon. (2002). *Buddha Abhiddhamma: Ultimate science*. Sukhi Hotu Sdn Bhd.

Mehm Tin Mon. (2004). *Samatha (Higher level) (Vol. II).* ITBMU.

Mehm Tin Mon. (2015). *The Essence of Visuddhi Magga: The Noble Path to Eternal Bliss, Vol. II.* Mya Mon Yadanar Literature.

Nandamālābhivaṃsa. (2012). *Akusala: The nature of poison.* Buddha Vipassana Meditation Center.

Nyanaponika Thera. (2005). *The heart of Buddhist meditation: Satipaṭṭhāna: A handbook of mental training based on the Buddha's way of mindfulness, with an anthology of relevant texts translated from the Pali and Sanskrit.* Buddhist Publication Society.

Pa-Auk Tawya Sayadaw & Mehm Tin Mon. (2009). *Breakthrough in Samatha meditation and vipassanā meditation (2nd ed.).* Yadana Min Literature.

Rahula, W. (1974). *What the Buddha Taught*. Grove Press.

Salzberg, S. (2017). *Lovingkindness: The Revolutionary Art of Happiness*. Shambhala Publications.

Sayādaw Sīlānandābhivaṃsa. (2014). *Handbook of Abhidhammā studies (Vol. III).* Buddhist Vipassana Meditation Society.

Suchart Abhijato. (2017). *Against the Defilements: A Collection of Translated Excerpts from Dhamma Talks*. Amarin Printing and Publishing Public Co., Ltd.

Suvinaya Bhikkhu, V. (2015). *An Analytical Study of Āsava in the Theravāda Buddhism*.

U Hoke Sein. (1981). *The universal Burmese-English-Pali dictionary*. Daily Gazette Press.

U Ko Lay. (Trans.). (1998). *Māhavagga Samyutta: Large division.* Department of the Promotion and Propagation of the Sāsana.

Ven. Javana-Huynh Minh Tanh, Ven. (2021). *The role of pañña (wisdom) in eliminating kilesa (defilements) according to Theravāda Buddhist scripture*. (Doctoral dissertation, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University).

Ven. Javana-Huynh Minh Tanh. (2021). *The Role of Pañña (Wisdom) in Eliminating Kilesa (Defilements) According to Theravāda Buddhist Scripture*. [Dissertation].

Ven. Mahāsi Sayadaw, (1985). *Brahmavihāra Dhamm*a (U Min Swe, Trans.).

Ven. Mahāsi Sayādaw. (2013). *The noble eightfold path in practice (U Htin Fatt, Tr.).* Buddha Sāsanānuggaha Organization Mahāsi Translation Committee.

Ven. Suchart Abhijato. (2017). *Against the Defilements: A Collection of Translated Excerpts from Dhamma Talks.*

Ven. Suvinaya. (2015). *An analytical study of āsava in the Theravāda Buddhism*. (Thesis, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University).

Ven. Vajira. (2018). *The Buddhist five precepts as an approach to promote moral values of people of Mahar Aung Myay Township, Mandalay, Myanmar.* (Doctoral dissertation, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University).

Walshe, M. (Trans.). (1996). *The long discourses of the Buddha: A translation of the Digha Nikaya*. Wisdom Publications.

The Model of Sukha Community According to Buddhist Peaceful Means

Vamsa Pala[1], Phra Medhivajarapundit[2], Phramaha Weerasak Abhinandavedi[3]

International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University [1,2,3]

email: v.vamsapala@gmail.com

Abstract

This research explores the Model of Sukha Community through Buddhist peaceful means, focusing on three objectives: 1) to analyze the concepts and theories of sukha (happiness) within communities, 2) to examine Buddhist peaceful methods for fostering happiness, and 3) to develop and propose a practical model for community well-being inspired by Buddhist teachings. The study employs a qualitative methodology, integrating documentary analysis, in-depth interviews, and focus group discussions.

The findings reveal that the Sukha Community Model is a structured framework rooted in Buddhist principles, particularly the Saraniya-dhamma, designed to foster communal harmony and enduring happiness. The model comprises five core elements: Serenity, Understanding, Kindness, Harmony, and Alignment. These elements represent a holistic approach that integrates mindfulness, ethical living, and interpersonal compassion to address societal challenges. By combining traditional Buddhist teachings with modern approaches, the model provides practical methods for cultivating mutual respect, reducing conflicts, and enhancing social cohesion.

The Sukha Community Model offers actionable strategies, such as promoting loving-kindness (metta), compassion (karuna), and shared ethical values, which are essential for transforming societal suffering into collective well-being. This synthesis of ancient wisdom and contemporary practices makes the model a valuable tool for creating thriving communities where individuals and groups experience interconnectedness and happiness. Through its emphasis on inner peace, moral integrity, and communal support, the Sukha Community Model demonstrates the enduring relevance of Buddhist teachings in building sustainable and harmonious societies.

Keywords: Model of Sukha; Sukha Community; Buddhist Peaceful Means; Building Happiness

Introduction

The concept of Sukha (happiness) holds a pivotal role within Buddhist doctrine, wherein it is perceived as an all-encompassing state of well-being that transcends simple materialistic or sensory gratifications. Grounded in ethical behavior, mindfulness, and wisdom, Sukha functions as both an individual aspiration and a communal objective. Nevertheless, modern societies frequently encounter difficulties in converting this profound comprehension into actionable practices. Rather, the quest for happiness is often diminished to fleeting pleasures, the accumulation of material wealth, or ephemeral objectives, significantly diverging from the enduring and transformative Sukha envisaged within Buddhist philosophy (Payutto, 2018). Such superficial methodologies fail to confront deeper, systemic issues of discontent, culminating in societal disintegration and a deficiency of genuine well-being.

The dissonance between traditional Buddhist teachings and contemporary interpretations of happiness has contributed to several challenges. Firstly, communities often lack a nuanced understanding of Sukha as framed in foundational Buddhist texts, such as the Tipiṭaka and the works of later Buddhist scholars. For instance, the Dhammapada underscores the idea that happiness arises from the cultivation of inner virtues, such as mindfulness and detachment from craving (Byrom, 2010). Secondly, while certain communities incorporate Buddhist practices like meditation or ethical conduct, these efforts are frequently fragmented and lack a cohesive framework that addresses the interconnectedness of individual and collective well-being (Sangasumana, 2019). Moreover, these obstacles underscore significant deficiencies in both the theoretical and practical comprehension of Sukha. Although Buddhist scriptures such as the Dhammapada and Suttanipāta offer rich conceptual frameworks, their applicability to contemporary communal environments remains insufficiently explored (Harvey, 2013; Gethin, 2008). Furthermore, modern interpretations frequently disregard the communal dimensions of happiness, redirecting focus predominantly toward individual well-being. This oversight diminishes the potential for collective harmony and sustainable happiness, which are essential to the Buddhist paradigm of peaceful means (Piyasīlo, 1995).

Complicating the matter further is the disjointed adoption of Buddhist practices. Methods such as mindfulness are often devoid of their ethical and spiritual underpinnings when applied in secular contexts, resulting in diminished effectiveness (Grossman & Van Dam, 2011). This reductionist perspective fails to harness the full transformative capacity of Buddhist peaceful means, which encompass not only mindfulness but also generosity (dāna), ethical conduct (sīla), and wisdom (paññā). As a result, communities are deprived of comprehensive

strategies to cultivate Sukha in manners that are culturally attuned, sustainable, and congruent with Buddhist principles.

By addressing these significant deficiencies, this study endeavors to furnish a framework for fostering happiness that is congruent with Buddhist principles, thereby contributing to expansive discussions on sustainable well-being and community advancement. The study will concentrate on several critical domains to tackle the issue and will employ a mixed-methods approach, integrating qualitative interviews and case studies with quantitative surveys to amass comprehensive data from a variety of communities. Through this multifaceted methodology, the study aspires to develop actionable models that communities can implement to enhance their collective happiness by proposing practical, evidence-based recommendations that resonate with Buddhist teachings, thereby assisting communities in attaining sustainable happiness and well-being

Research Objectives

1. To study the concepts and theories of sukha (happiness) in community.

2. To study the Buddhist peaceful means for promoting and building sukha (happiness) in the community.

3. To develop and present the models of building sukha (happiness) in community according to Buddhist peaceful means.

Literature Review

This literature review examines diverse perspectives on happiness, emphasizing Buddhist teachings and their integration with modern methodologies. It explores key texts that inform three objectives: understanding the concept of happiness, Buddhist peaceful means for fostering happiness, and developing a practical model for happiness in communities.

1. Concepts and Theories of Happiness

The Dhammacakkappavattana Sutta, as discussed by Mahasi Sayadaw (1998), provides profound insights into the Middle Path, the Noble Eightfold Path, and the Four Noble Truths. This foundational text emphasizes that suffering is intrinsic to life, manifested in forms such as aging, death, and unfulfilled desires. It highlights that the five aggregates, that lead to attachment, are themselves forms of suffering. The Sutta also contrasts real and false happiness, offering a comprehensive framework to understand the pervasive nature of suffering and the path to transcend it.

In Happiness and The Art of Being, James (2012) explores how happiness is inherently tied to the well-being of others. It posits that true happiness is intrinsic, rather than dependent

on external circumstances. James emphasizes that love and happiness are deeply interconnected, revealing that our pursuit of happiness often reflects our inner nature. This perspective complements the Buddhist view by highlighting the relational aspects of happiness.

Shakya (2019) identifies four key sources of happiness in Buddhist practice: health, contentment, trust, and peace. These elements form the foundation of a fulfilling life, aligning with the Middle Way's emphasis on balance and mindfulness. By practicing these principles, individuals can attain a harmonious and happy life, underscoring the relevance of traditional Buddhist teachings in modern contexts.

Bok (2010) in Exploring Happiness takes a cross-disciplinary approach, connecting ancient philosophical traditions with contemporary social science to understand the nature of happiness. Bok's work resonates with the Buddhist perspective by underscoring the importance of ethical living and reflective practices in fostering well-being.

2. Buddhist Peaceful Means for Fostering Happiness

Buddhist peaceful means, particularly Saraniya-dhamma, play a critical role in fostering happiness within communities. Bhaddanta Nandamalabhivamsa (2010), in The Path of Happiness, underscores the significance of ethics (Sila), meditation (Samadhi), and wisdom (Pañña) in achieving happiness. These practices enable individuals to cultivate inner peace and develop clarity, laying the foundation for communal harmony. The text also provides practical insights into the gradual development of mindfulness and wisdom, key elements for building happiness.

Buddhadasa Bhikkhu (2014), in Happiness & Hunger, differentiates between two levels of happiness: lower happiness, derived from satisfying desires, and higher happiness, achieved through the absence of desire. This work emphasizes overcoming cravings as a means to attain true and lasting happiness, offering a practical guide for integrating Buddhist peaceful means into everyday life.

Studies on mindfulness practices, such as those by Kabat-Zinn (2003), demonstrate how meditative techniques rooted in Buddhism can alleviate stress and foster emotional resilience. These methods align with Saraniya-dhamma's emphasis on mental cultivation and ethical conduct, offering a structured approach to promoting harmony and well-being in communities.

3. Developing a Model for Happiness in Communities

Modern self-help literature complements Buddhist teachings by providing actionable strategies for mindset transformation and interpersonal harmony. In Zen and the Art of

Happiness, Prentiss (2006) advocates for a positive outlook, illustrating how eliminating negativity can lead to personal transformation and clarity. This perspective aligns with Buddhist principles by emphasizing the importance of mental states in achieving happiness.

Shakya's (2019) identification of health, contentment, trust, and peace as core components of happiness serves as a foundation for developing a structured happiness model. These elements resonate with contemporary approaches to well-being, such as the integration of mindfulness and compassion in fostering social harmony.

Building on these foundations, studies like Lyubomirsky (2007) in The How of Happiness reveal practical ways to increase happiness through activities such as gratitude, kindness, and self-reflection. These insights complement Buddhist teachings, bridging ancient wisdom with modern psychology to develop actionable models for happiness in communities.

Conceptual Framework

This study defines the research conceptual framework based on the concept or theory together with the details in Figure 1.
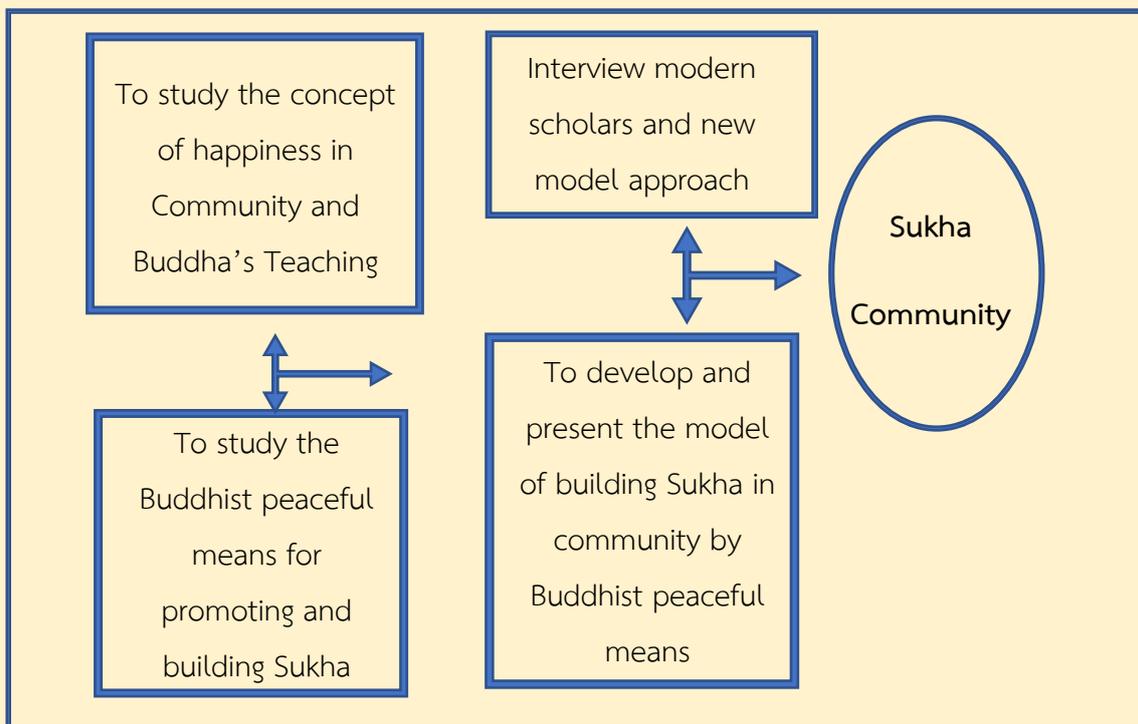
Figure 1 Conceptual Framework

Research Methodology

The research methodology of this dissertation-based article is documentary and in-depth interviews and focus group discussion. The key informants who were interviewed are

the people who have a good knowledge of Buddhism and have experience in the teaching of Buddhism in the community. These included the Buddhist scholars from IBSC and MCU who are Buddhist universities, the Theravada monk and lay scholar, and Mahayana monk scholar. They gave their consent before being interviewed, but their names shall be kept confidential and will not be given in this article. The research methodology can be divided into three stages as follows:

1. The study will focus on issues related to a happy community using Documentary Study and In-depth Interviews. Data will be sourced from various materials like textbooks, articles, and interviews with key informants. Instruments such as note papers and voice recorders will be used for data collection and analysis.

2. A documentary study will examine happiness in Buddhist Scriptures concerning psychical and mental happiness. Data will be gathered from Tipitaka, commentaries, and other relevant sources for analysis.

3. The research will analyze the findings from the previous objectives through a Documentary Study, In-depth Interview, and Focus Group Discussion to propose a process for happiness in the community for sustainable happiness in the community. Source materials will remain the same, but the final results will be further examined in the Focus Group Discussion.

Research Results

Objective 1: Exploring Sukha (Happiness) in Buddhist Teachings

In Buddhist teachings, Sukha, or happiness, is intricately tied to inner peace and wisdom. The concept transcends individual experiences, encompassing communal well-being founded on ethical conduct, compassion, and mindfulness. According to Buddhist scriptures, communal happiness is achieved by practicing these values, which foster harmonious relationships and mutual respect. The Buddha's teachings emphasize that suffering—both individual and collective—arises from ignorance, craving, and aversion. These negative states manifest in societal contexts as social strife, inequality, and injustice, contributing to communal suffering. For instance, the Cakkavatti Sihanada Sutta (Dīgha Nikāya 26) illustrates how moral decline and neglect of ethical values lead to societal decay (Walshe, 1995).

Buddhist scriptures propose methods to alleviate communal suffering through the cultivation of metta (loving-kindness) and karuna (compassion). The Sigālovāda Sutta (D iii 180), underscores mutual respect and ethical behavior within social relationships as fundamental to a harmonious society (Walshe, 1995). These practices have transformative potential,

reducing conflicts and promoting social justice. The Mahāvagga of the Vinaya Piṭaka outlines rules for monastic communities, such as shared resources, dialogue-based conflict resolution, and collective well-being, which serve as models for lay communities as well (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2005).

Engaged Buddhism extends these teachings to modern social issues, emphasizing mindfulness, compassion, and non-violence as tools for social change (Hanh, 1987). This approach aligns with the Dhammapada's guidance on right action and right livelihood, encouraging active participation in creating a just and peaceful society (Byrom, 2010). Engaged Buddhism addresses structural and systemic issues, fostering communities grounded in ethical values and mutual aid.

Buddhist texts delineate various types of happiness, categorized into 13 pairs in the Sukha Vagga of the Aṅguttara Nikāya (A i 80). These include distinctions like the happiness of a layperson (gihi-sukha) versus that of renunciation (pabbajja-sukha), and sensual happiness (kāma-sukha) versus renunciative happiness (nekkhamma-sukha). Superior forms of happiness, such as mental happiness (cetasika-sukha) and equanimity-based happiness (upekkhā-sukha), are emphasized over material and sensory pleasures (Bodhi, 2012).

Four specific types of happiness offer additional insights into well-being: Ananya sukha (freedom from debt), Atthi sukha (joy of possessing wealth), Bhoga sukha (happiness from enjoying possessions), and Anavajjasukha (happiness from ethical conduct). Of these, Anavajjasukha is considered superior due to its foundation in moral integrity and mental purity (Bodhi, 2012). Together, these frameworks guide individuals and communities toward a balanced, fulfilling life that integrates material and spiritual well-being.

Objective 2: Buddhist peaceful means for fostering sukha (happiness) in the community focus on practices like six conditions for conciliation (Cha Saraniya, Dhamma); lovingkindness through the body, lovingkindness through speech, lovingkindness through the mind, unreserved generosity, compatibility in moral virtues, compatible view, noble and liberating, ending suffering to create a harmonious and supportive environment (A iii 289). Central to this approach is the development of both wholesome desire and virtuous behavior. In Buddhism, desire can be classified as wholesome (chanda) or unwholesome (tanha). Wholesome desire includes virtues such as loving-kindness (metta) and compassion (karuna), which enhance communal well-being and reduce selfish impulses (Payutto, 2018). This shift in focus from self-centered to other-oriented desires promotes a supportive community atmosphere where individual happiness and collective harmony are intertwined.

Behavioral development through Buddhist teachings emphasizes the importance of ethical conduct and the cultivation of virtues. Practicing the right behavior, as outlined in the Buddha's teachings, involves aligning one's actions with moral precepts and developing mindfulness. The cultivation of loving-kindness through physical actions, speech, and mental intentions fosters a compassionate community (Bodhi, B. (2005). The Buddha's guidance on maintaining the right conduct in relationships—such as respecting parents, supporting teachers, and caring for friends—helps prevent social discord and promotes collective happiness.

The development of virtue and view is crucial for a community's happiness. Virtue, or Sila, is cultivated through generosity and ethical living, which foster a supportive and interconnected society (Harvey, P. 2000). A noble view, grounded in understanding impermanence and non-self, guides individuals toward wisdom and compassion. By integrating these practices into daily life, communities can create environments where mutual respect and collective well-being thrive, leading to lasting happiness for all members.

The Buddhist framework for happiness emphasizes ethical governance, personal development, and communal harmony. The concept of Dhammabhipala (Rahula, 2007), or good governance, underscores the importance of leadership guided by moral and ethical principles. The Ten Duties of the King adapted for modern governance, include qualities like integrity, nonviolence, and kindness. These principles advocate for a leadership style rooted in righteousness and compassion, aiming to foster peace and justice in society. The Buddha's teachings and actions, such as mediating conflicts between tribes, illustrate the application of these values to resolve disputes and promote societal well-being.

Central to personal happiness are the Four Bhavanas: Sila Bhavana (morality), Kaya Bhavana (physical health), Citta Bhavana (mental development), and Panna Bhavana (wisdom) (DN 16, Mahaparinibbana Sutta). These practices offer a holistic approach to cultivating a balanced life. Sila Bhavana focuses on ethical behavior, Kaya Bhavana on maintaining physical health, Citta Bhavana on mental clarity, and Panna Bhavana on achieving wisdom through understanding reality (Rahula, 1974). Integrating these elements leads to a harmonious and fulfilling life, enhancing personal and collective well-being.

In community building, the Four Sangahavatthus—Dana (giving), Piyavaca (amicable speech), Atthacariya (helpful action), and Samanattata (participation)—serve as foundational practices for fostering social harmony. Dana promotes generosity, Piyavaca encourages kind communication, Atthacariya involves supportive actions, and Samanattata highlights the

importance of active participation. By embracing these principles, communities can build a supportive and inclusive environment, enhancing overall happiness and social cohesion.

Objective 3: The Sukha Model for Community Happiness

The Sukha model, grounded in Buddhist principles, fosters community happiness through five elements: Serenity, Understanding, Kindness, Harmony, and Alignment. This model integrates practices such as mindfulness, ethical living, and communal support to enhance individual and collective well-being.

Serenity is cultivated through mindfulness and meditation. Establishing tranquil spaces and helping accessible mindfulness programs reduce stress and foster emotional regulation (Hanh, 1987). Understanding enhances empathy and compassion, resolving conflicts through negotiation and principles of mental and spiritual development (Hanh, 1999).

Kindness forms the cornerstone of this model. Practices like loving-kindness meditation and non-violent communication nurture communal bonds and resolve conflicts (Hanh, 1999). Harmony is achieved through ethical conduct, mutual respect, and resource sharing, as highlighted by the Five Precepts and teachings on harmonious living (Gyatso, 1998).

Alignment involves harmonizing individual actions with communal values. By engaging in the Noble Eightfold Path and educational initiatives, communities address the root causes of suffering and promote sustainable practices (Hanh, 1999). This comprehensive framework fosters interconnected, compassionate, and happy societies where individuals thrive collectively.

The Sukha model offers a comprehensive approach to community happiness by integrating serenity, understanding, kindness, harmony, and alignment. By fostering these principles, communities can create environments where individuals support each other in their spiritual and emotional growth, leading to a more connected, compassionate, and happy society.
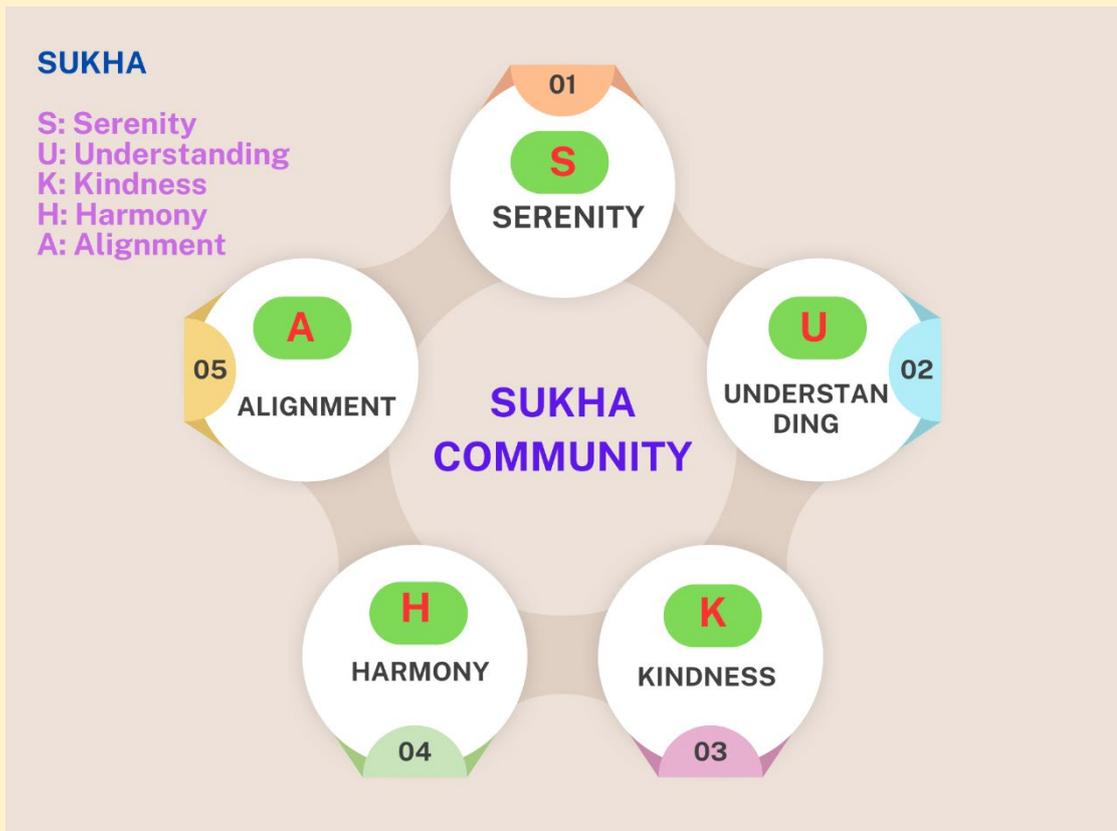
Figure 2: SUKHA Model for building happiness in the community.

Discussion

The findings of this study align with existing literature and emphasize the profound role of happiness in fostering cohesive and thriving communities. Moreover, expands our understanding of sukha (happiness) as an individual and communal phenomenon deeply rooted in Buddhist teachings. Sukha, or happiness, is foundational to both individual and communal well-being. Buddhist teachings emphasize the integration of inner peace, ethical living, and virtues like loving-kindness (metta) and compassion (karuna) to build harmonious societies. The study confirms the work of Ricard (2015), who describes happiness as a skill cultivated through mindfulness and ethical behavior, emphasizing the relational aspect of well-being within communities.

Buddhist peaceful means, especially the Saraniya-dhamma, are pivotal in establishing harmony and sukha within communities. The Sigalovada Sutta emphasizes relational ethics in social interactions, while the Cakkavatti Sihanada Sutta stresses the ethical obligations of leaders in promoting happiness (Harvey, 2013). These teachings resonate with studies such as Yeshey et al. (2024), which demonstrate the impact of Buddhist ethics in mitigating conflicts and fostering mutual respect. Additionally, contemporary research highlights the application of Engaged Buddhism in addressing societal issues, including social justice and environmental

challenges (King, 2021). This study extends these findings by demonstrating how Buddhist practices like mindfulness meditation and merit-making ceremonies build trust, reduce societal tensions, and cultivate harmony. New insights from Ramkissoon (2023) show that fostering social quality of life through community collaboration aligns with Buddhist peaceful means, highlighting their enduring relevance in modern contexts.

The Sukha Community Model presents a structured framework rooted in Buddhist principles. Its five elements—Serenity, Understanding, Kindness, Harmony, and Alignment (SUKHA)—offer a comprehensive approach to community happiness. This model aligns with findings by Ramkissoon (2023), which emphasize the importance of social harmony and quality of life in promoting sustainable development. Further, the model reflects recent studies on community well-being, such as those by Venkatraja (2023), which stress the integration of ethical values and mindfulness in achieving sustainable happiness. By bridging traditional Buddhist teachings with modern methodologies, the Sukha Community Model provides actionable strategies for fostering happiness, including shared values, compassion-driven initiatives, and mindfulness-based interventions. The model's emphasis on inclusivity and adaptability ensures its relevance across diverse cultural and societal contexts.

The study's findings contribute to a growing discourse on the cultural and contextual relevance of Buddhist teachings. Insights from Helliwell et al. (2023) on global happiness highlight the role of trust, compassion, and shared values—principles deeply embedded in Buddhist teachings—as determinants of well-being. Similarly, research by Brown and Ryan (2003) underscores the transformative potential of mindfulness in enhancing individual and communal happiness, supporting the principles outlined in this study. Moreover, this study builds on the conceptual framework of Gross National Happiness (GNH) as practiced in Bhutan (See, 2022), emphasizing the alignment of Buddhist values with contemporary measures of societal well-being. The integration of Saraniya-dhamma in fostering ethical behavior and communal happiness is a key contribution, bridging traditional Buddhist wisdom with modern understandings of social cohesion.

In summary, this study deepens the understanding of sukha by integrating traditional Buddhist teachings with modern methodologies. The Sukha Community Model offers a robust framework for fostering happiness and well-being, addressing contemporary social challenges. Through the promotion of ethical behavior, mindfulness, and communal harmony, this research advances the discourse on creating resilient and harmonious communities rooted in Buddhist wisdom.

Knowledge from Research

The research highlights a structured approach to happiness in the community. The general process of building happiness involves realizing and overcoming suffering, practicing threefold training (tisikkha): Sila, Samadhi, and Panna to mitigate the effects of bad behaviors, aiming for escape from suffering through the six conditions for conciliation, and applying essential Dhamma principles such as tolerance, mindfulness, attentiveness, and equanimity. Additionally, building happiness in Buddhism emphasizes the cultivation of loving-kindness (metta), compassion (karuna), sympathetic joy (mudita), and equanimity (upekkha). Practicing generosity, morality, and mental cultivation are also crucial.

Ultimately, the six conditions for conciliation (cha saraniya, dhamma) serve as the foundation for happiness in the community integrating lovingkindness through the body, lovingkindness through speech, lovingkindness through the mind, unreserved generosity, compatibility in moral virtues, compatible view, noble and liberating, ending suffering. These principles address the cessation of suffering and the fulfillment of happiness and provide a comprehensive framework for achieving a balanced, healthy, and meaningful life according to Buddhist teachings.
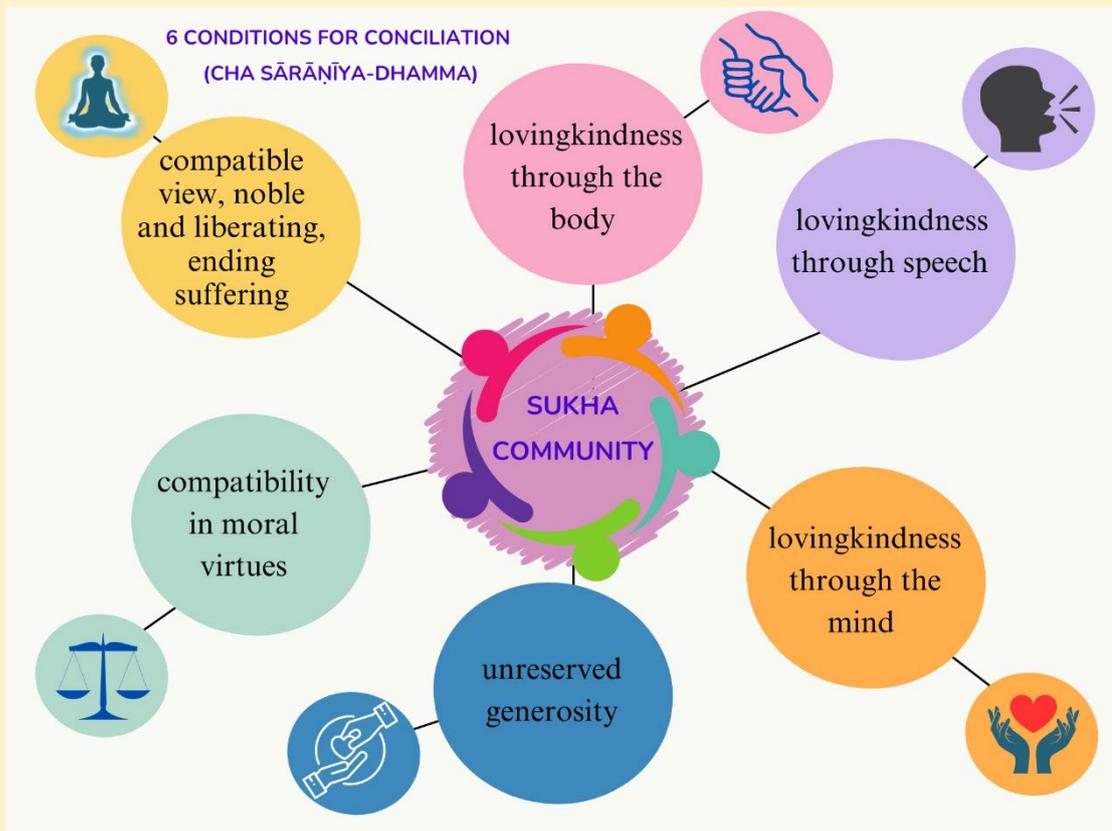
Figure 3: The six conditions for conciliation (cha saraniya, dhamma)

Conclusion

In conclusion, the Sukha Community Model demonstrates how Buddhist peaceful means can serve as a powerful tool for fostering happiness and harmony in both individual and collective dimensions. Rooted in Saraniya-dhamma, the model emphasizes ethical conduct, mutual respect, and compassion as foundational elements for addressing contemporary social challenges. Integrating Buddhist teachings with modern practices offers a holistic framework for transforming societal suffering into collective well-being.

This approach recognizes happiness as multifaceted, encompassing physical, mental, and spiritual dimensions. It aligns with the Buddha's teachings on ethical living, mindfulness, and right livelihood, as emphasized in scriptures such as the Sigalovada Sutta and Cakkavatti Sihanada Sutta. By fostering virtues like loving-kindness (metta) and compassion (karuna), the Sukha Community Model cultivates environments conducive to both personal fulfillment and communal harmony.

Furthermore, this study highlights the relevance of Engaged Buddhism in addressing contemporary issues, from social justice to environmental sustainability, affirming the adaptability of Buddhist principles in diverse contexts. The model's five pillars—Serenity, Understanding, Kindness, Harmony, and Alignment—create a structured pathway for building resilient communities where individuals thrive in interconnectedness. This research reinforces the enduring value of Buddhist peaceful means as a timeless, practical approach to creating a just, compassionate, and happy society.

Suggestions

1: Sukha and Community Well-being: The concept of Sukha in Buddhism, emphasizing inner peace, wisdom, and ethical conduct, can foster harmonious and just communities. Applying these principles in diverse cultural contexts can help reduce social strife and inequality. Future research should explore integrating Buddhist principles into contemporary education systems to nurture ethical and compassionate leaders.

2: Practical Methods for Social Justice: Buddhist scriptures suggest practical methods like metta (loving-kindness) and karuna (compassion) to alleviate communal suffering and promote social justice. These methods can be adapted to modern social structures for effective conflict resolution and community support. Future research should examine their application in conflict zones and areas of social unrest.

3: Sukha Model and Community Resilience: The Sukha model, based on Buddhist principles, provides a framework for enhancing community happiness through serenity,

understanding, and kindness. Integrating this model into community planning can create supportive environments where individuals thrive. Future research should investigate the long-term effects of this model on resilience and well-being, especially in urban settings.

References

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (Ed.). (2005). *In the Buddha's words: An anthology of discourses from the Pali Canon*. Simon and Schuster.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2012). *The Numerical Discourses of the Buddha: A Translation of the Anguttara Nikaya*. Wisdom Publications.

Bok, S. (2010). *Exploring Happiness: From Aristotle to Brain Science*. Yale University Press.

Brown, K. W., & Ryan, R. M. (2003). The benefits of being present: Mindfulness and its role in psychological well-being. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology, 84*(4), 822–848. https://doi.org/10.1037/0022-3514.84.4.822

Buddhadāsa Bhikkhu. (2014). *Happiness & Hunger*. The Buddhadāsa Indapañño Archives & Liberation Park.

Byron, T. (2010). *The Dhammapada: The sayings of the Buddha*. Random House.

Gethin, R. (2008). *The Foundations of Buddhism*. Oxford University Press.

Grossman, P., & Van Dam, N. T. (2011). Mindfulness, by any other name: Trials and tribulations of sati in Western psychology and science. *Contemporary Buddhism, 12*(1), 219-239.

Gyatso, T. (1998). *The Art of Happiness: A Handbook for Living*. Riverhead Books.

Hanh, T. N. (1999). *The Heart of the Buddha's Teaching: Transforming Suffering into Peace, Joy, and Liberation.* Broadway Books.

Hanh, T. N. (1987). *Being Peace.* Parallax Press.

Harvey, P. (2000). *An Introduction to Buddhist Ethics: Foundations, Values and Issues.* Cambridge University Press.

Harvey, P. (2013). *An Introduction to Buddhism: Teachings, History and Practices*. Cambridge University Press.

Helliwell, J. F., Layard, R., & Sachs, J. D. (2023). *World Happiness Report 2023*. Sustainable Development Solutions Network.

James, M. (2012). *Happiness and The Art of Being*. Michael D'Aleo Press.

Kabat-Zinn, J. (2003). Mindfulness-Based Interventions in Context: Past, Present, and Future. *Clinical Psychology: Science and Practice, 10*(2), 144–156.

King, S. B. (2021). *Being Benevolence: The Social Ethics of Engaged Buddhism*. University of Hawaii Press.

Lyubomirsky, S. (2007). *The How of Happiness: A New Approach to Getting the Life You Want.* Penguin.

Mahasi Sayadaw, (1998)*. Dhammacakkappavattana Sutta.* Sukhi Hotu Dhamma Publication.

Nandamalabhivamsa, B. (2010). *The Path of Happiness*. Thit Sar Hla Press.

Payutto, P. A. (2018). *Buddha Dhamma-the Law of Nature and Their Benefits to Life*. BuddhaDhamma Foundation.

Piyasīlo. (1995). *The Buddhist Way to Happiness: Theory and Practice*. Sukhi Hotu Publications

Prentiss, C. (2006). *Zen and the Art of Happiness.* Power Press

Rahula, W. (2007). *What the Buddha Taught*. Grove Press.

Rahula, W, (1974). *The Heritage of the Bhikkhu*. Grove Press.

Ramkissoon, H. (2023). Perceived social impacts of tourism and quality-of-life: A new conceptual model. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism, 31*(2), 442–459. https://doi.org/ 10.1080/14693062.2018.1551187

Ricard, M. (2015). *Happiness: A Guide to Developing Life's Most Important Skill*. Little, Brown and Company.

Sangasumana, P. (2019). The Buddhist perspective on measuring well-being and happiness in sustainable development. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research and Development, 6*(3), 243–248.

See, H. (2022). The Two Faces of Gross National Happiness: Can Bhutan's Nation-Building Strategy Also Be a Sustainable Alternative Development Paradigm? *Journal of Contemporary Asia, 52*(3), 452–470. https://doi.org/10.1080/00472336.2021.1933139

Shakya, R. P. (2019). Four Sources of Happiness in Buddhism. Journal of Buddhist Studies. Studies (CBS), Mahasubodhayon Monastery.

Venkatraja, B. (2023). Integrating economic growth with the environmental intensity of human well-being: Evidence from Bhutan. *Climate and Development, 15*(8), 704–716. https://doi.org/10.1080/17565529.2022.2150046

Walshe, M. (trans.). (1995). *The Long Discourses of the Buddha: A Translation of the Digha Nikaya*. Wisdom Publications.

Yeshey, K., Ford, R. M., Keenan, R. J., & Nitschke, C. R. (2024). Religious beliefs and wildlife value orientations influence tolerance of wildlife impacts in Bhutan. *Human Dimensions of Wildlife, 29*(3), 300–318. https://doi.org/10.1080/10871209.2023. 2211723

Buddhism-Based Resolution to the Problems Leading to
Conflict in Thai Society

Phramaha Itsret Kittisslo Phramaha Somphong Khunakaro

Phramaha Nantakorn Piyabhani

International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University

Email: kittisslo@gmail.com

Abstract

This research explores the application of Buddhist principles in resolving conflicts within Thai society, focusing on the underlying causes and proposing comprehensive solutions. The study has three primary objectives: (1) to investigate the problems and root causes of conflicts in Thailand, (2) to analyze Buddhist teachings related to conflict resolution, and (3) to recommend Buddhist practices for effective conflict management. Employing a qualitative research approach, the study utilizes document analysis, case studies from the Tripiṭaka, and in-depth interviews to examine the factors contributing to social discord.

The results indicate that conflicts in Thai society primarily arise from political governance, economic difficulties, and social challenges. According to Buddhist teachings, these conflicts are rooted in the three defilements: craving (taṇhā), misguided beliefs (diṭṭhi), and pride (māna). To mitigate these issues, the study introduces four essential Buddhist principles: (1) the Six Sārāṇīyadhamma to promote harmony, especially in political contexts; (2) the Four Diṭṭhadhammikattha to encourage economic stability through self-sufficiency; and (3) the Seven Sappurisadhamma to foster ethical behavior and social unity, which aids in social conflict resolution.

Moreover, the research emphasizes the critical role of the Four Noble Truths in conflict resolution, offering a systematic approach to identifying root issues (dukkha), understanding their causes (samudaya), and proposing viable solutions (magga) to achieve resolution (nirodha). By blending these Buddhist principles with contemporary conflict management strategies, this study illustrates the enduring relevance of Buddhist teachings in addressing the complexities of modern Thai society. Ultimately, it highlights the potential of Buddhist principles to cultivate non-violence, mutual respect, and enduring peace, enriching the dialogue on conflict resolution in Thailand and providing a valuable framework for resolving disputes in various cultural contexts globally.

Introduction

It is widely known that in current Thai society, no problem is as significant and severe as the issue of conflicting opinions in the social, political, governance, and economic spheres. This conflict has resulted in a clear division into factions and has affected almost every aspect of social peace. It poses a significant obstacle to the country's governance and causes the current economic crisis (Thongbun, 2015). Even though several people are offering various solutions for reconciliation and promoting love and unity, there have been no concrete results that have resolved the conflict. On the contrary, the situation has intensified, consistent with Galtung's opinion (1969). Conflict is a dynamic process in which structure, attitudes, and behaviours constantly influence one another.

In Buddhist scriptures, there are stories about conflicts and ways to manage them in all aspects, whether class conflicts, conflicts to refine society or even conflicts of interest or power. The Buddha used various methods to manage and resolve conflicts, focusing on compromise and reconciliation and avoiding violence to solve problems. As the Buddha summarised the concept of conflict management, 'Bhikkhus, I do not dispute with the world; rather, it is the world that disputes with me. A proponent of the Dhamma does not dispute with anyone in the world' (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2000).

This makes it interesting to study and analyse the concepts of conflict and conflict management according to Buddhist principles to integrate them as methods for resolving conflicts that arise in Thai society to end and create peace and replace conflict with harmony, allowing Thai society to live together happily. When considering conflicts, Buddhism emphasises humans, with the primary cause being the humans themselves, originating from internal causes, namely, human defilements. Therefore, solving problems requires addressing the root cause or the source of the problems that lead to suffering, which is conflict. Additionally, this study attempts to delve deeply into the causes of conflict and find solutions using Buddhist principles. It challenges the notion of how Buddhist conflict management concepts, which emphasise peaceful methods, can be applied to resolve the increasingly severe conflicts in Thai society. This study aims to clarify the practical methods and processes according to Buddhism so they can be integrated into solving conflict in Thai culture.

Research Objectives

1. To study the problems and causes leading to conflict in Thai society
2. To analyse the Buddhist principles concerning conflict resolution in Thai society
3. To suggest Buddhist ways to resolve conflict in Thai society

Literature Review

This literature review investigates the utilization of Buddhist principles to mitigate conflict causes in Thai society, proposing a framework for addressing various societal challenges while promoting harmony.

Moore (2014) elucidates mediation strategies pertinent to various disputes, emphasizing cultural sensitivity, which complements Buddhist methodologies emphasizing empathy and non-violence. Nyanaponika Thera (1978) examines six mental roots influencing human behavior, advocating for self-awareness and ethical living as means to achieve societal peace. Similarly, Ñāṇamoli Bhikkhu's (2006) work on meditation and ethical principles provides essential insights for applying Buddhist teachings to societal conflicts by promoting personal introspection.

Recent research by Mazza (2021), How Did the Buddha Deal with Conflicts During His Life? A Theravāda Perspective highlights the Buddha's methods for resolving social disputes. Mazza's study underscores the dual approach of inner transformation through mindfulness and external conflict resolution techniques like mediation and arbitration, emphasizing the practical applicability of Buddhist principles. Additional studies such as Dhammananda (2020) in 'Buddhist Leadership for Sustainable Development' explore the role of Buddhist principles in leadership and societal development. Dhammananda emphasizes ethical leadership as a cornerstone for addressing systemic issues. Furthermore, Sukomal (2021) in 'Theravada Buddhism and Modern Conflict Resolution' examines the integration of Buddhist teachings in contemporary peacebuilding efforts, particularly in Southeast Asia.

Buddhist principles such as Sārāṁīyadhamma (principles of amiability), Diṭṭhadhammikattha (principles for achieving present-life benefits), and Sappurisadhamma (virtues of a good person) serve as a comprehensive framework for addressing Thai societal issues. These doctrines, rooted in the Four Noble Truths, encourage non-violent, empathetic approaches to conflict resolution. For instance, these principles promote dialogue and compromise in political disputes, reducing polarization and fostering mutual understanding.

Galtung (1996) in 'Peace by Peaceful Means' offers complementary insights by advocating for structural and cultural peacebuilding approaches that resonate with Buddhist

frameworks. Additionally, King (2009) in 'Socially Engaged Buddhism' explores the role of Buddhist activism in addressing systemic injustices, providing valuable perspectives for applying these principles in modern Thai society.

By combining Buddhist principles with modern conflict resolution strategies, Thai society can work toward achieving long-lasting harmony. Future research should explore the mechanisms for implementing these teachings in policy and community practices to ensure their broader applicability and impact.

Conceptual Framework

The conceptual framework of the research exhibits the significant research process in terms of input, process, and output as follows:

```
┌──────────────┐      ┌──────────────┐
│ The problems │      │ Document     │
│ and causes   │ ───▶ │ Research & In-│
│ leading to   │      │ depth        │       ┌───────────────┐      ┌────────────────┐
│ conflict in  │      │ Interview    │ ───┐  │ Practical ways │      │ To propose     │
│ Thai society │      └──────────────┘    ▼  │ to resolve     │      │ Practical ways │
└──────────────┘                          ┌──│ conflict in    │ ───▶ │ to resolve     │
                                             │ Thai society   │      │ conflict in    │
┌──────────────┐      ┌──────────────┐       │ based on       │      │ Thai society   │
│ The Buddhist │      │              │       │ Theravāda      │      │ based on       │
│ Principles   │      │ Document     │       │ Buddhism       │      │ Theravāda      │
│ Concerning   │ ───▶ │ Research &   │ ───┐  └───────────────┘      │ Buddhism       │
│ Conflict     │      │ Analyze      │    ▲                          └────────────────┘
│ Resolution in│      └──────────────┘
│ Thai Society │
└──────────────┘
```
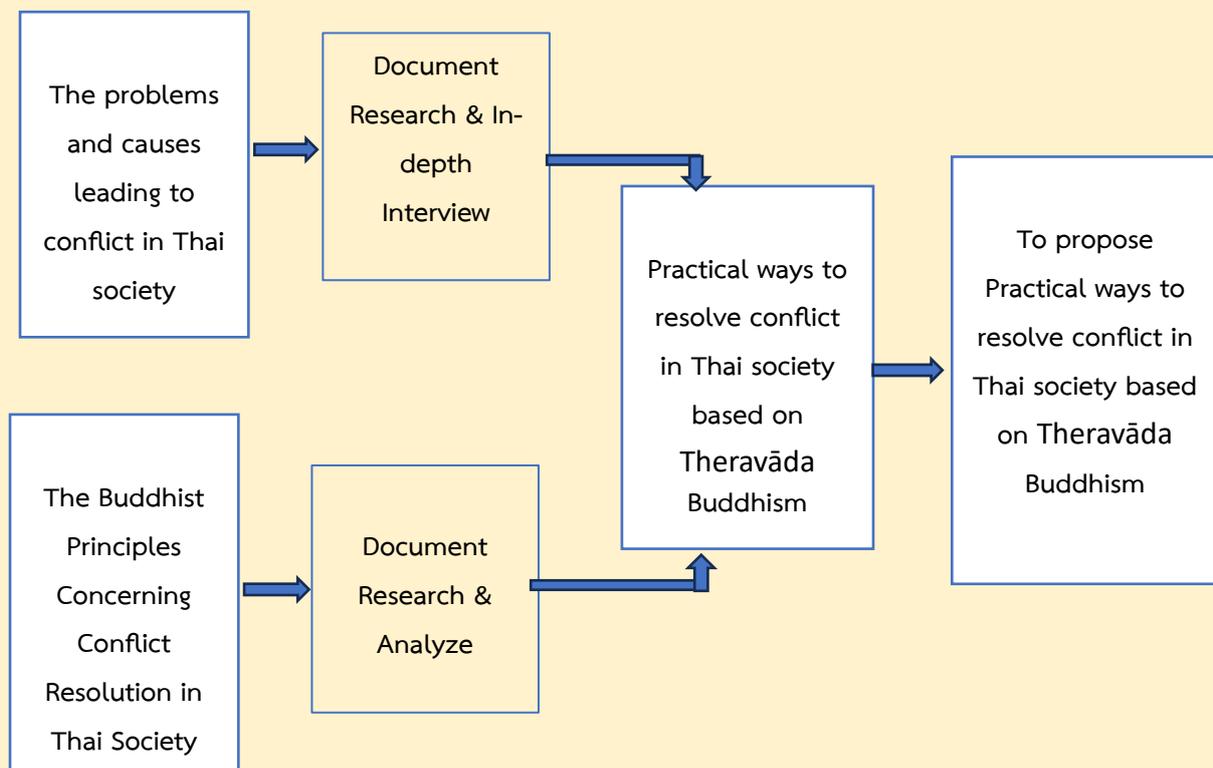
Figure 1 Conceptual Framework

Research Methodology

This research work is qualitative research. The research methodology can be divided into three stages, as follows:

1. Data Collection

Data for this research will be from the primary sources of the Pāli Canon, including the secondary sources of commentaries, sub-commentaries, research works, Buddhist textbooks, journals, and articles, as well as new interpretations from modern scholars in Thai and English.

The reason for choosing these sources is because they can provide a comprehensive overview of the topic, from original texts to later interpretations. This leads to a clear comprehension of the topic.

2. In-dept Interview

The interviews were conducted with six individuals, including people from various professions, academics, students, and monks. These individuals reside in Thai society and have consistently been aware of the ongoing conflicts. These interviews aimed to gain contemporary perspectives on integrating Buddhist approaches to resolving conflicts in Thai society.

3. Analysis and Synthesis

Analyse and synthesise raw data and organise the collected data to present a picture of conflict problems that occur in Thai society, including Buddhist principles related to conflict management and propose practical ways to resolve conflict problems of people in Thai society by applying Buddhist principles to resolving conflict problems based on Theravāda Buddhism.

Research Results

Objective 1. The problems and causes leading to conflict in Thai society

The results showed that the conflicts in Thailand stem from the following three factors:

1) Politics and Government Problems

2) Economic Problems

3) Social Problems.

These longstanding problems continue to be addressed because they affect Thai society's stability, living conditions, quality of life, and safety. Thus, resolving conflicts in Thai society may require time and the integration of various processes to address these conflicts effectively. The peaceful method is a practical approach to resolving conflicts, which aligns with Buddhist principles.

In terms of Buddhism, conflict is mainly caused by the Papañcadhamma. As Phra Dhammapidok (P.A. Payutto) (2003) stated, this 'Papañcadhamma' consists of three important principles: craving or desire (Tanhā), conceit (Māna), and views (Diṭṭhi). All three are considered very influential and important in causing conflicts in individuals or groups.

The Buddha considered conflicts using Buddhist principles to solve problems at the root cause, which aligns with the research findings of Sirisakulkhemathat (2016) found that

conflicts primarily arise from individual factors. The solution needs to address the root cause or the source of the problem that leads to suffering, namely, conflicts.

Buddhism divides conflict into two groups: internal conflict and external conflict. Both have two characteristics: conflict in the Dhamma sense, which is a conflict in terms of principles, opinions, and beliefs, called view, and conflict in the disciplinary sense, which is conflict in behavior, called precepts Papañcadhamma and Akusalamūla are the root of all conflicts (Satsinthon & Namanee, 2019).

Research data shows that the Buddha did not use just one principle to solve conflicts. There are many forms, but the Buddha used other principles to support and resolve conflicts that occurred as well.

Table 1: The problems and causes leading to conflict in Thai society

The problems and causes leading to conflict in Thai society	
General perspective	Buddhist perspective
Politics and Government Problems	views (*Diṭṭhi*)
Economic Problems	craving (*Tanhā*)
Social Problems	conceit (*Māna*)

Objective 2: The Buddhist principles concerning conflict resolution in Thai society

This research's results showed that we have applied appropriate principles to resolve conflicts that occur in Thai society. It will consider important principles in each topic that can be used to appropriately and practically solve conflict problems occurring in Thai society today. It has four principles: 1) The Four Noble Truths are used as a framework for analysing and finding ways to resolve conflicts.

As for the other Buddhist principles used together as a guideline for resolving conflicts, they include: 2) The Six Sārāṇīyadhamma used to resolve conflicts arising from political and administrative problems 3) The Four Diṭṭhadhammikatha used in resolving conflicts arising from economic problems and 4) The Seven Sappurissadhamma used in resolving conflicts arising from social problems. The details of these principles are as follows:

1. The Six Sārāṇīyadhamma

Sārāṇīyadhamma means "States of conciliation; Virtues for communal living" (Walshe, 1987) consisting of six important principles, namely:

1) Mettāmanokamma means thinking well and looking at each other in a positive light.

2) Mettāvacīkamma means speaking only good things.

3) Mettākāyakamma means doing good things to one another.

4) Sādhāraṇabhogī means knowing how to share benefits with justice and helping each other without selfishness, not seeing your interests, not taking advantage, and having equality with each other.

5) Sīlasāmññatā means following the rules, regulations, or various disciplines in the same way, respecting the rights and freedoms of individuals, not interfering with each other's duties, not claiming power, and not holding any privileges at all.

6) Diṭṭhisāmaññatā means having the same opinion and thinking about the same things.

2. The Four Diṭṭhadhammikattha

The teachings of the Buddha in Buddhism must incorporate the principles of The Diṭṭhadhammikattha, a virtue conducive to benefits in the present referring to the advantages that can be obtained from engaging in honest and lawful activities or professions. To attain these benefits, an individual must seek them with a systematic approach and a plan. Phra Dhammapidok (P.A. Payutto) (2002) discusses the benefits of Diṭṭhadhammikattha, a set of principles that provide foundational happiness and benefit. There are four key principles:

1) Uṭṭhānasampadā: achievement of diligence.

2) ārakkhasampadā: achievement of protection

3) Kalyāṇamittatā: association with good people.

4) Samajīvitā: balanced livelihood.

3. The Seven Sappurisadhamma

The principles of the seven Sappurisadhamma are the qualities of a good man, characterised by the qualities of a complete individual. They are considered essential virtues for leadership as Phra Brahmagunabhorn (P.A. Payutto) (2010) explained the seven Sappurisadhamma as the virtues of a complete person, or a fully developed human being, who can be considered a truly valuable member of humanity. These complete individuals can lead communities and societies toward peace and well-being. The seven components are as follows: 1) Dhammaññutā (knowing the law and Causes), 2) Atthaññutā (Knowing the

Purpose and consequence) 3) Attaññutā (Knowing Oneself) 4) Mattaññutā (Knowing Moderation) 5) Kalaññutā (Knowing the Proper Time) 6) Parisaññutā (Knowing the society) 7) Puggalaparoparaññutā (Knowing the Individuals).

4. The Four Noble Truths

The Four Noble Truths are regarded as teaching how to solve or manage life's problems systematically, effectively, and scientifically. The Four Noble Truths can also be applied to solve or manage all conflicts in society. In addition, the goal of the teaching of the Four Noble Truths is to attain the cessation of suffering, or Nirodha. That is Nibbāna or peace. From what is mentioned above, it is obvious that the teaching of the Four Noble Truths can be applied to manage the problem of conflict effectively.

This is because the problem management following the principle of the Four Noble Truths has process and causality. It is systematic and consistent with the scientific method. It shows clearly how to deal with the problem successfully this aligns with the concept of Thich Nhat Hanh, who proposed that when faced with individuals in conflict with us, we must treat them with physical and verbal actions with loving-kindness to alleviate their suffering. This approach avoids the need for violence or the use of weapons. Anger, hatred, hostility, oppression, and terrorism all stem from misguided ideas that cannot be eradicated with weapons but can be dissolved with the force of loving-kindness with empathy. Only the Four Noble Truths of the Buddha can uproot terrorism, oppression, and conflict (Hanh, 2007).

The Four Noble Truths can be summarised as follows:
1) The Four Noble Truths of Suffering (dukkha)
2) The Four Noble Truths of the origin of suffering (samudaya)
3) The Four Noble Truths of the cessation of suffering (nirodha)
4) The Four Noble Truths of the path leading to the cessation of suffering (magga).
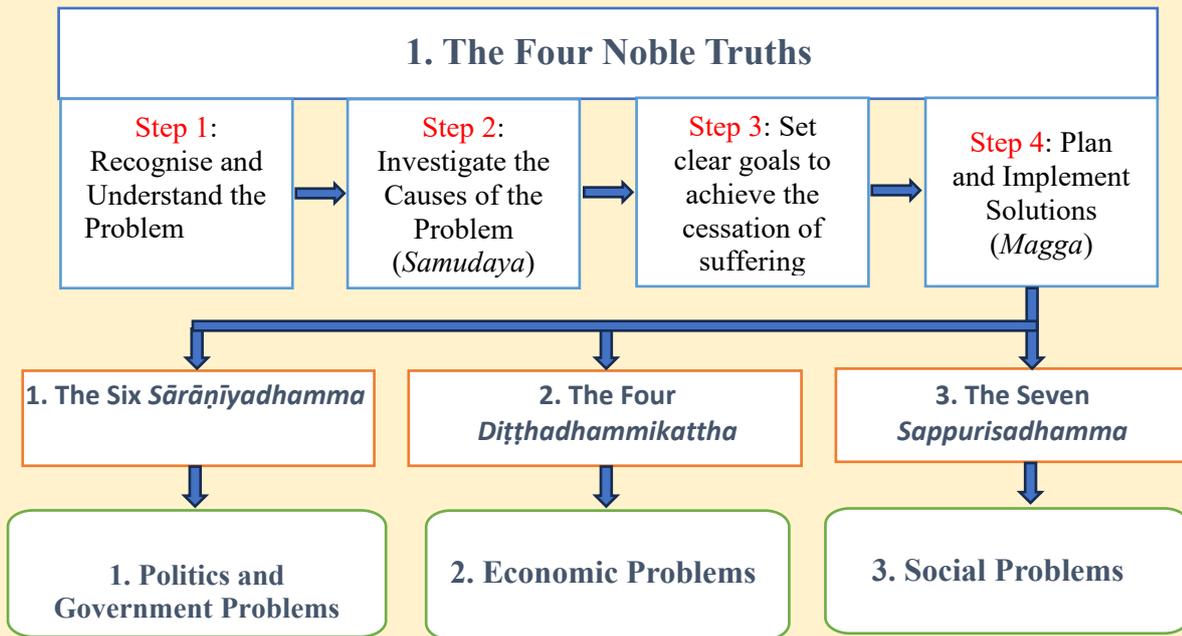
Figure 2: The Four Noble Truths as a fundamental framework for analysing and considering conflict issues and combining other Dhamma principles

Objective 3: Buddhist ways to resolve conflict in Thai society.

The results showed that the Four Noble Truths serve as a framework for considering conflict management by highlighting the root causes, identifying the sources of conflict, and finding ways to manage or extinguish the conflict. The model of the thought process in solving conflict problems in Thai society in this research follows the Four Noble Truths principles, which is a continuation of conventional wisdom thinking.

The approach to resolving conflicts in Thai society arises from political and governmental problems based on the Four Noble Truths integrated with the Six Sārāṇīyadhamma. It is a Buddhist principle that can be applied in fostering solidarity in society and effectively resolving societal conflicts. Therefore, it is evident that the principle of solidarity is of utmost importance in enabling people in Thai society to live together happily and free from conflicts. The moral principles promote solidarity, readiness to reconcile, tolerance, and harmony within the community, society, and nation, and address conflicts in Thai society through the process of enhancing solidarity based on the six principles of Sārāṇīyadhamma as Figure 3 below:
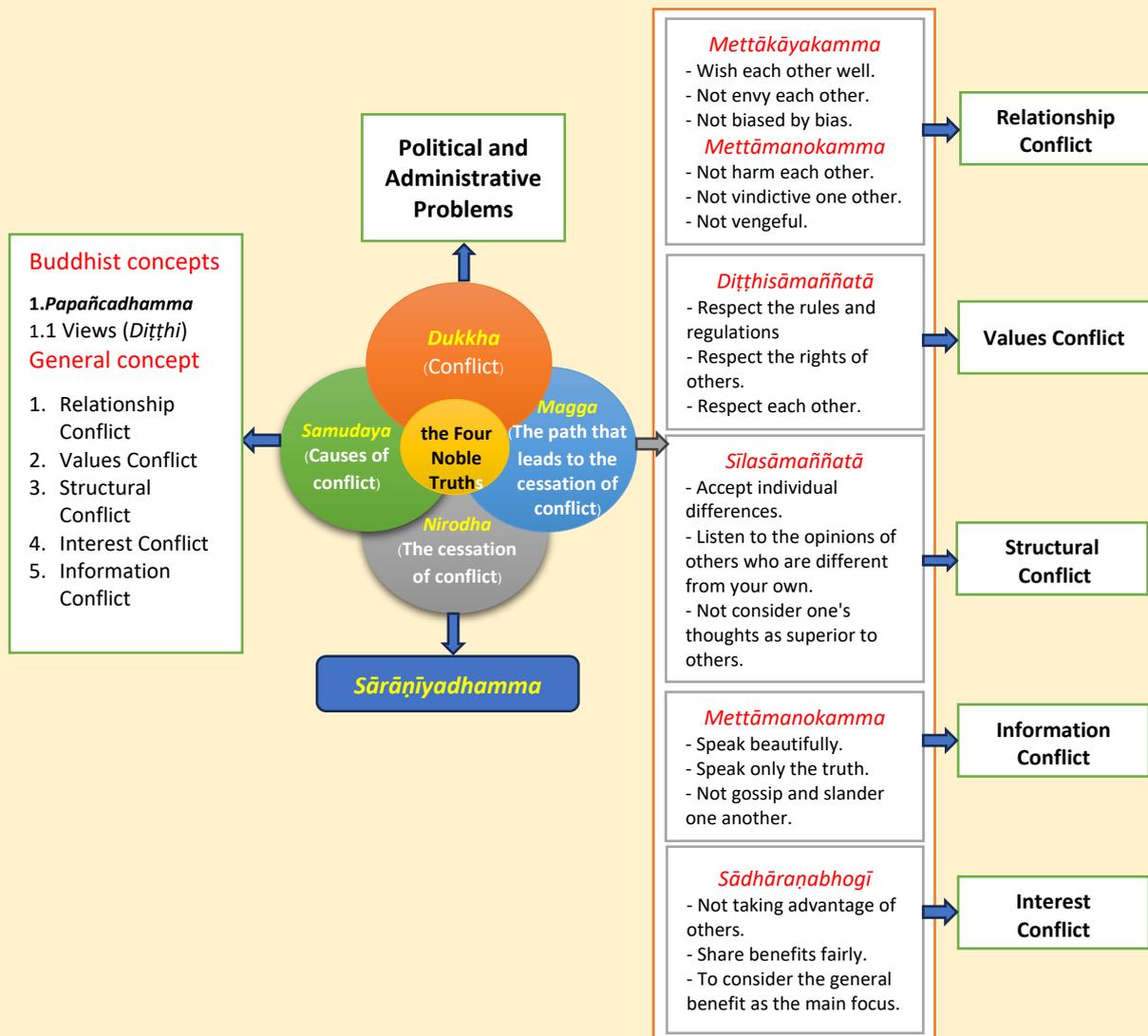
Figure 3: The process of solving political and administrative problems base on the Four Noble Truths integrate with The Six Sārāṇīyadhamma.

The approach to resolving conflicts in Thai society arises from economic problems based on the Four Noble Truths integrated with the Four Diṭṭhadhammikattha. Living by the principle of Diṭṭhadhammikattha cultivates the virtue of sufficiency in one's life. By adhering to this virtue, one can transcend poverty. This principle, also known as the 'Heart of a Wealthy Person,' consists of four aspects: achievement of diligence (U), achievement of protection (A), associating with good people (Ka), and living economically (Sa). These four virtues are deemed sufficient to make anyone genuinely wealthy both physically and mentally as Figure 4 below:
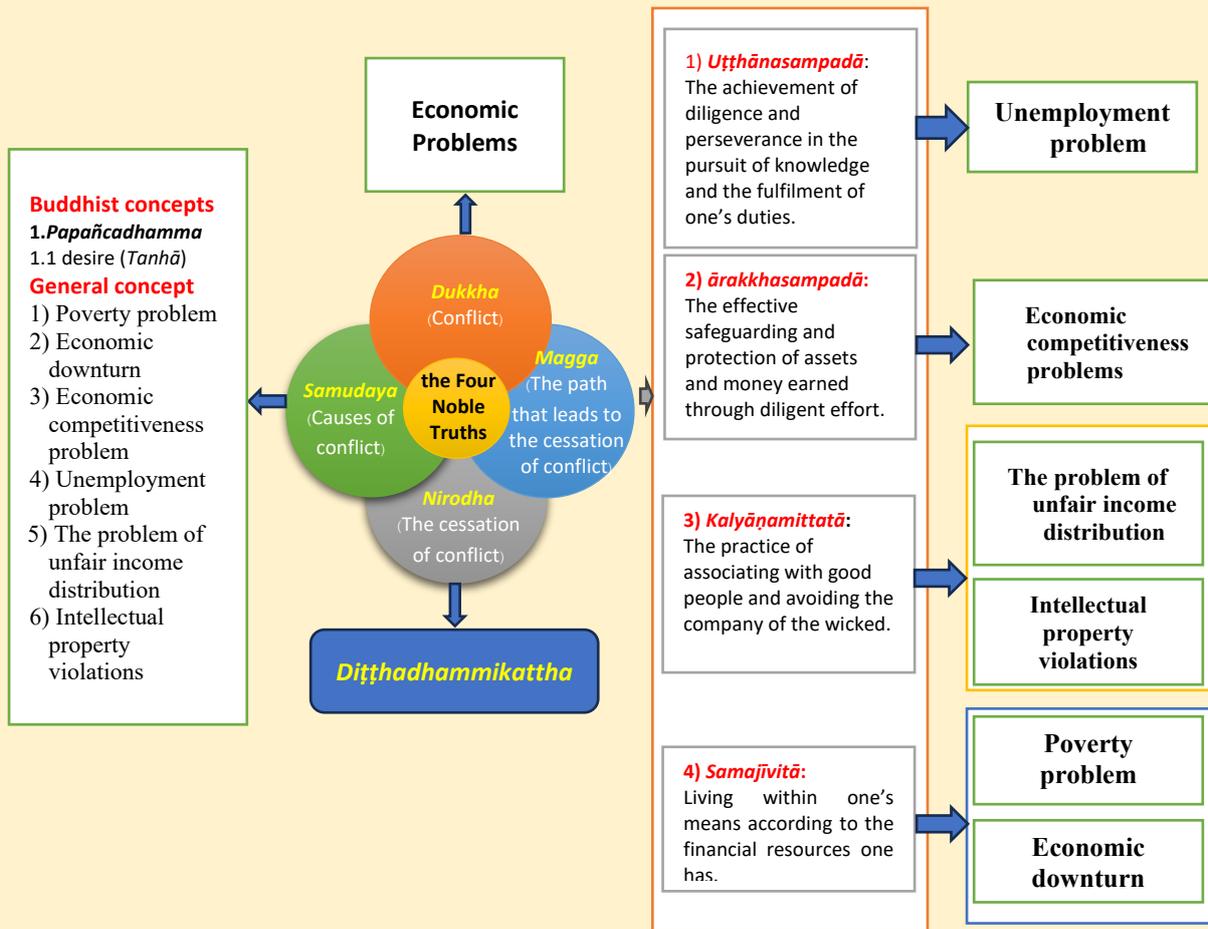
Figure 4: The process of solving economic problems base on the Four Noble Truths integrate with the Four Diṭṭhadhammikattha

The approach to resolving conflicts in Thai society arises from social problems based on the Four Noble Truths integrated with The Seven Sappurisadhamma. The teachings of Buddhism aim to a cessation of suffering by starting with the understanding and learning of the nature of suffering or identifying the root causes of problems. This leads to a thorough analysis of how to solve these issues genuinely. These principles should be cultivated within the minds of individuals in society as they form the basis for good conduct. They contribute to the prevention and resolution of problems and the process of mental restoration, thereby enhancing the quality of life for individuals, families, communities, and the nation. The seven principles of Sappurisadhamma can be effectively applied to address social issues, tackling the root causes of conflicts. As a result, social problems and conflicts will gradually diminish and eventually disappear from Thai society, as shown in the figure below:
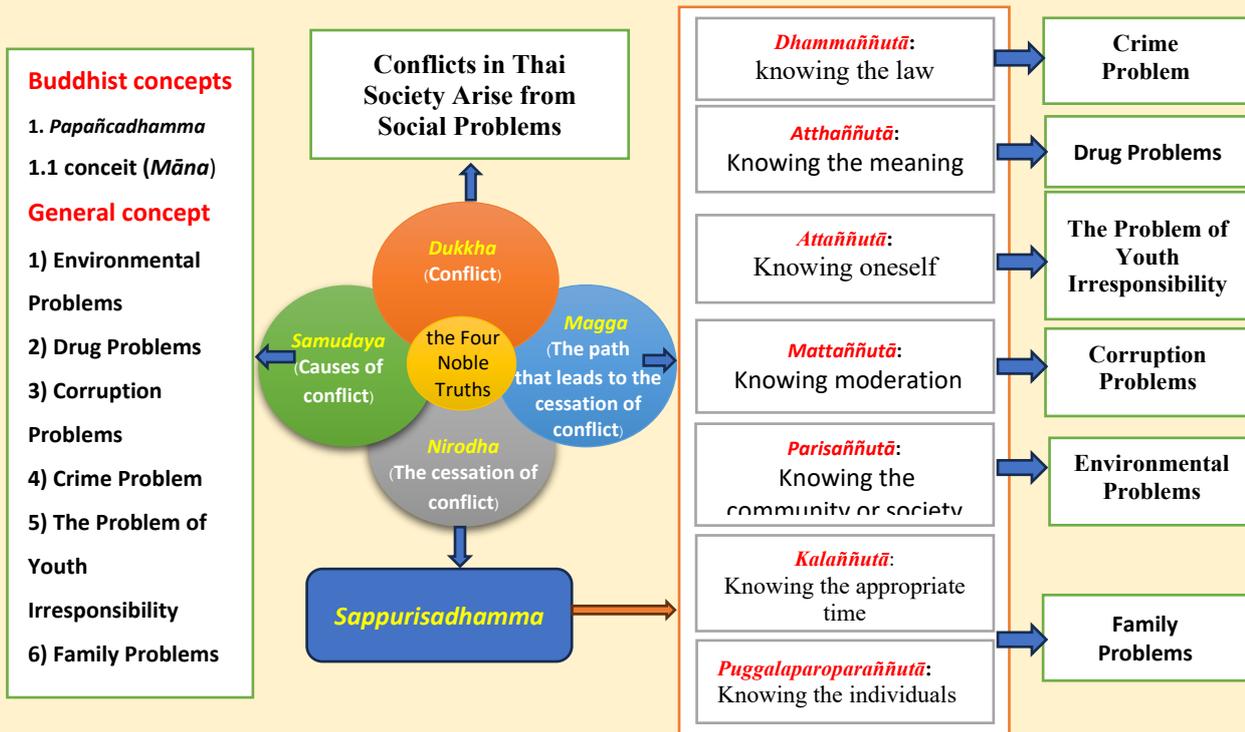
Figure 5: The process of solving social problems base on the Four Noble Truths integrate with the Seven *Sappurisadhamma*

Discussions

The findings of this study illuminate the principles and processes of conflict management rooted in Buddhism, showcasing how the Buddha addressed and resolved conflicts to mitigate losses, eliminate disputes at both personal and collective levels, and promote relaxation and tranquillity. Central to this approach is the restoration of harmony, the cultivation of love and compassion, and the fostering of mutual understanding. As Phuakkhong et al. (2019) articulates, "The scope of conflict management in Buddhism goes deeper than general conflict management, as it delves into the heart and adopts a transformative view. This involves creating peaceful means through individual practices to extend their benefits to society." This transformative approach underscores the significance of non-attachment and selflessness. By relinquishing clinging to the self and viewing oneself as a conduit for collective happiness, individuals can maintain inner peace, avoid aversion and attachment, and contribute to a more harmonious world (Bodhi, 2005).

Applying Buddhist principles to conflict resolution in Thai society reveals their profound potential for addressing societal conflicts. Phra Pisan Visalo (2006) emphasises that Buddhist conflict management prevents escalation into violence: "Not harboring ill will, not

being hostile, and not dividing into factions, be friends in the world, loving happiness and hating suffering." This perspective advocates recognising shared humanity and fostering cooperation in a society often divided by conflict. Similarly, Buddhadasa Bhikkhu (1996) highlights that detachment from ego and a focus on commonality rather than differences form the cornerstone of peaceful coexistence.

Recent scholarship further highlights the relevance of Buddhist conflict resolution strategies. Burch (2020) notes that mindfulness practices significantly enhance emotional regulation, fostering constructive dialogues during disputes. He asserts, "Mindfulness not only aids in self-regulation but also fosters empathy, allowing individuals to connect more deeply with others' perspectives." Furthermore, Shakya and Wangchuk (2020) emphasise the principles of compassion and interdependence, arguing that "understanding the interconnectedness of all beings can diminish feelings of animosity and promote cooperative solutions." These insights are particularly pertinent in Thai society, where socio-political divisions often fuel conflict.

The concept of metta (loving-kindness) also plays a pivotal role in conflict resolution. As Goleman (2011) observes, cultivating loving-kindness towards oneself and others fosters an environment where conflicts can be addressed peacefully. Kabat-Zinn (2003) adds that meditation and mindfulness practices deepen awareness of emotional responses and encourage compassionate interactions. This reflective practice aligns with the Buddha's teachings, emphasising introspection and self-awareness as essential for resolving interpersonal disputes (Rahula, 2006).

Additionally, the Buddhist practice of dialogue, emphasising listening and mutual understanding, aligns with Hanh's (2017) concept of "deep listening" as a transformative tool for conflict resolution. By listening empathetically, parties can move beyond entrenched positions and toward collaborative solutions.

In conclusion, Buddhist principles provide effective guidelines for addressing conflicts in Thai society. These teachings emphasise non-violence, mutual respect, and the well-being of all parties involved. By collectively applying these principles, Thai society can foster a culture of peace and cooperation, minimising hostilities and building harmonious relationships.

Knowledge from Research

This research explores the Buddhist conflict management model, emphasising its principles outlined in the Tripiṭaka. The Four Noble Truths are the foundational framework for analysing problems, identifying causes, formulating solutions, and implementing conflict

resolution methods. This model integrates additional Dhamma principles to address contemporary societal issues in Thailand, particularly political, economic, and social conflicts.

Steps in the Conflict Management Model

1. *Recognising and Understanding the Problem (Dukkha)*: This step involves identifying and clarifying the nature and scope of the problem, ensuring a comprehensive understanding of the suffering it causes.

2. *Investigating the Causes of the Problem (Samudaya)*: Analysing and addressing the root causes of the conflict, focusing on eliminating the unwholesome conditions that lead to suffering.

3. *Setting Clear Goals for Resolution (Nirodha)*: Establishing feasible and clear objectives to cease suffering. This includes outlining principles and processes for problem resolution before detailing specific methods.

4. *Planning and Implementing Solutions (Magga):* Developing and executing plans and actions aligned with established principles to address the root causes effectively and achieve resolution.

Buddhist Principles in Conflict Resolution

The Six Sārāṁīyadhamma (principles of amiability) strengthen societal unity and provide a preventive approach to political and governance conflicts. The Four Diṭṭhadhammikattha (principles for achieving present-life benefits) effectively address economic issues, transforming conflict into societal well-being. Additionally, the Seven Sappurisadhamma (qualities of a good person) guide ethical behaviour to mitigate social problems like crime and corruption, fostering peace and harmony.

Application to Thai Society

Integrating these principles—the Four Noble Truths, Six Sārāṁīyadhamma, Four Diṭṭhadhammikattha, and Seven Sappurisadhamma—provides a comprehensive and sustainable framework for resolving conflicts in Thai society. These doctrines guide individuals and institutions in addressing the root causes of societal issues, fostering ethical conduct, and promoting collaborative resolution processes. By aligning Buddhist teachings with modern conflict resolution strategies, Thai society can transform conflicts into opportunities for peace and development.

Conclusion

Resolving conflicts in Thai society through Buddhist principles requires an analytical framework grounded in the Four Noble Truths. This approach enables a deeper understanding of the root causes of conflict (dukkha), identifies their origins (samudaya), and prescribes pathways to address them (magga), ultimately culminating in conflict resolution (nirodha). Research demonstrates that the Buddha employed diverse principles tailored to specific contexts, reflecting a holistic approach to conflict resolution.

The application of Buddhist teachings such as the Four Diṭṭhadhammikattha, the Six Sārāṇīyadhamma, and the Seven Sappurisadhamma offers practical guidelines for resolving the complex and varied causes of conflict in Thai society. The Four Diṭṭhadhammikattha emphasises the importance of leading a self-reliant, frugal life to strengthen individual and societal resilience. This principle addresses economic disparities, often underlying conflicts, by promoting self-sufficiency and reducing dependencies. The Six Sārāṇīyadhamma is particularly effective in fostering love, unity, and harmony, making it a valuable tool for mitigating politically and socially charged disputes. Lastly, the Seven Sappurisadhamma focuses on cultivating ethical behaviour, serving as a foundation for psychological well-being, and enhancing the quality of life for individuals, families, and communities.

Adapting these Buddhist principles to modern conflict scenarios requires a nuanced understanding of their core teachings and the flexibility to align them with contemporary challenges. As Thai society evolves, the dynamic application of these principles ensures they remain relevant and effective in addressing current and emerging conflicts. This adaptability underscores the timeless nature of Buddhist wisdom in fostering peace and harmony.

In conclusion, applying Buddhist principles as a resolution framework highlights their potential to transform conflicts into opportunities for growth and reconciliation. These teachings pave the way for a more harmonious Thai society by emphasising nonviolence, compassion, and mutual respect. For effective implementation, it is crucial to comprehend these principles and adapt them thoughtfully to suit the complexities of modern conflicts, ensuring their enduring relevance and impact.

Suggestions

Studying the methods of resolving conflicts in Thai society according to Buddhist principles has revealed important insights into how these principles can be appropriately applied to resolve conflicts arising from various causes in Thai society. However, there are many aspects where further research could deepen our understanding and provide a

comprehensive view and more knowledge of the many rest Buddhist principles to address conflicts arising from other causes beyond those already studied. Suggestions for future research include:

      1) Comparative study of conflict resolution methods in Thai society:

A comparative study between approaches to resolving conflicts in Thai society according to Buddhist principles with other concepts according to modern theory. Unique points and commonalities could highlight unique aspects and commonalities. This would provide a broader context for understanding the Buddhist principles presented.

      2) Study additional Buddhist principles:

Studying other Buddhist principles in addition to what has already been studied. To be used to resolve conflicts in Thai society that arise from different problems and causes. This point will provide more extensive and comprehensive knowledge for resolving conflicts that will arise in the future.3) There should be compared conflict resolution processes between different Dhamma principles in Buddhism that are applied to resolve conflicts in Thai society.

      3) Spread the Buddhist principles to create awareness:

Using various media to create awareness about Buddhist principles to resolve conflicts for people in society, including various agencies. The public and private sectors must help disseminate information for people in Thai society to know more widely. This issue will raise awareness about resolving conflicts according to Buddhist principles among the people in Thai society, resulting in peaceful conflict resolution methods and avoiding violence in problem-solving. This will lead to sustainable peace in Thai society.

References

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2000). *The Connected Discourses of the Buddha: A New Translation of the Saṃyutta Nikāya. Vols.1-2*. Wisdom Publications.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2005). *In the Buddha's words: An anthology of discourses from the Pāli Canon*. Wisdom Publications.

Buddhadasa Bhikkhu. (1996). *Handbook for mankind*. Dhamma Study and Practice Group.

Burch, R. (2020). Mindfulness and emotional regulation: Enhancing conflict resolution. *Journal of Mindfulness Studies, 12*(3), 45-60.

Dhammananda, K. (2020). *Buddhist leadership for sustainable development*. Buddhist Publication Society.

Galtung, J. (1996). *Peace by peaceful means: Peace and conflict, development and civilisation. Sage Publications.*

Goleman, D. (2011). The brain and emotional intelligence: New insights. More Than Sound.

Hanh, T. (2017). *The art of communicating*. HarperOne.

Kabat-Zinn, J. (2003). Mindfulness-based interventions in context: Past, present, and future. Clinical Psychology: Science and Practice, 10(2), 144-156.

King, S. B. (2009). *Socially engaged Buddhism*. University of Hawaii Press.

Mazza, D. (2021). How did the Buddha deal with conflicts during his life? A Theravāda perspective. *Journal of Buddhist Ethics, 28*, 159-176.

Moore, C. W. (2014). *The mediation process: Practical strategies for resolving conflict*. John Wiley & Sons.

Ñāṇamoli Bhikkhu. (2006). *The path of purification (Visuddhimagga).* Buddhist Publication Society.

Nyanaponika Thera. (1978). *The roots of good and evil*. Buddhist Publication Society.

Phra Dhammapidok (P.A. Payutto). (2002). *The Constitution of Life*. King Prajadhipok's Institute and Bangkok.

Phra Dhammapidok (P.A. Payutto). (2003). *Breaking up conflict*. Sahathamika.

Phra Phromkhunaporn (P.A. Payutto). (2010).   *The Constitution of Life*. (122nd printing). Printing House Sahathamika Company.

Phra Pisan Visalo. (2006). Conflict resolution through Buddhist principles. Thai Journal of Peace Studies, 2(1), 25-36.

Phuakkhong, C., Phanthawong, P., & Khutkhong, B. (2019). Conflict management: the science and art of peace in Buddhism. *Sumedha Journal of Management, 8*(3), 14-22.

Rahula, W. (2006). *What the Buddha Taught*. Grove Press.

Satsinthon, S. & Namanee, P. (2022). A Critical Study on Karl Marx's Conflict Management Theory and The Conflict Management by Buddhist Peace Model. *Journal of Prajna Ashram*, 1(1). 1-9.

Shakya, T., & Wangchuk, T. (2020). Compassion and interdependence in Buddhist conflict resolution. *Journal of Buddhist Ethics, 27*, 101-120.

Sirisakulkhemathat, S. (2016). *Buddhist Philosophy: Solving Political Conflicts*. [Doctor of Laws (Politics), Ramkhamhaeng University].

Sukomal, R. (2021). Theravada Buddhism and modern conflict resolution. *Journal of Peace Studies, 18*(3), 45-67.

Thongbun, A. (2015, December 13). *How to solve conflict problems in Thai society through Buddhist reconciliation*. https://www.mcu.ac.th/article/detail/14305.

Walshe, M. (1987). *The long discourses of the Buddha: A new translation of the Dīgha Nikāya*. Wisdom Publications.

Guidelines for the Development of Innovative Buddhist Leadership
in the Context of Sudden Change at Bangkok Rajabhat University

Ntapat Worapongpat,[1] Pharmaha Maghavin Purisuttamo[2]

Phrakhruudombodhivides (Narong Uttamavangso Sendaranath)[3]

Pornjit Arunyakanon [4], Songsak Dookarn[5]

Center for Knowledge Transfer, Technology, Community Innovation, Entrepreneurship, Tourism and Education Eastern Institute of Technology Suvarnabhumi (EITS)[1]

Center for Dhammasuksaphrapariyattidhamma of Watawutvikasitaram[2]

Special Affairs Division Thai Temple, Bodh Gaya[3] Thongsook College[4]

AI and ESG Center Thongsook College[5]

email: dr.thiwat@gmail.com[1], maghavin9@yahoo.com2[2]

Ntapat.w@gmail.com[3] Pornjit.A@thongsook.colle[4] Songsak.D@thongsook.ac.th [5]

Abstract

This research aims to conduct a comprehensive investigation into the characteristics and components of innovative leadership, specifically to formulate detailed guidelines to enhance such leadership within the context of rapid and unforeseen changes occurring at Rajabhat University in Bangkok. By employing a mixed-methods approach, this study initiates an extensive analysis of relevant documents and empirical data, complemented by in-depth interviews with administrators from nine successful vocational education institutions renowned for their leadership practices.

Following this initial data collection, a structured questionnaire was meticulously developed, leveraging a rating scale to evaluate three critical dimensions of adaptive leadership: personal characteristics, academic and research development, and personnel development. The administration of this questionnaire involved 285 administrators and personnel from three distinct campuses of Rajabhat University, ensuring a broad representation of perspectives and experiences. This multifaceted approach integrates both quantitative and qualitative methodologies, incorporating exploratory factor analysis to identify underlying patterns in the data, data triangulation to enhance the credibility of

findings, and expert validation through focused discussions aimed at confirming the proposed guidelines.

The findings of this research elucidate that adaptive leadership among administrators at Rajabhat University in Bangkok is characterized by ten pivotal elements: (1) exerting influence through ideological leadership, which serves to enhance institutional prestige, (2) inspiring and motivating others to strive for excellence, (3) devising strategic plans and identifying opportunities for effective adaptation in response to changing circumstances, (4) cultivating an innovative educational environment that encourages creativity and new ideas among faculty and students, (5) addressing the individual needs of all stakeholders, ensuring that each voice is heard and valued, (6) nurturing a positive organizational culture that supports collaboration and shared goals, (7) fostering a supportive organizational climate where shared creative values are upheld, (8) exemplifying attributes associated with innovative leadership that inspire trust and respect, (9) stimulating intellectual engagement by encouraging critical thinking and open dialogue, and (10) advancing digital career competencies to prepare administrators and personnel for a technology-driven educational landscape.

These comprehensive findings provide a foundational framework designed to enhance the competencies of administrators at Rajabhat University, thereby equipping them with essential adaptive leadership skills needed to navigate the complexities inherent in the evolving educational landscape effectively. This framework aims to ensure that the institution continues to adhere to and excel in higher education standards, fostering an environment conducive to growth, innovation, and academic excellence.

Keywords: Creative Buddhist leaders; Rajabhat University administrators; Innovative leadership; Adaptive leadership; Interdisciplinary Humanities Social Sciences

Introduction

Innovative leadership prioritizes the critical role of innovation in driving organizational growth and sustainability (Min & Worapongpat, 2023). By cultivating an environment that welcomes change, innovative leaders harness new knowledge and creativity, enabling organizations to differentiate themselves and prosper. Innovation can be expressed in various forms, including products, services, processes, and management strategies, and typically emerges through conceptual shifts, fresh thinking patterns, and operational advancements (Bastola, 2020). Importantly, the integration of information technology with creativity has become a vital facilitator of organizational innovation (Van Rooy & Rentier, 2024).

Defining innovation involves the introduction of new methodologies, which may encompass novel services, production techniques, management structures, or the application of labor skills (Burmansah et al., 2020). These developments enhance both organizational operations and societal benefits through the promotion of new working conditions founded on knowledge and creativity. Organizations that excel in innovation prioritize the refinement of processes such as internal problem-solving and external collaboration, leveraging networks that foster continuous learning. Those who engage in early or effective innovation can achieve competitive advantages, often establishing dedicated innovation departments to align leadership with strategic objectives (Hailu, 2020).

In the context of vocational education, innovative leadership emphasizes the roles, behaviors, and strategies that contribute to improved organizational outcomes (Zhou et al., 2024). Effective administrators establish a connection between leadership and academic achievement by promoting reform and quality enhancement. Individuals who lack the requisite knowledge or skills may jeopardize organizational success (Hartono & Wijoyo, 2023).

As educational institutions navigate a global shift towards digital transformation, innovation and the adoption of new methodologies are imperative. Organizations transitioning into learning institutions require leadership that fosters innovation-oriented mindsets and effectively utilizes technology. Given the increasing economic and social changes, adaptive leadership has emerged as essential, underscoring the importance of strategy, agility, and innovation, particularly during crises such as the COVID-19 pandemic (Homsombat et al., 2021). Adaptive leaders implement systematic problem-solving approaches and integrate health and educational strategies, thereby ensuring organizational resilience and continuity. The pandemic has accelerated significant transformations in vocational education, leading to a "new normal" characterized by heightened reliance on online learning platforms. This evolution calls for continuous adaptation and presents opportunities to broaden the scope of vocational education (Kilag et al., 2024).

Educational administrators are encouraged to exemplify academic innovation leadership, fostering environments conducive to the flourishing of knowledge and innovation. Leaders proficient in academic innovation can effectively guide educators, align team efforts (Nilsaengrat et al., 2021), and implement quality-driven initiatives, ultimately enhancing the efficiency of academic administration and organizational effectiveness. This study aims to investigate the academic innovation leadership of executives at Rajabhat University Thonburi, Rajabhat University Bansomdej, and Rajabhat University Phranakhon. By identifying factors that support the development of innovative learning organizations, the research seeks to provide

actionable insights for enhancing leadership competencies essential for transforming educational institutions into effective innovation-driven organizations.

Research Objectives

1. To Investigate the Characteristics of Innovative Leadership and Responses to Sudden Changes at Rajabhat University in Bangkok

2. To Analyse the Components of Leadership and Their Impact on Managing Sudden Changes at Rajabhat University in Bangkok

3. To Identify the Factors Influencing the Development of Innovative Leadership and Adaptability to Sudden Changes at Rajabhat University in Bangkok

Literature Review

This literature review explores the theoretical and practical underpinnings of innovative leadership in the context of Buddhist educational institutions. It examines the interplay between adaptability and ethical leadership, emphasizing the influence of Thai cultural values and Buddhist philosophy on organizational practices. By analyzing existing scholarship, the review highlights how Buddhist teachings inform leadership development, offering strategies to balance tradition with modernity while navigating sudden changes. The insights gained provide a foundation for understanding Buddhist institutions' unique challenges and opportunities in fostering sustainable and transformative leadership.

Innovative leadership, particularly within Buddhist educational institutions such as Bangkok Rajabhat University, integrates principles of continuous learning, ethical decision-making, and compassion rooted in Buddhist philosophy. This leadership style transcends the mere introduction of novel ideas, emphasizing a harmonious balance between tradition and modernization to foster sustainable organizational transformation. Scholars increasingly recognize the critical role of Buddhist teachings in shaping leadership that is both resilient and transformative.

Adaptability has been identified as a cornerstone of innovative leadership (Goleman, Boyatzis, & McKee, 2013). In Buddhist contexts, this adaptability aligns with the concept of 'mindful leadership,' which combines awareness, ethical action, and foresight (Chatterjee & Zsolnai, 2021). Leaders in educational settings must anticipate and respond swiftly to changes driven by technological advancements or global crises. Bangkok Rajabhat University exemplifies the integration of these principles by cultivating leadership practices that harmonize traditional wisdom with modern demands, thereby fostering resilience and ethical conduct.

Thai cultural values and Buddhist principles deeply influence leadership frameworks in educational institutions. The teachings of the Noble Eightfold Path, particularly right intention and right effort, shape a community-oriented and holistic leadership approach (Harvey, 2013). This perspective underscores the importance of aligning leadership practices with local traditions to ensure organizational coherence. According to Sangharakshita (1995), the integration of Buddhist ethics in leadership fosters not only organizational well-being but also individual growth, creating a ripple effect that enhances community resilience.

Educational institutions often face crises that demand innovative responses. Worapongpat (2024) suggests that strong ethical foundations and strategic adaptability equip organizations to navigate challenges effectively. This aligns with the Buddhist principle of impermanence (anicca), emphasizing the need for preparedness and flexibility. Rajabhat University's focus on ethical decision-making, rooted in Buddhist teachings, ensures resilience and continuity during periods of disruption (Worapongpat & Kumla, 2024).

Integrating innovation with Buddhist teachings fosters sustainable practices, highlighting the importance of respecting traditional wisdom while adopting modern advancements. This dual focus enables educational institutions to meet contemporary challenges while preserving their cultural identity (Worapongpat & Kumla, 2024). Scholars such as Loy (2008) argue that this integration serves as a model for reconciling global trends with local values, promoting both sustainability and cultural preservation.

Effective leadership development within Buddhist educational institutions incorporates reflective practices, ethical training, and experiential learning (Saddhatissa, 1970). Worapongpat et al. (2024) propose a model tailored for Buddhist institutions that foster interconnectedness and community while enhancing leadership capabilities. This approach ensures leaders are well-prepared to drive meaningful organizational change (Worapongpat & Sriaroon, 2024).

In summary, developing innovative leadership within Buddhist educational institutions like Bangkok Rajabhat University requires a culturally sensitive and ethically grounded approach. By integrating Buddhist philosophy with adaptive strategies, institutions can create resilient and forward-thinking leaders capable of navigating the complexities of modern education. This framework provides a robust foundation for empirical studies on leadership and organizational innovation in Buddhist contexts.

Conceptual Framework

This framework explores Buddhist innovative leadership and its role in managing sudden change at Bangkok Rajabhat University, integrating Buddhist principles, leadership theories, and change management.

Buddhist Innovative Leadership

Combines mindfulness (sati), wisdom (paññā), and ethics (sīla) with transformational and adaptive leadership theories to foster compassionate and adaptable leaders.

Sudden Change and Leadership

Guided by impermanence (anicca) and non-attachment (anattā), leaders develop resilience and agility to address disruptions like technological shifts or crises.

Leadership Strategies

Proactive strategies emphasise innovation and learning; reactive strategies focus on crisis management, applying upāya (skillful means) and sammā-vāyāma (right effort).

Organisational Culture

A Buddhist-inspired culture of compassion and ethics strengthens adaptability and supports leadership during change.

Outcomes

Enhances resilience, engagement, and sustainable practices, aligning leadership with Buddhist values to reinforce the university's mission.

Methodology

A mixed-methods approach, quantitative surveys, and qualitative interviews will validate the framework, offering insights into leadership development and change management.

Initial variable

Buddhist leadership in academic administration According to the concept of the Office of the Teachers and Educational Personnel Commission in 7 areas:
1. Curriculum management
2. Learning management
3. Development of learning media
4. Development of learning resources
5. Measurement, evaluation and research
6. Educational supervision
7. Development of the educational quality assurance system

Buddhist leadership enhancement in academic administration affected the learning organizational in basic educational schools under Bangkok educational service area;
1. Being a well-rounded person
2. Having a model of thought
3. Having a shared vision
4. Team learning
5. Systematic thinking

Figure 1 Shows the Research Conceptual Framework.

Research Methodology

This study employs a mixed-methods approach, integrating quantitative and qualitative research methodologies to provide a comprehensive analysis. The following outlines the details of the research methodology:

Population and Sampling

The population for this study consists of educational personnel and administrators at Rajabhat Universities in Bangkok during the academic year 2023, specifically from Thonburi Rajabhat University, Phranakhon Rajabhat University, and Bansomdejchaopraya Rajabhat University. The sampling strategy is divided into two distinct groups:

1.1 Qualitative Sample Group: This group comprises nine administrators from the three Rajabhat Universities in Bangkok. The sample size was determined using snowball sampling, targeting individuals with specific expertise or characteristics, such as those with extensive empirical management experience and those who have received awards for administrative excellence within Rajabhat Universities in Bangkok.

1.2 Quantitative Sample Group: This group includes senior executives and faculty members from the three Rajabhat Universities, with a total sample size of 285 participants. The sample was selected using a multi-stage sampling technique to ensure a representative distribution across different faculties and administrative roles.

Research Instruments

This study's primary instrument for data collection is a questionnaire developed using a five-point Likert scale, covering three main content areas: personal characteristics, academic and research development, and personnel development. For the qualitative component, a semi-structured interview guide was employed. The reliability of the instruments was established through construct and content validity checks, ensuring an item consistency index of 0.5 or higher, with an overall Index of Item-Objective Congruence (IOC) value of 0.88. The instruments were further tested for reliability using Cronbach's Alpha Coefficient, yielding a reliability score of 0.944, and the discriminatory power of each item was assessed through Item-Total Correlation analysis.

Data Collection

Qualitative data were collected through online interviews with nine experts, while quantitative data were gathered using an online questionnaire distributed via internet links. Two hundred eighty-five completed questionnaires were returned, representing a 100% response rate. Data collection occurred from January to March 2023.

Data Analysis and Synthesis

A content analysis approach was employed for qualitative data to identify key themes and concepts presented in narrative form. Quantitative data were analysed using statistical software designed for social science research, with analyses including percentage distributions, means, and standard deviations. All data were thoroughly checked for completeness and accuracy before final synthesis, summary, and discussion.

Research Procedures

The research was conducted in four systematic steps, as outlined below:

Step 1: Examination of Adaptive Leadership Characteristics

This step involved thoroughly reviewing the literature on adaptive leadership, including theoretical concepts from documents, textbooks, and relevant research. The documentary research method was employed to analyse and synthesise key issues regarding the characteristics and components of innovative leadership and sudden change among Rajabhat University administrators in Bangkok.

1.1 A comprehensive document analysis was conducted on leadership and adaptive leadership theories pertinent to Rajabhat University administrators in Bangkok, focusing on the traits and components of innovative leadership and immediate change.

1.2 Nine administrators from Rajabhat Universities in Bangkok who have demonstrated successful empirical management experience were interviewed in depth.

Step 2: Analysis of Adaptive Leadership Components

In this phase, factor analysis was performed on empirical data collected in Step 1. This analysis involved developing a questionnaire based on a rating scale to explore the components of innovative leadership and immediate response to sudden changes among Rajabhat University administrators. Exploratory factor analysis was utilised to identify underlying structures in the data.

Step 3: Validation of Innovative Leadership Components

This step employed a data triangulation methodology, integrating Steps 1 and 2 findings to assess data congruence, consistency, and reliability. The aim was to conclude the characteristics and components of innovative leadership and sudden change at Rajabhat University using a lecture-based synthesis approach.

Step 4: Development of Guidelines for Innovative Leadership

The final step involved presenting the research findings and proposed guidelines for developing innovative leadership capable of managing sudden change. This was achieved through expert seminars involving nine Rajabhat University administrators, selected using

convenience sampling—content analysis formulated and refined development guidelines based on expert feedback and data insights from Step 3.

Research Results

The study on developing innovative leadership and managing sudden changes at Rajabhat Universities in Bangkok identifies three key areas:

Personal Characteristics

Innovative leaders are proactive, goal-oriented, and adaptable, demonstrating creativity, respect, fairness, and ethical conduct. They balance authority with democratic practices, encourage participation, and maintain strong interpersonal skills. Expertise in curriculum development, instructional management, and applying educational innovations is essential. Leaders must be inventive, open to experimentation, and committed to lifelong learning.

Academic and Research Development

Leaders set clear, participatory educational goals aligned with 21st-century demands, focusing on student achievement and national strategies. They analyse challenges, establish effective systems, and assign tasks based on faculty strengths. Participatory curriculum development, regular evaluations, teamwork, and inclusive decision-making are emphasised to foster continuous progress. Research and innovation efforts aim to align with national development objectives.

Personnel Development

Personnel development enhances staff expertise through training, seminars, expert consultations, and study tours. Teachers are encouraged to innovate, conduct research, and share their work. Leaders act as role models, fostering academic excellence through activities, competitions, and awards. Career advancement opportunities and support for academic leadership are prioritised to promote professional growth.

2. Components of an Innovative Leadership Development Approach for Immediate Changes at Rajabhat University in Bangkok

The exploratory factor analysis revealed ten key components of adaptive leadership among administrators at Rajabhat University in Bangkok, as summarised in Table 1:

Table 1 Number of components of adaptive leadership among Rajabhat University administrators in Bangkok

Component No.	Component Name	Number of Items	Eigenvalue	Variance (%)
1	Creating a positive organisational culture	17	20.335	28.887
2	Creating an organisational atmosphere and shared creative values	15	13.684	14.914
3	Influencing ideology or prestige	13	10.227	8.365
4	Inspiration	13	10.227	8.365
5	Strategic planning and seeking adaptation opportunities	11	7.556	6.558
6	Establishing an innovative educational organisation	10	3.994	3.466
7	Individual consideration	10	3.994	3.466
8	Maturity in Innovative Leadership	9	3.887	2.468
9	Intellectual stimulation	8	2.456	2.228
10	Developing digital career skills	8	2.456	2.228
Total		104		80.979

The ten components, explaining 80.979 of the variance, collectively outline a robust framework for innovative leadership development to manage immediate changes effectively at Rajabhat University in Bangkok.

1. Building a Positive Corporate Culture: Leaders emphasise the importance of sound thinking in management and support the organisation's future competitiveness. Key items include establishing work standards, defining practical structures, promoting team collaboration, motivating good people, fostering mutual acceptance, building commitment, showing responsibility, and cultivating loyalty

2. Creating a Creative Corporate Atmosphere and Shared Values: Leaders create an environment that embraces change, risk, and unity while guiding the organisation toward shared goals. Key items include fostering unity, encouraging knowledge exchange, modeling academic excellence, promoting continuous learning, supporting staff development, and leading by example in lifelong learning.

3. Idealised Influence (Charisma Leadership): Leaders act as role models, earning trust and inspiring followers. Key behaviours include: emotional stability, open-mindedness, dedication, flexibility, kindness, integrity, academic leadership, and ethical standards.

4. Inspirational Motivation: Leaders inspire followers by emphasising the value and challenges of their work. Key items include: creating positive attitudes, motivating teamwork, sharing future visions, reinforcing efforts, and modelling continuous self-development.

5. Strategic Adaptation: Leaders leverage knowledge and skills to create a competitive edge and adapt to changes. Key items include: problem-solving, utilising educational innovations, thinking ahead, understanding educational trends, embracing innovation, and adjusting management styles.

6. Creating an Innovative Educational Organisation: Leaders continuously develop innovations that enable the organisation to thrive amid change. Key items include fostering an innovation culture, setting vision and strategy, building innovative teams, and promoting creative learning paths in the digital age.

7. Individualised Consideration: Leaders focus on individual needs, offering support and development opportunities. Key items include fostering relationships, mentoring, assigning tasks based on potential, respecting equality, and promoting open communication.

8. Innovative Leadership Maturity: Leaders are dedicated to continuous innovation and learning. Key items include: modeling innovative practices, promoting new educational technologies, and fostering a lifelong learning atmosphere.

9. Intellectual Stimulation: Leaders challenge followers to think critically and solve problems. Key items include promoting knowledge management, using modern media and technology, and developing new teaching methods.

10. Digital Professional Skills Development: Leaders guide followers in acquiring essential digital skills for the modern era. Key items include: adaptive thinking, new-media literacy, complex problem-solving, and creativity in digital career development.

3. Guidelines for Developing Innovative Leadership with Immediate Change at Rajabhat University in Bangkok

The study on developing innovative leadership with immediate change at Rajabhat University in Bangkok, utilising a triangular research methodology, identified the following:

3.1 Methods for Developing Adaptive Leadership: Five key methods for fostering adaptive leadership were identified: Self-development practices, Case studies, Coaching and training, Knowledge exchange activities, Learning through experience

3.2 Process for Developing Innovative Leadership: Using the PIER process, the steps include:

Planning (P): Analyse personal behaviour and development needs, select development activities, and apply a threefold development principle; implementation (I): Implement the five adaptive leadership methods, including self-development, role modelling, case studies, teaching, training, and activities like knowledge exchange and experiential learning.

Evaluation (E): Track development progress through self-assessments, and feedback from senior management, faculty, staff, students, parents, and relevant stakeholders.

Reflection (R): Reflect on results, identify areas for improvement, and plan for future development phases.

3.3 Success Factors for Leadership Development: Key success factors include A comprehensive, adaptive leadership curriculum, Adequate resources for development, Continuous supervision, monitoring, and evaluation, and the creation of national and international development networks.

Discussion

Results from research objective 1: Components of leadership influence and prestige.

This research reveals that a leader's ability to influence followers by setting an example fosters faith, trust, and commitment. Leaders who focus on work achievements and build strong relationships with staff create a cooperative atmosphere, enhancing followers' willingness to follow with sincerity. This may be because leadership by example reinforces the credibility and moral authority of the leader, encouraging followers to emulate desired behaviours. This finding aligns with Weiyi et al. (2024) highlighted the role of interpersonal skills in building strong team dynamics and cooperation.

Results from research objective 2: Inspirational leadership and strategic adaptation.

The study found that leaders who inspire followers to put effort into their work and foster teamwork create a motivating environment. Such leaders also demonstrate strategic adaptation by combining knowledge, skills, and creative ideas with strong management capabilities to improve organisational processes. This may be because inspiration enhances motivation, while strategic adaptation ensures leaders respond effectively to external challenges, such as the COVID-19 pandemic. This corresponds to transformational leadership theories proposed by Worapongpat et al. (2024), which emphasise the importance of inspiration and strategic vision in guiding teams toward achieving shared goals. Furthermore,

Worapongpat et al. (2023) noted that strategic planning and flexibility are critical for organisational success in rapidly changing environments.

Results from research objective 3: Promoting innovation and positive organisational culture.

The research highlights that innovative leaders contribute to organisational survival during change by fostering a culture that values creativity and cooperation. Considering their career advancement needs, leaders who treat individuals with care also create a positive organisational culture. This may be because prioritising innovation and individual growth encourages engagement, adaptability, and loyalty, enabling the organisation to navigate challenges effectively. This finding is consistent with the work of Worapongpat et al. (2024) on innovation in organisations, which emphasised the importance of leader-driven creativity in achieving competitive advantages. Similarly, Worapongpat et al. (2024) underscored the role of leaders in shaping and sustaining a culture that supports organisational goals and innovation.

Results from Research Objective 4: Developing Digital Career Skills and Structural Leadership The study found that effective leadership in the digital era involves equipping teams with the digital skills necessary for career advancement and leading through digital transformation. Leaders must also adapt to new forms of digital social distribution. This may be because digital skills and transformation are essential for staying competitive in an increasingly technological landscape. This corresponds to research by Worapongpat et al. (2024a), who highlighted the critical role of digital fluency in organisational success. Zhou et al. (2024b) also emphasised the need for continuous skill development to meet technological disruptions. Furthermore, they explored the concept of e-leadership, which focuses on leveraging ICT to improve organisational performance.

Knowledge from Research

The research study on "Guidelines for the Development of Innovative Buddhist Leadership in the Context of Sudden Change at Bangkok Rajabhat University" can summarise the research results according to the objectives and discuss them, which have important points in the following points. Summary of research results

1) Characteristics of the guidelines for developing innovative leadership with immediate changes at Rajabhat University in Bangkok consist of 3 aspects: (1) personal characteristics, (2) academic and research development, and (3) personnel development.

2) Components of the approach to developing innovative leadership with immediate change at Rajabhat University in Bangkok has 10 elements, 104 items, including (1) having

influence with ideology or creating prestige, (2) creating inspiration, (4) Having a strategy and seeking opportunities for adaptation (4) Creating an organisation of educational innovation

(5)Taking individual into account (6) Creating a positive organisational culture (7) Creating an organisational atmosphere and shared values Creative (8) Innovative leadership maturity (9) Intellectual stimulation and (10) Digital career skills development shown in Figure 2.
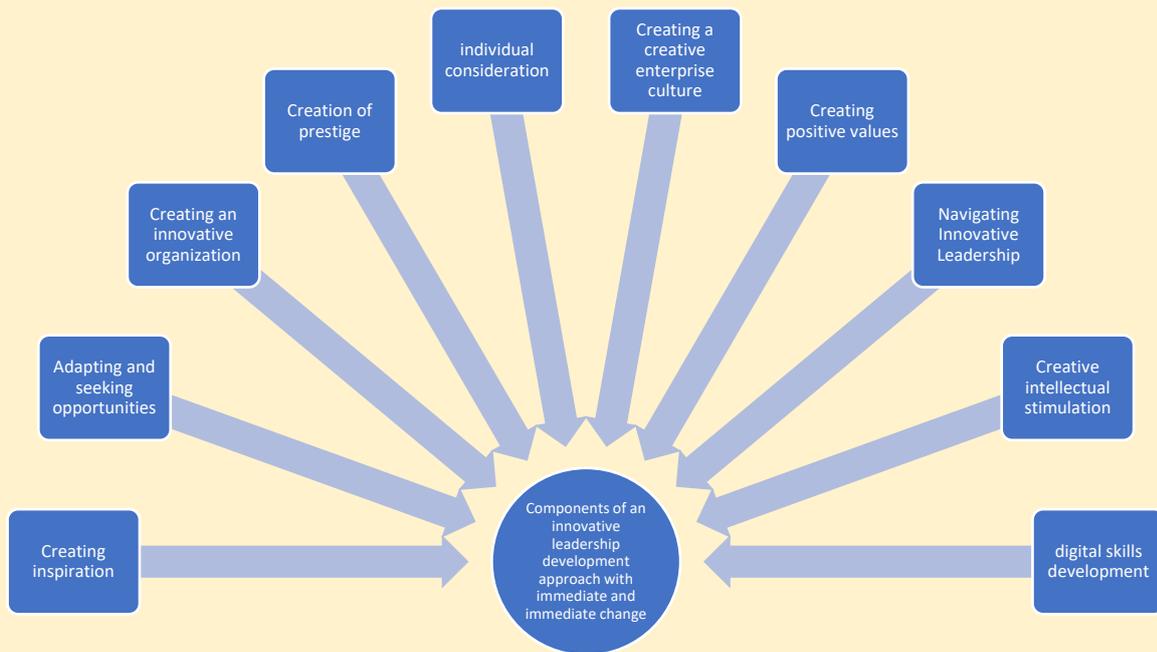
Figure 2: Components of the Buddhist Innovative Leadership Development Approach in the Context of the Sudden Change of Bangkok Rajabhat University

3) Guidelines for the development of Innovative leadership and immediate change at Rajabhat University in Bangkok include:

(1) There are five methods for developing adaptive leadership: self-development, Model practice, case studies, Coaching, and training. Development activities include mindfulness, meditation, and exchanging knowledge. They also use technology and modern educational innovations, Model study, and learning through experience.

(2) Development of innovative leadership and immediate change at Rajabhat University in Bangkok Appropriate using the PIER process includes (1) planning (Planning: P), (2) implementation (Implement: I), (3) evaluation (Evaluation: E) and (4) reflection (Reflection: R) etc. by setting clear annual policies and plans so that all vocational education institutions can use them for further executive development

Conclusion

The study provides significant insights into the impact of Buddhist leadership principles on the efficacy of academic administration and the development of learning organizations. The findings indicate that the academic leadership demonstrated by administrators within these institutions is highly effective across various dimensions, particularly in the areas of quality assurance system development and educational supervision. However, curriculum management and the development of learning media exhibited somewhat lower levels of performance. Overall, the findings classify these schools as highly effective learning organizations, underscored by robust collaboration and a unified vision among administrators and educators. The relationship between Buddhist academic leadership and the establishment of effective learning environments is markedly strong, suggesting that principles such as mindfulness, ethical behavior, and community engagement significantly enhance academic leadership. These findings imply that while Buddhist leadership principles make substantial contributions to creating effective learning settings, a focused effort on improving curriculum management and learning media development could further optimize educational outcomes.

Suggestions for following research

(1) Participatory action research should be conducted on innovative leadership and sudden changes of Rajabhat University in Bangkok in the modern era.

(2) Educational innovations should be studied to develop administrators with knowledge and skills to develop the knowledge and abilities of teachers, instructors, and educational personnel. Moreover, (3) should conduct in-depth research to develop executives with initiative, academic knowledge, and ability. Especially in the area of curriculum and teaching and learning. New higher education level. To be consistent with the context of Thai society and strive to develop internationally.

References

Bastola, D. (2020). The trait theory of leadership and the eight-fold noble path as Buddhist leadership paradigm: A stark scrutiny. *Research Nepal Journal of Development Studies, 3*(2), 24–37. https://doi.org/10.3126/rnjds.v3i2.34456

Burmansah, B., Rugaıyah, R., & Mukhtar, M. (2020). Mindful leadership: The ability of leader to establish connection to others, community, and deal with changes skillfully-a case study of Buddhist higher education institute leader. *International E-Journal of Educational Studies, 4*(7), 133–149. https://doi.org/10.31458/iejes.618343

Chatterjee, D., & Zsolnai, L. (2021). Ethical Leadership: *Indian and European Spiritual Approaches*. Springer.

Dongling, Z. & Worapongpat, N. (2023). Academic Leadership of Administrator Influence Learning Organization of Case Study of The University, Hong Kong. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary in Educational & Cultures Studies, 1(2),* 12-20.

Goleman, D., Boyatzis, R., & McKee, A. (2013). *Primal Leadership: Unleashing the Power of Emotional Intelligence*. Harvard Business Review Press.

Hailu, B. W. (2020). Assessment of Learning Organization Practice and Disciplines in Case of Sire District Public Health Office, Arsi Zone, Oromia Region, Ethiopia, 2018: *Qualitative Case Study. medRxiv,* 2020-10

Hartono, W. J., & Wijoyo, H. (2023). Buddhist leadership in educational organisation development. *Commercium: Journal of Business and Management, 1*(1), 36-55. https://doi.org/10.61978/commercium.v1i1.81

Harvey, P. (2013). *An Introduction to Buddhist Ethics: Foundations, Values and Issues.* Cambridge University Press.

Homsombat, P., Phisaiphun, K., Jantharach, N., Ruangsan, N., Sawaengwong, P., Sriburin, E., & Marasi, S. (2021). Learning management emphasising desirable characteristics of students in Buddhist university. *Linguistics and Culture Review, 5*(S1), 596-608. https://doi.org/10.21744/lingcure.v5nS1.1443

Kilag, O. K. T., Malbas, M. H., Nengasca, M. K. S., Longakit, L. J. H., Celin, L. C., Pasigui, R., & Valenzona, M. A. V. N. (2024). Transformational leadership and educational innovation. *Journal of Higher Education and Academic Advancement, 1*(2), 103-109. https://doi.org/10.61796/ejheaa.v1i2.107

Loy, D. R. (2008). *Money, Sex, War, Karma: Notes for a Buddhist Revolution*. Wisdom Publications.

Min, Y. & Worapongpat, N. (2023). Creative Leadership and School of Zhonghar Vocational and Technical College. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary in Educational & Cultures Studies (SITER),1(1),* 1-13

Ninsangrat, N., Sethakhajorn, S. & Sakhun, W. (2021). Innovative Leadership Development of University Administrators in the Central part. *Suvarnabhumi Institute of Technology Journal*, 7(2), 498–509.

Saddhatissa, H. (1970). *The Ethics of Buddhism*. George Allen & Unwin.

Sangharakshita. (1995). *The Buddha's Noble Eightfold Path*. Windhorse Publications.

Van Rooy, B. & Rentier, R. (2024). The Meanings of "Learning Organization" from the Perspective of Usage. In A. Örtenblad. (Ed.). *Making Sense of the Learning Turn: Why and In What Sense Toys, Organisations, Economies, and Cities are "Learning"*. (pp. 255-274). Oxford University Press.

Weiyi, W., Khamcharoen, N., & Worapongpat, N. (2024). Developing Strategic guidelines to improve English language skills of vocational students in Linhai Taiyun vocational school, China. *Journal of Public and Private Issues, 1*(2), 84-93.

Worapongpat, K. (2024). Ethical foundations for navigating organizational challenges: A Buddhist perspective. *Journal of Buddhist Studies and Leadership, 12*(3), 45-60.

Worapongpat, K., & Kumla, P. (2024). Tradition and innovation: Leadership models in Thai Buddhist institutions. *Asian Journal of Educational Leadership, 10*(2), 23-40.

Worapongpat, K., & Sriaroon, T. (2024). Leadership in crisis: Applying Buddhist principles to educational administration. *Journal of Ethics and Education, 18*(1), 78-92.

Worapongpat, N, Pharmaha Maghavin Purisuttamo, Phrakhruudombodhivides (Narong Uttamavangso Sendaranath), Kunlayarat Lormanenoprat. (2024). Academic leadership of Administrators That Influence Being a Learning Organization in Basic Educational Institutions Under the Bangkok Educational Service Area. *The Journal of International Buddhist Studies College (JIBSC), 10*(1-2), 163-180.

Worapongpat, N. (2024). Innovative leadership that Influences Becoming an Innovative Learning Organisation Private Universities in Bangkok. *UBRU International Journal Ubon Ratchathani Rajabhat University, 4*(2), 29-44.

Worapongpat, N., & Sriaroon, S. (2024). Strategic leadership according to the four Brahmavihāra principles in the Chiang Mai Primary Educational Service Area Office 1. *Journal of Public and Private Issues, 1*(2), 107–117.

Worapongpat, N., Kumla, S. (2024). Participation in academic administration of educational personnel in education quality development network group 7 under Maha Sarakham Primary Education Service Area Office 2. *Journal of Public and Private Issues, 1*(2), 94–106.

Worapongpat, N., Wongkumchai, T., Saikham. S.,Boonchuay.,P., Chotiwongso, Bhasabutr,P. (2023). *Journal of MCU Philosophy Review, 6(1),* 1-15.

Worapongpat.N, Wongkumchai.T, Anuwatpreecha.T. (2024a). Innovative Leadership of Educational Institution Administrators at Dhonburi Rajabhat University. *Journal of Education and Learning Reviews (JELS), 1(2),* 1-12.

Worapongpat.N, QiKun.C, Wongsawad.T. (2024b). Creating and Validating a Digital Leadership Model for University Teachers. Liaoning Province. *Journal of Education and Learning Reviews(JELS), 1(3),* 1-10.

Zhou, W., Worapongpat, N. Liuyue, Z. (2024). Leadership according to the curriculum of teachers under the foundation of wisdom education, a case study of a primary school. In Yin Chuan, China. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary in Educational & Cultures Studies. (SITER), 2*(1), 15-28.

Digital Democracy and Religious Beliefs: Charting the Course of Cyber Politics in the 21st Century

Wanchai Suktam,[1] Jirayu Supsin,[2] Sanya Kenpahoom[3]

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, Surindra Rajabhat University[1,2]
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, Surindra Rajabhat University[2]
Rajabhat Maha Sarakham University[3]

e-mail: wanchai2526@srru.ac.th[1], https://orcid.org/0000-0002-0696-1377
e-mail: jirayu2515@srru.ac.th[2], ORCID ID: https://orcid.org/0009-0005-3917-1450
e-mail: zumsa_17@hotmail.com[3], ORCID ID: https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9833-4759

Abstract

The significant impacts on contemporary society of the fusion of Buddhist precepts with digital progress. It highlights how this confluence has improved general well-being, promoted moral engagement in social and political spheres, and aided in the dissemination of Buddhist teachings. The purpose of this essay is to investigate how Buddhism and the digital revolution have influenced local political behavior in Thailand. Documentary research is what this paper is. The findings highlight the significance of digital technology and Buddhist concepts for political engagement in Thailand. It demonstrates how Buddhist organizations and people have been able to disseminate their teachings, become more active in local politics, and advocate for political change thanks to the development of internet platforms. Digital innovations and Buddhist influence have come together to create a more informed and engaged public, which has also affected political conduct by bringing Buddhist ethical practices and ideals into political discourse. As a result, the interplay between religious beliefs and technological advancement is influencing local political behavior in Thailand and promoting a unique blend of traditional values and modern democratic participation. The study concludes by emphasizing how important digital technology and Buddhist concepts are to raising political engagement in Thailand. By fusing traditional ideals with contemporary democratic involvement, it shows how the public has become more aware and involved as a result of the convergence of technological innovations and Buddhist influence, changing local political behavior.

Keywords: Digital Democracy; Religious Beliefs; Charting; Cyber Politics 21st Century

Introduction

The contemporary political landscape has witnessed a transformative journey propelled by the relentless evolution of digital technology. This evolution, marked by the continual development of communication and information technologies, has significantly altered how individuals engage with political processes. The advent of the internet is a pivotal moment in this technological evolution, acting as a catalyst for unprecedented changes in political dynamics. Rapid advancements in computing power, connectivity, and information processing capabilities have characterized the evolution of digital technology. From the emergence of personal computers to the ubiquity of smartphones, this technological trajectory has facilitated a paradigm shift in the accessibility and dissemination of information. Scholars note that the digital revolution has transcended traditional barriers, providing individuals with unprecedented access to information and communication channels (Castells, 2010). This pervasive integration of digital tools into daily life has profound implications for political engagement, reshaping the nature of citizen participation and activism.

As digital technology advances, the internet has emerged as a central arena for political discourse, mobilization, and participation. The internet's increasing role in political processes is a multifaceted phenomenon, encompassing online activism, social media engagement, and the dissemination of political information. Notably, the rise of social media platforms has facilitated new modes of political communication and expression, allowing individuals to connect, share opinions, and organize around political issues (Bimber, Flanagin, & Stohl, 2012). This shift towards digital platforms as key intermediaries in the political landscape underscores the need for a comprehensive examination of their influence on shaping contemporary political behavior.   The examination of the impact of digital technology on democracy is a pivotal aspect of contemporary political scholarship. Scholars argue that the advent and widespread adoption of digital technologies, such as social media, online communication platforms, and digital information dissemination, have fundamentally altered the landscape

of democratic engagement. The transformative effects are evident in how citizens interact with political processes, the speed and scope of information dissemination, and the emergence of new forms of political participation. This review provides an in-depth analysis of these impacts, exploring how digital technology influences political communication, civic engagement, and the overall functioning of democratic institutions (Hindman, 2009). Empirical studies have demonstrated that using digital platforms in political contexts can enhance and challenge democratic practices. For instance, the ease of access to information and the ability to express opinions on online platforms can amplify citizen participation (Bimber et al., 2012). However, scholars also highlight potential pitfalls, such as the spread of misinformation and the risk of filter bubbles, where individuals are exposed only to information that aligns with their existing beliefs (Sunstein, 2017). A nuanced analysis of these dynamics is crucial for understanding the intricate relationship between digital technology and the democratic process.

However, at the same time, 21st-century religious beliefs are defined by a dynamic interaction between modernity and tradition. The quick development of technology, globalization, and shifts in the sociopolitical landscape have significantly impacted the practice, perception, and dissemination of religious beliefs. Online worship sessions, virtual religious communities, and digital evangelism are commonplace examples of how traditional religious practices have adapted to the digital age in many regions (Campbell, 2013). These modifications have allowed people to more freely investigate various belief systems and have greater access to religious resources. However, the digital age has also brought about the commodification of religion, wherein religious symbols and experiences are being consumed and packaged in ways that occasionally lessen their traditional meaning (Hjarvard, 2008).

Furthermore, increased migration and cross-cultural interactions have contributed to a growing pluralism of religious beliefs in the 21st Century. More interfaith cooperation and communication have resulted from pluralism, but as various belief systems collide, tensions and conflicts have also arisen (Pew Research Center, 2019). Secularism and religious fundamentalism sometimes clash and coexist in many societies, reflecting larger socio-political divisions. In a place with so much diversity, negotiating one's religious identity frequently requires balancing the need to conform to modern societal norms and respect for traditional values. This complex environment necessitates continual discussion and inclusive policies to

guarantee that religious beliefs can coexist peacefully and contribute to the larger social fabric (Beckford, 2012).

In cyber politics, understanding the intricacies of challenges and opportunities is paramount for comprehending the evolving dynamics of digital democracy. This review endeavors to systematically examine the multifaceted landscape of cyber politics, delving into the challenges and opportunities that arise from integrating digital technologies into political processes. Cyber politics encompasses a spectrum of issues, ranging from cybersecurity threats and privacy concerns to the potential democratizing effects of digital platforms. Scholars assert that a nuanced analysis of these challenges and opportunities is essential for policymakers, researchers, and practitioners to navigate the complexities of the digital age while safeguarding democratic values (Chadwick, 2009). Scholarly discourse underscores the dual nature of cyber politics, wherein opportunities for enhanced civic engagement and political transparency coexist with challenges such as disinformation and digital inequality. For instance, the review will explore how digital platforms provide opportunities for marginalized voices to be heard and for citizens to participate in political discourse (Howard & Parks, 2012). Simultaneously, it will scrutinize challenges related to the weaponization of information and the erosion of trust in digital political environments. A comprehensive understanding of these challenges and opportunities is essential for devising effective strategies to harness the benefits of cyber politics while mitigating its potential risks.

Research Objectives

This paper explores the intricate interplay between emerging digital democratic platforms and the deeply rooted religious beliefs that shape political landscapes.

Literature Review

The rise of digital technologies has profoundly transformed the realms of democracy and religion in the 21st century. Digital platforms have reshaped political participation, enabling unprecedented engagement and discourse, while also challenging traditional processes. Simultaneously, globalization and technological innovation are redefining religious practices, fostering virtual communities, and encouraging interfaith interaction. This literature

review explores how digital democracy and evolving religious beliefs intersect, shaping civic engagement, political communication, and spiritual expression in a rapidly changing world.

1. The Rise of Digital Democracy

1.1 Emergence of Online Political Participation

The advent of digital technology has fundamentally transformed civic engagement, reshaping how individuals interact with the political sphere. Online political participation marks a significant shift, enabling citizens to contribute to and influence political processes through various digital platforms, social media channels, and communication tools (Dahlberg, 2001). This paradigm shift has blurred traditional boundaries of political involvement, allowing for unprecedented expression of opinions, mobilization of support, and engagement with political issues. As digital spaces increasingly serve as arenas for political discourse and activism, understanding the mechanisms and impacts of online participation is crucial for comprehending the evolving nature of 21st-century democracy.

Social Media and Political Activism

The symbiotic relationship between social media and political activism has garnered substantial scholarly attention. Platforms such as Twitter and Facebook have become vital for activists to mobilize support, disseminate information, and organize collective actions on a global scale (Tufekci, 2017). These platforms facilitate rapid communication and coordination of protests, movements, and advocacy campaigns, enabling activists to bypass traditional media gatekeepers (Bennett & Segerberg, 2012). However, this relationship is complex, as issues like filter bubbles and echo chambers can limit the inclusivity and effectiveness of online activism (Bennett & Segerberg, 2012). Despite these challenges, social media remains a powerful tool for fostering collective identity and solidarity among activists, enhancing the scope of civic engagement (Tufekci, 2017).

Digital Platforms for Civic Engagement

Digital platforms have emerged as transformative tools for civic engagement, providing novel avenues for citizens to participate in public discourse and civic activities. Online forums, social media, and dedicated civic engagement websites democratize participation by making it accessible to diverse demographics (Coleman & Blumler, 2009). These platforms enable individuals to engage with local and global issues, fostering virtual communities that deliberate and address societal challenges collectively. However, the digital

divide and unequal access to information and resources pose significant barriers to inclusive participation (DiMaggio et al., 2004). Understanding the dynamics of digital platforms is essential for appreciating their role in shaping modern public discourse and participation (Coleman & Blumler, 2009).

1.2 Digital Tools for Political Communication

Digital tools have revolutionized political communication, fundamentally altering how political messages are disseminated and received. Online campaigning, encompassing social media engagement, email marketing, targeted advertising, and interactive websites, has become pivotal in shaping public perception and electoral outcomes (Kreiss, 2016). These tools allow political actors to reach vast audiences, engage with voters in real-time, and tailor messages to specific demographics, thereby enhancing campaign effectiveness (Kreiss, 2016). However, the rise of online campaigning also raises concerns about misinformation and the creation of filter bubbles, which can undermine democratic processes by polarizing public opinion (Tucker et al., 2018).

The Role of Digital Media in Shaping Public Opinion

Digital media plays a critical role in shaping public opinion by influencing how individuals interpret political events and issues. Online news platforms and social media enable citizens to access and share information widely, fostering a more engaged and informed electorate (Stroud, 2011). The interactive nature of digital media allows users to participate actively in information dissemination, contributing to the democratization of news flow (Chadwick, 2017). However, the spread of misinformation and the formation of echo chambers present significant challenges, as they can distort public perception and exacerbate societal divisions (Sunstein, 2017). A nuanced understanding of digital media's impact is essential for addressing these complexities and promoting informed public discourse.

2. Religious Beliefs in the 21st Century

Modern religion is undergoing significant transformation due to globalization, technological innovation, and shifting socio-political dynamics. Digital platforms facilitate the growth of virtual religious communities, digital evangelism, and online religious services, enhancing access to religious resources and enabling exploration of diverse belief systems (Campbell, 2013). However, concerns persist that the commercialization of religion in the digital age may dilute traditional practices and meanings (Hjarvard, 2008).

Globalization has increased religious plurality and cross-cultural interactions, leading to both tensions and opportunities for interfaith communication and cooperation (Pew Research Center, 2019). In multicultural societies, individuals navigate their religious identities amidst diverse traditions, often negotiating personal and community beliefs within broader cultural contexts (Pew Research Center, 2019).

The emergence of secularism and the persistence of religious fundamentalism are two key developments shaping religious beliefs in the 21st century. While secular ideologies gain prominence, leading to a decline in traditional religious adherence, religious fundamentalism rises in response to perceived threats to traditional values and identities (Beckford, 2012). This dichotomy highlights the complexity of religious expression and conflict in contemporary society, necessitating inclusive policies that balance individual liberties with social cohesion (Beckford, 2012).

Technology offers both opportunities and challenges for religious practice. Digital media allows religious organizations to engage with followers and spread teachings efficiently, yet it can also foster division and the dissemination of extreme ideologies (Cheong, 2017). Critical analysis of religious content creation, distribution, and consumption in digital environments is essential to mitigate negative effects and promote responsible digital engagement (Cheong, 2017).

In conclusion, digital democracy and religious beliefs in the 21st century are profoundly influenced by technological advancements and globalization. Digital platforms have revolutionized political participation, empowering individuals while posing challenges such as misinformation. Similarly, religion has adapted to the digital age through virtual worship and interfaith dialogue, despite tensions between secularism and fundamentalism. Understanding these dynamics is essential for fostering inclusive democratic processes and harmonious coexistence among diverse beliefs in an increasingly interconnected world.

Conceptual Framework

This research is a research study. The conceptual framework of this research is as follows:

- Opportunities in Digital Democracy
- Challenges in Digital Democracy
- Technological advancements and their impact
- Relationship between Digital Democracy and Religious Beliefs in the 21st century
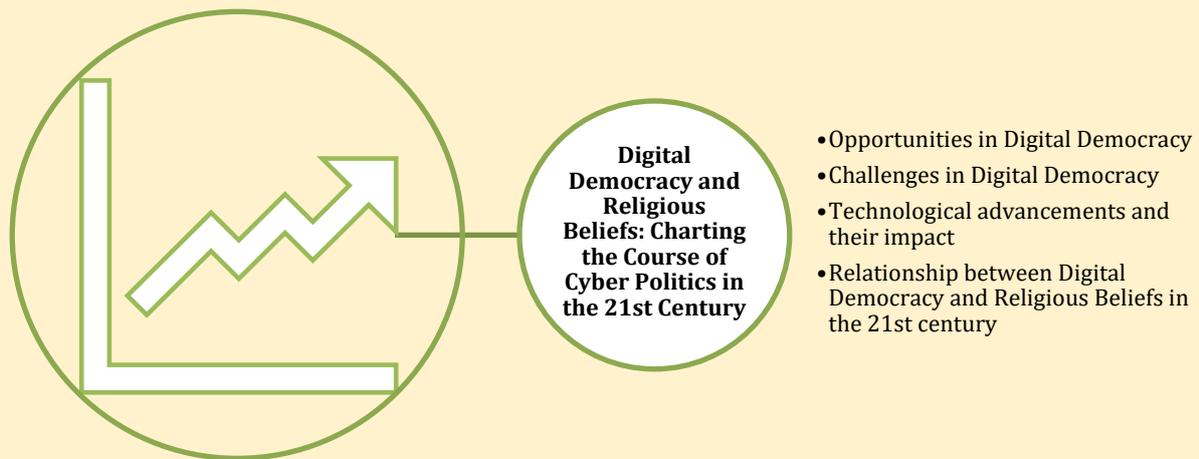
Figure 1 Conceptual Framework

Research Methodology

Research Design

With a focus on a thorough literature analysis, the review paper "Digital Democracy and Religious Beliefs: Charting the Course of Cyber Politics in the **21**st Century" uses a qualitative study design. This method offers a strong framework for examining the relationship between digital technology, democracy, and religious beliefs by enabling a thorough synthesis and critical assessment of available scholarly sources. The design guarantees a comprehensive investigation of the subject by referencing a wide range of theoretical and empirical research, highlighting both opportunities and problems in cyber politics.

Data Collection Methods

The review's data came from various academic sources, such as reputable reports, academic books, and peer-reviewed journal papers. This varied data set, including historical and modern viewpoints, was chosen carefully to guarantee its applicability and thoroughness. Sources that addressed important topics like the function of digital technology in democratic processes, the impact of religious convictions on online debate, and the changing nature of online political participation were the main focus of the selection criteria. Furthermore, real-world examples and informative case studies were included to contextualize the findings and emphasize their usefulness.

Data Analysis

In order to find recurrent patterns, new trends, and important gaps in the body of information already in existence, the data analysis approach entailed a methodical synthesis of the gathered literature. In order to derive significant insights and establish links between cyber politics, religious beliefs, and digital democracy, important studies and theoretical frameworks were rigorously analyzed. Comparative analysis was used to assess opposing views and draw attention to complex positions on the subject. In order to support theoretical arguments and offer a fair perspective, empirical findings were incorporated when appropriate. This thorough process ensured that the evaluation provided a balanced and knowledgeable viewpoint on the changing terrain of digital democracy and how it interacts with religious convictions in the context of cyber politics in the twenty-first Century.

Research Results

1. Opportunities in Digital Democracy

Enhanced political participation: As we navigate the digital age, enhanced political participation signifies a paradigm shift in the relationship between citizens and governance. Digital technologies offer a dynamic platform for individuals to actively shape political narratives, fostering a more inclusive and participatory democracy. The transformative potential of enhanced political participation not only empowers citizens but also underscores the evolving nature of civic engagement in the 21st Century.

Inclusivity and accessibility: One of the prominent opportunities presented by digital democracy is the enhancement of inclusivity and accessibility in political participation. Digital platforms have the potential to break down traditional barriers to entry, enabling individuals from diverse backgrounds and demographics to engage actively in political processes. Through online forums, social media, and other digital tools, citizens can express their opinions, join discussions, and contribute to political discourse without being constrained by geographical limitations (Bimber et al., 2012). The inclusivity fostered by digital democracy is particularly significant in addressing historical disparities in political participation, providing a platform for marginalized voices to be heard and considered in the democratic decision-making process. Scholarly research emphasizes the transformative impact of digital democracy in making political information and processes more accessible to a broader audience (Hindman, 2009).

Digital tools, such as online voting systems and government websites, can simplify the engagement process for citizens, promoting a more informed and participatory electorate. This inclusive potential aligns with the democratic principle of equal representation and underscores the democratizing effects of digital technologies on political engagement (Norris, 2001). A comprehensive exploration of these opportunities is essential for understanding the potential of digital democracy to promote a more inclusive and accessible political landscape.

Citizen empowerment through digital platforms: Digital democracy offers significant opportunities for citizen empowerment through various online platforms, creating avenues for individuals to engage in the political process and influence decision-making actively. Social media, in particular, has emerged as a powerful tool that empowers citizens to share information, mobilize support, and express their opinions globally. The interactive nature of platforms like Twitter and Facebook allows citizens to connect with like-minded individuals, form virtual communities, and collectively advocate for social and political change (Bimber et al., 2012). The democratization of information flow through digital platforms enables citizens to be consumers and producers of political content, fostering a sense of empowerment and active participation in shaping the public discourse. The research underscores how digital platforms contribute to citizen empowerment by providing civic engagement and participatory decision-making tools. Online forums, crowdsourcing platforms, and digital town halls facilitate direct communication between citizens and decision-makers, allowing for collaborative problem-solving and policy input (Kreiss, 2016). The potential for citizens to contribute to decision-making processes through digital means reflects a shift in power dynamics, offering individuals a more direct and immediate influence on the political agenda. Understanding these opportunities is essential for grasping the transformative potential of digital democracy in promoting citizen empowerment in the contemporary political landscape.

Transparency and accountability: Open data initiatives within digital democracy represent a pivotal opportunity for enhancing transparency and accountability in governance. These initiatives involve the proactive release of government data to the public in accessible and machine-readable formats. By providing citizens with direct access to governmental information, open data initiatives aim to foster transparency, enabling citizens to scrutinize government actions, expenditures, and decision-making processes (Davies, Perini, & Alonso, 2016). Digital platforms, government websites, and data repositories become essential

mediums for disseminating open data, promoting informed public discourse, and empowering citizens to hold public officials accountable for their actions. The research underscores the transformative potential of open data initiatives in strengthening democratic governance. The availability of government data in an open format allows citizens, civil society organizations, and journalists to analyze, interpret, and visualize information independently, thereby serving as a check on government power (Davies et al., 2016). The transparency facilitated by open data contributes to a culture of accountability, as citizens are better equipped to monitor public services, identify inefficiencies, and demand-responsive governance. Understanding the implications and effectiveness of open data initiatives is crucial for comprehending their role in advancing transparency and accountability within the digital democracy paradigm.

Digital tools for monitoring government actions: In the landscape of digital democracy, using digital tools for monitoring government actions emerges as a key mechanism for fostering transparency and accountability. These tools encompass a spectrum of applications, from online dashboards and data visualization platforms to citizen reporting apps and government watchdog websites. Through real-time access to information, citizens can monitor government activities, track public spending, and assess the implementation of policies (Meijer & Thaens, 2018). The dynamic nature of these digital tools enhances the capacity of citizens and civil society organizations to actively oversee government actions, contributing to a culture of accountability and responsiveness. Scholarly research highlights the impact of digital tools in amplifying the effectiveness of citizens as watchdogs, enabling them to scrutinize government decisions and hold officials accountable for their actions (Goldsmith & Eggers, 2004). The accessibility and user-friendliness of these tools play a crucial role in democratizing the process of monitoring government actions, ensuring that a broader segment of the population can actively participate in the oversight of public affairs. The implications of utilizing digital tools for monitoring government actions extend beyond merely providing information; they facilitate a collaborative approach to governance where citizens and institutions work collectively to ensure transparency and accountability in the digital age.

2. Challenges in Digital Democracy

Data Breaches and Cyber-attacks: Privacy and security concerns constitute significant threats in the digital age, with data breaches and cyber-attacks standing out as formidable challenges. Data breaches involve unauthorized access to sensitive information, potentially

exposing personal data, financial records, and other confidential details. Such breaches pose severe threats to individuals' privacy, contributing to identity theft, financial fraud, and the misuse of personal information (Cavoukian, Castro, & Harbour, 2010). Cyber-attacks, including malware infections and ransomware, further intensify these threats by exploiting vulnerabilities in digital systems. These attacks not only compromise the privacy of individuals but also have broader implications for the security of organizations, governments, and democratic institutions, highlighting the need for robust cybersecurity measures to safeguard digital ecosystems.

Surveillance Concerns in the Digital Age: The digital age has witnessed a proliferation of surveillance technologies, raising concerns about mass surveillance and its impact on privacy. Governments and private entities increasingly use advanced surveillance tools, including facial recognition, location tracking, and social media monitoring, to collect and analyze vast amounts of personal data (Lyon, 2014). This pervasive surveillance has implications for democratic societies as it can potentially erode citizens' privacy rights, curtail freedom of expression, and create a chilling effect on dissent. Striking a balance between the need for security and protecting individual privacy is a complex challenge in the digital age, necessitating careful consideration of legal frameworks, ethical guidelines, and public discourse to mitigate the risks associated with unchecked surveillance practices.

Spread of Misinformation on Digital Platforms: The proliferation of misinformation on digital platforms has emerged as a critical challenge in the contemporary information landscape. Social media, online news outlets, and other digital platforms serve as conduits for rapidly disseminating information, both accurate and misleading. The spread of misinformation is facilitated by the ease with which content can be created, shared, and amplified online. This phenomenon includes false narratives, deceptive content, and deliberately misleading information, all of which can influence public opinion and erode trust in traditional sources of information (Pennycook & Rand, 2018). The dynamic nature of digital platforms, coupled with algorithmic content curation, contributes to the virality of misinformation, posing a threat to the quality and reliability of information accessible to the public.

Impact on Electoral Processes: The impact of disinformation and fake news on electoral processes is a growing concern for democratic societies. Misinformation campaigns

are often orchestrated to manipulate public opinion, influence voters, sway perceptions, and undermine the integrity of electoral systems. The use of digital platforms to disseminate false narratives during election cycles threatens the democratic principles of informed decision-making and fair competition. Research has highlighted the susceptibility of individuals to believe and spread misinformation, especially when it aligns with preexisting beliefs or emotions (Allcott & Gentzkow, 2017). Addressing the impact of misinformation on electoral processes requires a multifaceted approach, including media literacy education, transparent content moderation policies on digital platforms, and regulatory measures to ensure the veracity of information circulated during critical democratic events.

3. Technological advancements and their impact

Artificial intelligence in political decision-making: Integrating artificial intelligence (AI) into political decision-making processes represents a significant technological advancement with profound implications for democratic governance. AI systems, equipped with machine learning algorithms and data analytics capabilities, have the potential to analyze vast amounts of political data, predict trends, and inform decision-makers about complex issues. For instance, AI tools can be employed to assess public opinion through sentiment analysis of social media data, aiding politicians in understanding constituents' concerns and preferences (Howard & Kollanyi, 2016). However, introducing AI in political decision-making raises ethical questions regarding accountability, transparency, and potential biases embedded in algorithmic decision systems. As AI algorithms become more sophisticated, concerns about the concentration of political power and the potential manipulation of democratic processes intensify. AI in shaping electoral campaigns, targeted messaging, and policy formulation necessitates scrutiny to ensure that decision-making processes remain transparent and accountable to the public (Taddeo & Floridi, 2018). Moreover, the ethical implications of AI in politics extend to privacy issues, as the collection and analysis of vast amounts of personal data to inform political decisions raise questions about protecting individuals' rights. Understanding the impact of AI in political decision-making requires a nuanced examination of its potential benefits and the ethical challenges it poses in democratic governance.

Blockchain for secure and transparent elections: The application of blockchain technology in elections has garnered attention as a promising innovation with the potential to address key challenges in the electoral process, such as security and transparency.

Blockchain, a decentralized and tamper-resistant digital ledger, can enhance the integrity of election systems by providing a transparent and secure method for recording and verifying votes. Each vote cast is recorded as a block in the blockchain, creating an immutable and transparent trail that ensures the integrity of the electoral process (Stewart, Aste, Mattei, & Diakonova, 2018). The decentralized nature of blockchain reduces the risk of tampering or manipulation, fostering trust in the election results. Research indicates that blockchain can contribute to secure and transparent elections by addressing concerns related to voter fraud and manipulation of results (Swan, 2015). The use of blockchain in elections provides voters with the ability to verify their votes. It ensures that once recorded, the data cannot be altered without consensus from the network. Additionally, blockchain can enable real-time verification of election results, reducing the time and resources required for manual counting and verification processes. Despite its potential, challenges such as scalability, accessibility, and integrating blockchain into existing electoral systems warrant further exploration to fully understand the implications and limitations of employing blockchain for secure and transparent elections.

Addressing challenges while harnessing opportunities: Social   media   and emerging digital platforms are pivotal in shaping public discourse, political communication, and civic engagement. These platforms offer unparalleled opportunities for individuals to connect, share information, and participate in discussions on a global scale. Social media has catalyzed social movements, fostered community engagement, and amplified diverse voices. However, the influential role of social media also brings forth significant challenges, including the spread of misinformation, the creation of echo chambers, and the potential for manipulation of public opinion (Tufekci, 2017). Understanding and addressing these challenges is imperative to harness the full potential of social media for fostering informed political discussions and civic participation. Research emphasizes the need for a multi-faceted approach to navigate the complexities of social media in the digital age. Scholars advocate for strategies that promote media literacy to enable users to critically evaluate information, algorithms that prioritize diverse content, and regulatory frameworks that address misinformation and user privacy (Wardle & Derakhshan, 2017). The delicate balance between embracing the opportunities presented by social media and mitigating its associated challenges requires continuous research, policy development, and collaboration between

tech companies, policymakers, and civil society. By proactively addressing challenges while harnessing the positive potential of social media, societies can strive to create digital environments that foster democratic values and civic engagement.

Potential shifts in digital democracy dynamics: Social media and emerging digital platforms have the potential to fundamentally shift the dynamics of digital democracy, introducing both opportunities and challenges. These platforms offer new avenues for political participation, enabling citizens to engage with political issues, express their opinions, and mobilize collective action in ways previously unimaginable. The viral nature of content dissemination on social media facilitates rapid information sharing, allowing political movements and grassroots initiatives to gain traction quickly (Bimber et al., 2012). This democratization of communication empowers individuals to contribute to the public discourse, fostering a more inclusive and diverse digital democracy. However, the role of social media also brings about potential challenges that may reshape digital democracy dynamics. The proliferation of misinformation, filter bubbles, and echo chambers on social media platforms raises concerns about the quality of public discourse and the potential for reinforcing polarized views (Sunstein, 2017). The influence of algorithms in curating content further contributes to the selective exposure of users to information that aligns with their existing beliefs. Understanding the potential shifts in digital democracy dynamics necessitates a nuanced examination of the evolving relationship between social media, political participation, and the formation of public opinion.

4. Relationship between Digital Democracy and Religious Beliefs in the 21st Century

21st-century religious beliefs and digital democracy have a complex relationship, with digital platforms impacting how religious groups participate in democratic processes. Religious organizations now have new channels for influence, communication, and mobilization thanks to digital democracy, defined by internet tools to improve political participation and governance. Religious organizations can advocate for laws that support their beliefs, reach a wider audience, and have more interactive interactions with their followers by using social media, websites, and online forums. Due to its greater accessibility, religion has become more democratic and vocal in public life, even for smaller or less well-known religious groups (Campbell, 2013).

Additionally, the development of online religious communities that are not limited by geography has been made easier by digital platforms. These communities have the power to unite behind common ideals and beliefs, plan group activities, and shape international politics. The capacity to establish virtual networks has made it possible for religious organizations to advocate for laws, take part in international movements, and coordinate more efficiently. Due to its worldwide reach, religion has a more significant influence on political processes. Religious organizations can more easily cooperate with other groups that share their beliefs across national boundaries, increasing their political power (Howard, 2011).

However, there are drawbacks to the meeting point of digital democracy and religion, especially in terms of ideological conflict and polarization. Divisive rhetoric can be amplified on online platforms, increasing polarization within and between religious communities as well as between them. Because extreme viewpoints can spread more quickly and easily online, conflicts may be made worse by the anonymity and accessibility of the internet. As a result, there is a constant clash of ideologies on the internet, endangering social harmony and underscoring the necessity of laws that encourage civil and productive discourse (Sunstein, 2018).

Religious organizations increasingly engage in cyber-activism in the digital age, using digital platforms to promote social and political causes. This kind of activism has the potential to stir up debate as well as be a force for good. Religious cyber-activism can potentially increase public awareness of significant issues, rally support for humanitarian causes, and encourage democratic engagement. However, it can also result in the propagation of false information, the support of extreme ideologies, and a worsening of societal unrest. In order to balance these effects, regulations must be carefully crafted and users' digital literacy must be encouraged in order for them to distinguish between harmful and reliable content (Cheong, 2017).

In conclusion, there is a dynamic and complex relationship between religious beliefs and digital democracy in the twenty-first Century. By giving religious organizations new ways to participate in and influence democratic processes, promote international connections, and allow for cyber-activism, digital platforms have given them more power. However, these advantages come with drawbacks, such as heightened polarization and the possibility of conflict. In order to manage this relationship, it is necessary to implement nuanced policies

that support digital literacy, inclusive and respectful communication, and the responsible use of technology to maximize its benefits and minimize its drawbacks.

Discussions

The profound ways digital platforms and technologies have reshaped religious engagement and political participation characterize the relationship between religious beliefs and digital democracy in the twenty-first Century. Religious organizations now have more power than ever to influence public opinion and policy thanks to digital democracy, which uses online tools and platforms to improve political participation and civic engagement. With the help of these digital tools, religious organizations can now more successfully than ever organize followers, share their messages with a broad audience, and advocate for political causes. Due to this democratization of influence, a greater variety of voices can be heard in the political sphere as even more minor or less mainstream religious communities can now engage in public discourse and influence policy outcomes (Campbell, 2013).

In addition, digital platforms have made it easier for geographically dispersed virtual religious communities to emerge, enabling the development of international networks centered around shared values and beliefs. These virtual communities have the power to coordinate group activities, take part in advocacy work, and shape global political discourse. Because they can now work with like-minded organizations across borders to pursue common goals, religious groups have more political clout due to their ability to form and maintain such networks. This global reach accentuates the important role that digital technology plays in contemporary political processes and increases the ability of religious groups to effect change (Howard, 2011).

However, there are also many difficulties at the nexus of digital democracy and religious beliefs, especially regarding conflict and ideological polarization. The use of online platforms as echo chambers for extreme viewpoints can exacerbate polarization within and between religious communities as well as between them. Because of its anonymity and broad audience, the internet can make conflicts worse by giving rise to polarizing or inflammatory speech that can spread quickly and acquire considerable traction. Social cohesion is at risk

from this digital battleground, which emphasizes the need for laws that support civil discourse and systems to control and lessen the dissemination of extremist content (Sunstein, 2018).

Furthermore, the emergence of cyber-activism within religious communities serves as an example of the advantages and disadvantages of digital democracy. On the one hand, religious cyber-activism can mobilize support for humanitarian causes, increase public awareness of significant social and political issues, and improve democratic participation through civic engagement. However, it can also result in the spread of false information, the solidification of fundamentalist beliefs, and the escalation of societal unrest. A sophisticated strategy is needed to navigate these results, including fostering digital literacy, encouraging responsible online conduct, and putting in place legal frameworks that balance the right to free speech and the need to prevent harm (Cheong, 2017).

Knowledge from Research

The research highlights the intricate relationship between digital democracy and religious beliefs. Digital platforms offer religious organizations novel avenues for influence, communication, and mobilization, thereby enhancing their participation in democratic processes and advocacy for aligned policies. Online religious communities facilitate global connections and collaborative initiatives, amplifying the political influence of these organizations. However, this intersection also brings challenges, such as ideological conflicts and increased polarization. The anonymity and accessibility of the internet can intensify divisions and amplify extremist viewpoints, necessitating policies that encourage civil discourse and digital literacy.

Digital democracy significantly boosts political participation by providing citizens with transformative platforms to engage actively in political processes, fostering a more inclusive and participatory democracy. Technological advancements like AI and blockchain present opportunities for improved decision-making and secure elections, while also raising ethical, privacy, and scalability concerns. Additionally, issues such as data breaches, surveillance, and misinformation pose significant threats to electoral integrity, requiring robust cybersecurity measures and regulatory frameworks.

The synergy between digital democracy and religious beliefs enables religious groups to engage in cyber-activism and policy advocacy, yet it also heightens the potential for societal polarization. Understanding this evolving relationship is essential for developing policies that harness the benefits of digital tools while mitigating their risks, promoting respectful communication, and ensuring the responsible use of technology in democratic practices. Overall, the research underscores the transformative potential of digital democracy and its complex interplay with religious beliefs in the modern era.
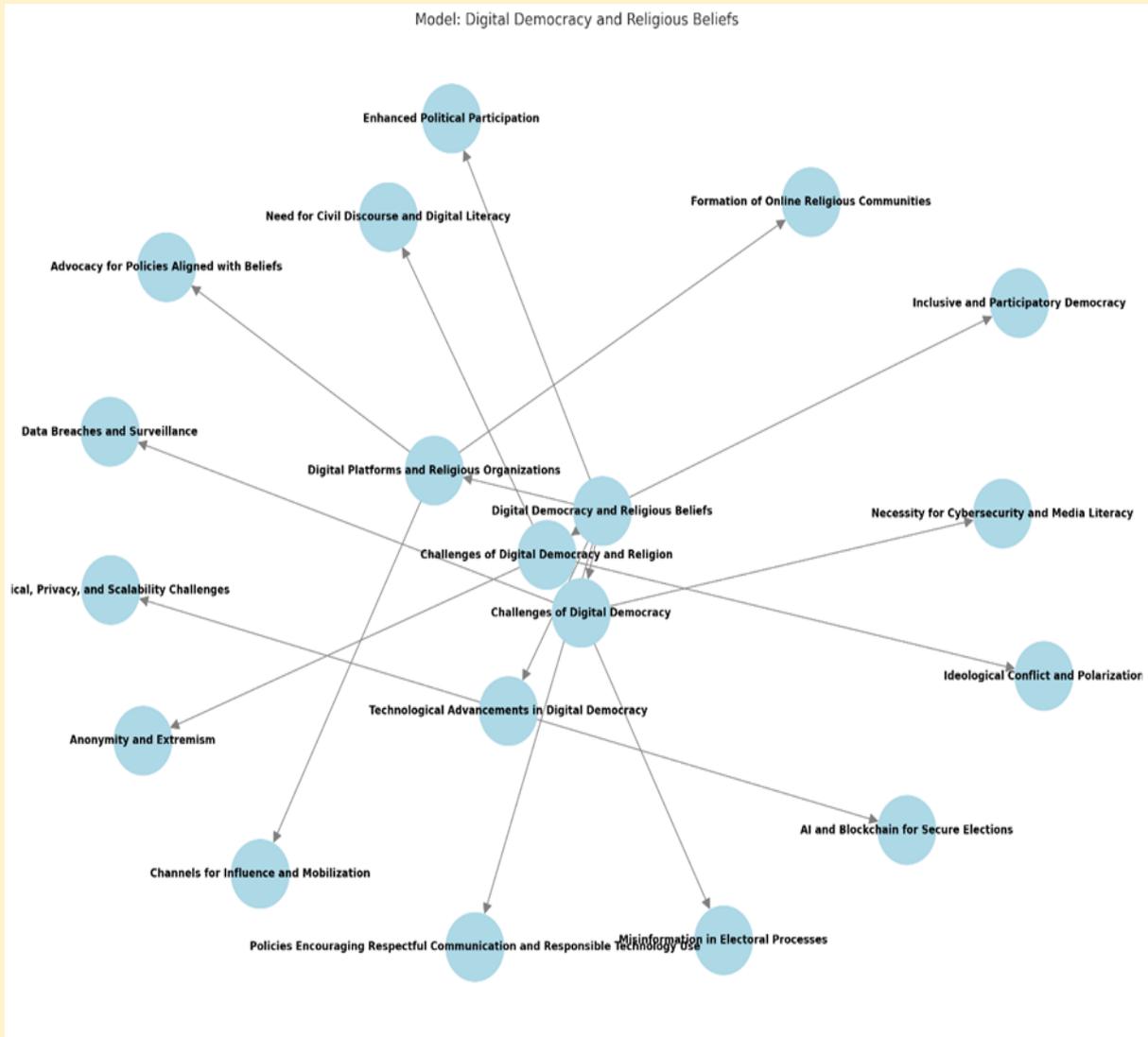
Figure 2 Digital Democracy and Religious Beliefs: Charting the Course of Cyber Politics in the 21st Century

The graphic highlights the revolutionary potential and related difficulties of digital democracy and religious beliefs, illuminating their complex relationship. With digital platforms

enabling religious groups to influence, mobilize, and fight for policies that accord with their values while cultivating online religious communities, the synergy between these areas lies at the core. However, this integration also has drawbacks, like polarization, ideological disagreement, and the anonymization of radical beliefs. Digital literacy and polite conversation are crucial to reducing these threats. While technological innovations like blockchain and artificial intelligence (AI) present chances for safe elections, they also bring up privacy, ethics, and scalability issues. Data breaches, false information, and monitoring further highlight the importance of strong cybersecurity and media literacy. Ultimately, the model emphasizes the possibility of increased political engagement, a more inclusive democracy, and laws that support civil discourse and responsible use of technology during democratic procedures.

Conclusions

The intersection of digital democracy and religious beliefs in the 21st century presents a dynamic landscape characterized by opportunities and challenges. Research indicates that digital democracy enhances political participation, inclusivity, and accessibility, empowering citizens while fostering transparency and accountability. Digital platforms facilitate the democratization of political processes, allowing marginalized voices to be heard and enabling active citizen engagement in governance. However, the digital age also brings significant challenges, including data breaches, cyber-attacks, and privacy concerns. The spread of misinformation and its effects on electoral processes further complicate the landscape of digital democracy. Integrating advanced technologies such as artificial intelligence and blockchain shows promise for secure and transparent elections, yet it also raises ethical and practical concerns that warrant careful consideration.

Religious beliefs intersect with digital democracy in intricate ways, as digital platforms offer new avenues for religious organizations to influence political processes and engage in cyber-activism. This heightened participation can foster democratic engagement but may also intensify ideological conflicts and polarization. The role of digital tools in amplifying divisive rhetoric and the potential for misinformation calls for nuanced policies promoting civil discourse and digital literacy.

Suggestions

Advantage using recommendation

The findings point to crucial implications for the future of democracy in the digital age. As societies increasingly rely on digital tools for political participation and governance, there is a pressing need for robust regulations to safeguard data privacy, ensure the ethical use of technology in political campaigns, and address issues of misinformation. Moreover, enhancing digital and media literacy is imperative to empower citizens in navigating the complexities of the digital information landscape. The positive potential of digital democracy can only be fully realized if technological advancements are aligned with democratic values, ensuring inclusivity, fairness, and the protection of democratic principles in the evolving digital landscape.

Further research Recommendation

In light of the findings, a call for continued research and policy development is paramount. The dynamic nature of digital democracy requires ongoing scholarly inquiry to understand emerging challenges, assess the efficacy of regulatory frameworks, and identify innovative solutions. Policymakers must work collaboratively with technologists, researchers, and civil society to develop comprehensive policies that balance the benefits of digital tools with safeguards against potential pitfalls. Moreover, the evolving nature of technology necessitates adaptive and forward-thinking policies that anticipate and address emerging issues in real-time. Continued research and policy development will play a pivotal role in shaping the future trajectory of digital democracy, ensuring that technology serves as an enabler rather than a threat to the foundational principles of democratic governance.

References

Allcott, H., & Gentzkow, M. (2017). Social media and fake news in the 2016 election. Journal of Economic Perspectives, 31(2), 211-236. doi:10.1257/jep.31.2.211

Alvarez, R. M., Hall, T. E., & Trechsel, A. H. (2009). Internet voting in comparative perspective: The case of Estonia. PS: Political Science & Politics, 42(3), 497-505. https://doi.org/10.1017/S1049096509090599

Beckford, J. A. (2012). Public religions and the postsecular: Critical reflections. Journal for the Scientific Study of Religion, 51(1), 1-19.

Bennett, W. L., & Segerberg, A. (2012). The logic of connective action: Digital media and the personalization of contentious politics. Information, Communication & Society, 15(5), 739-768. doi:10.1080/1369118X.2012.670661

Bimber, B., Flanagin, A. J., & Stohl, C. (2012). Collective action in organizations: Interaction and engagement in an era of technological change. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.

Cadwalladr, C., & Graham-Harrison, E. (2018, March 17). Revealed: 50 million Facebook profiles harvested for Cambridge Analytica in a major data breach. The Guardian. https://www.theguardian.com/news/2018/mar/17/cambridge-analytica-facebook-influence-us-election

Campbell, H. A. (2013). Digital religion: Understanding religious practice in new media worlds. Routledge.

Castells, M. (2010). The rise of the network society: The information age: Economy, society, and culture (Vol. 1). Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley & Sons.

Cavoukian, A., Castro, D., & Harbour, J. (2010). Privacy by design: The 7 foundational principles. Identity in the Information Society, 3(2), 267-274. doi:10.1007/s12394-010-0042-4

Chadwick, A. (2009). Web 2.0: New challenges for the study of e-democracy in an era of informational exuberance. In A. Chadwick & P. N. Howard (Eds.), The Routledge Handbook of Internet politics (pp. 230-245). New York, NY: Routledge.

Chadwick, A. (2017). The hybrid media system: Politics and power. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Cheong, P. H. (2017). Religious authority and social media branding in digital media. Online—Heidelberg Journal of Religions on the Internet, 11, 57-78.

Coleman, S., & Blumler, J. G. (2009). The Internet and democratic citizenship: Theory, practice, and policy. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

Dahlberg, L. (2001). The Internet and democratic discourse: Exploring the prospects of online deliberative forums extending the public sphere. Information, Communication & Society, 4(4), 615-633. doi:10.1080/13691180110097030

Davies, T., Perini, F., & Alonso, J. P. (2016). The role of intermediaries in the emerging global open data infrastructure. Government Information Quarterly, 33(3), 333-338. doi:10.1016/j.giq.2016.04.004

DiMaggio, P., Hargittai, E., Celeste, C., & Shafer, S. (2004). Digital inequality: From unequal access to differentiated use. In K. Neckerman (Ed.), Social inequality (pp. 355-400). New York, NY: Russell Sage Foundation.

Goldsmith, S., & Eggers, W. D. (2004). Governing by network: The new shape of the public sector. Washington, DC: Brookings Institution Press.

Hindman, M. (2009). The myth of digital democracy. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.

Hjarvard, S. (2008). The mediatization of religion: A theory of the media as agents of religious change. Northern Lights: Film & Media Studies Yearbook, 6(1), 9-26.

Howard, P. N. (2011). The Digital Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy: Information Technology and Political Islam. Oxford University Press.

Howard, P. N., & Kollanyi, B. (2016). Bots, #StrongerIn, and #Brexit: Computational propaganda during the UK-EU referendum. Available at SSRN: https://ssrn.com/abstract=2798311

Howard, P. N., & Parks, M. R. (2012). Social media and political change: Capacity, constraint, and consequence. Journal of Communication, 62(2), 359-362. doi:10.1111/j.1460-2466.2012.01629.x

Kreiss, D. (2016). Prototype politics: Technology-intensive campaigning and the data of democracy. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Lyon, D. (2014). Surveillance, Snowden, and big data: Capacities, consequences, critique. Big Data & Society, 1(2), 2053951714541861. doi:10.1177/2053951714541861

Meijer, A., & Thaens, M. (2018). Smart city governance: A local system of multi-level interactions. In K. C. Desouza & Y. J. Lee (Eds.), Proceedings of the 51st Hawaii International Conference on System Sciences. doi:10.24251/HICSS.2018.234

Norris, P. (2001). Digital divide: Civic engagement, information poverty, and the Internet worldwide. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

Pennycook, G., & Rand, D. G. (2018). The Implied Truth Effect: Attaching Warnings to a Subset of Fake News Stories Increases Perceived Accuracy of Stories Without Warnings. Management Science, 66(11), 4944-4957. doi:10.1287/mnsc.2019.3478

Pew Research Center. (2019). The Future of World Religions: Population Growth Projections, 2010-2050. Retrieved from Pew Research Center.

Stewart, P., Aste, T., Mattei, N., & Diakonova, M. (2018). Blockchain for improved election integrity. Information, 9(7), 164. doi:10.3390/info9070164

Stroud, N. J. (2011). Niche news: The politics of news choice. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Sunstein, C. R. (2017). #Republic: Divided democracy in the age of social media. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.

Sunstein, C. R. (2018). #Republic: Divided Democracy in the Age of Social Media. Princeton University Press.

Swan, M. (2015). Blockchain: Blueprint for a new economy. Sebastopol, CA: O'Reilly Media.

Taddeo, M., & Floridi, L. (2018). How AI can be a force for good. Science, 361(6404), 751-752. doi:10.1126/science.aat5991

Tucker, J. A., Guess, A., Barberá, P., Vaccari, C., Siegel, A., & Sanovich, S. (2018). Social media, political polarization, and political disinformation: A review of the scientific literature. Media and Communication, 6(2), 7-36. doi:10.17645/mac.v6i2.1436

Tufekci, Z. (2017). Twitter and tear gas: The power and fragility of networked protest. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press.

Vassil, K. (2016). Digital Estonia: How a small nation's e-government innovations are driving economic success. New York, NY: Springer.

Wardle, C., & Derakhshan, H. (2017). Information disorder: Toward an interdisciplinary framework for research and policymaking. Council of Europe Report. https://edoc.coe.int/en/media/7495-information-disorder-toward-an-interdisciplinary-framework-for-research-and-policy-making.html

A Motivating Model for Practitioners by Insight Meditation Masters Based on Buddhist Psychology

Phra Dhammanan Sankaew[1], Phra Medhivajarapundit[2]
Phramaha Phuan Kittisobano[3]
International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University[1,2,3]
e-mail: dhammaenjoy@gmail.com

Abstract

This research article aimed to study (1) To analyze the motivation for practitioners by Insight Meditation Masters from a Buddhist psychology perspective. (2) To analyze the motivating of students by teacher competencies from a psychological perspective. (3) To synthesize and present a motivating model for practitioners by Insight Meditation Masters based on Buddhist psychology. This qualitative research employed document analysis of how skills and qualities of teaching, self-developing, and managing meditation centers by masters motivating practitioners. The research results were found as follows:

1) the motivating model for practitioners by master, rooted in Buddhist psychology, is a multidimensional construct that integrates Buddhist principles with modern educational psychology. The seven qualities outlined in the Dhammaññūsutta—Dhammaññū, Atthaññū, Attaññū, Mattaññū, Kālaññū, Parisaññū, and Puggalaññū—are guiding principles and also active motivational mechanisms. These qualities resonate with key motivation theories like Self-Determination Theory (SDT) and Social Cognitive Theory.

2) Motivating students by Teacher competencies from a psychological perspective drawing incorporating Ausubel's Meaningful Learning Theory emphasized 6'Cs analytical knowledge are developed three primary roles: 1. Core Duties competencies: Masters focus on teaching true cessation of suffering, employing a systematic approach, and caring for practitioners. 2. Functional Competencies: Masters continually develop teaching expertise, engage in self-improvement, and model values. And 3. Role's competencies: Masters collaborate with team members and manage meditation centers efficiently, creating a conducive learning environment.

3. The present motivating model for practitioners by Insight Meditation Masters based on Buddhist psychology requires eight key components: 1. True Cessation of Suffering Teaching, 2. Caring and Supporting Practitioners, 3. Continuous Self-Development for Effective

Teaching, 4. Collaborative Teamwork, 5. Embodying a Role Model Worthy of Respect, 6. Systematic Teaching Approach, 7. Teaching Expertise, and 8. Effective Management of a Meditation Center.

Keywords: Motivation Model; Insight Meditation Master; Buddhist Psychology

Introduction

Insight meditation masters are skilled monks who guide practitioners in understanding and applying meditation practices to recognize the three true characteristics of life: Anicca (impermanence), Dukkha (suffering), and Anattā (non-self). Their roles include explaining meditation methods, overcoming practice-related obstacles, and supporting practitioners' needs (Talaputto, 2019). These masters are crucial for propagating Buddhism and motivating practitioners. Training such masters is essential, especially through higher education programs like those at Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University, which offers curricula in Insight meditation at various academic levels (Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University, 2022). The Thai national strategy aligns with Buddhist education to enhance intellectual development and adaptability (Cabinet Secretariat, 2024). The university's 2023-2027 plan focuses on faculty development and integrating Buddhist teachings with modern science for societal benefit (Office of the Rector, 2023).

Motivation in Buddhist education is also framed through psychological theories like Self-Determination Theory, Expectancy-Value Theory, and Social Cognitive Theory, which guide teachers in motivating practitioners (Office of the Education Council, 2017). Insight meditation masters exemplify qualities outlined in the Dhammaññūsutta, which includes seven analytical skills that cultivate wisdom: understanding the Dhamma, self, moderation, appropriate time, community, and individuals (Bodhi, 2005).

The motivation to study Insight Meditation Masters from a Buddhist psychological perspective fills a gap in current research methodologies. While traditional psychology focuses on external motivations or cognitive mechanisms, Buddhist psychology offers a deeper, spiritual understanding of motivation as a process of self-transformation and liberation. This comprehensive approach integrates psychological, spiritual, ethical, and existential dimensions, offering a holistic model of motivation that bridges spiritual practice with educational and psychological theories. The research contributes to a broader understanding of human potential, teaching, and personal transformation through mindful practice.

Research objectives

1. To analyze a motivating for practitioners by Insight Meditation Masters from Educational Theory and Buddhist perspective.

2. To analyze a motivating for students by teacher from teacher competencies and psychological perspective.

3. To synthesize and present a motivating model for practitioners by Insight Meditation Masters based on Buddhist psychology.

Literature Review

This literature review examines the various approaches to motivating practitioners in meditation, with a focus on how meditation masters teach and manage retreats, particularly in motivating practitioners to overcome unexpected challenges and achieve optimal results. Existing literature often emphasizes general mindfulness benefits or practitioner motivations, yet it overlooks the pedagogical expertise of masters in guiding deep meditation practices. This gap in research positions the present study as a response to these shortcomings.

Kang & Whittingham (2020) – Mindfulness in Traditional Theravada Buddhist Meditation and Contemporary Clinical Applications: A Comparative Study: This study compares traditional Theravada meditation with contemporary mindfulness practices. It highlights the benefits of mindfulness but primarily addresses the outcomes of practice rather than the specific motivational techniques employed by masters within the Thai forest tradition. Although the study mentions the master's role as a model for practitioners, it does not explore how this role translates into concrete pedagogical strategies.

Thongsook & Mahaphoonyanont (2023) – The Development of Buddhist Psychology-Based Mindfulness Training Model for Thai University Students: This quantitative research shows the positive impact of mindfulness training on the well-being of university students. However, it focuses on a younger, less experienced demographic, which limits its applicability to understanding the motivations of advanced practitioners or the specific methods used by masters to foster deep insight.

Siripornpanich & Ketumarn (2021) – Integration of Buddhist Psychology and Neuroscience in Thai Mindfulness Practices: This study explores how Thai masters integrate Buddhist psychology with neuroscience in meditation practices. While this approach is valuable, it does not directly examine the motivational strategies employed by masters or connect these strategies to the seven-fold analytical skills of the Dhammaññusutta (AN 7.68).

This review reveals a significant gap in the literature regarding the specific motivational strategies used by Insight meditation masters. While existing studies provide useful insights into mindfulness, Buddhist psychology, and the self-motivation of practitioners, they largely fail to address how masters integrate motivational elements into their teaching, self-development, and center management practices.

The present research aims to fill this gap by developing a motivational model for practitioners, explicitly incorporating the seven-fold analytical skills outlined in the Dhammaññusutta alongside educational motivation theory. Drawing on Ausubel's Meaningful Learning Theory, the study will examine how masters utilize their knowledge, teaching skills, personal character, and management capabilities in retreat settings to inspire practitioners and facilitate deep insight. This research will contribute a practical framework for understanding how Insight meditation masters motivate practitioners, cultivating skillful means that are crucial for effective meditation practice and long-term spiritual development.

Conceptual Framework

This research investigates how motivating practitioners by Insight meditation masters, leading to overcome issues and needs of the practice. The conceptual framework is built upon the interplay of Buddhist motivational psychology, educational psychology, Teacher competencies psychology and Ausubel's Meaningful Learning Theory, operationalized through the lens of the six core competencies (6'Cs) of effective teaching. The details are as follows.

Study the concepts, theories, and review the literature about how Insight Meditation Masters motivating practitioners.	In-depth interviews with Insight Meditation Masters, practitioners, Buddhist scholars, psychologists; on the field of motivating practitioners from master's teaching and managing meditation	In-depth interviews with Key informants on how Insight Meditation Masters can motivate from teaching and managing meditation centers.

Buddhist Psychological Approaches to Motivating practitioners by Insight Meditation Masters are Dhammaññūsutta and Educational Psychology, Psychology theories are Teacher Competencies psychology and Ausubel's Meaningful Learning Theory.

Components of A Motivating Model for practitioner by Insight Meditation Masters based on Buddhist Psychology 3 components are: 1. Motivation in the Core duty competencies, 2. Motivation in Functional Competencies and 3. Motivation in the Roles competencies.

A Motivation Model of Insight Meditation Masters based on Buddhist Psychology

Figure1 Conceptual Framework

Research Methodology

This qualitative study explores a motivating model for practitioners by Insight meditation masters, grounded in Buddhist psychology. The research employs a field studies approach, combining in-depth interviews with document analysis.

Phase 1: Document Analysis: Key Buddhist texts (e.g., Tipiṭaka, commentaries) and relevant research literature were analyzed to establish a theoretical framework for understanding a motivating for practitioners by Insight meditation master, particularly focusing on the Dhammaññūsutta (the seven-fold skills), aligned with Educational theories and Teacher Competencies aligned with Ausubel's Meaningful Learning Theory, usage 6'Cs analytical process (Concept, Content, Classification, Category, Conceptualization, Communication) guided this phase.

Phase 2: Semi-structured interviews were conducted with three groups of key informants: 1) experienced Insight meditation masters, 2) practitioners attending Insight meditation retreats, and 3) experts in motivation psychology.

Participants: Purposive sampling was used to select participants. Six Insight meditation masters with extensive teaching experience, ten practitioners recommended by the masters, and three experts in motivation psychology were interviewed.

Data Collection Instruments: A semi-structured interview guide was developed, focusing on the following key areas:

1. Core teaching functions of Insight meditation masters and their motivational impact.

2. Operational function qualifications of masters that motivating practitioners.

3. The role of Insight meditation masters in fostering motivation, including teaching expertise, personal character, and center management.

4. The interview guide underwent rigorous validity checks (face and content validity) by experts in the field before data collection.

Data Collection Procedures: In-person interviews were conducted with all participants after obtaining informed consent. Audio and visual recordings were made with permission. Ethical protocols were strictly adhered to throughout the research process.

Data Analysis: *1) Document Analysis*: The 6'Cs analytical framework (Concept, Content, Classification, Category, Conceptualization, Communication) was applied to the textual data, focusing on eight key motivational themes derived from Buddhist psychology and relevant research. *2) Interview Data Analysis*: Transcribed interview data were analyzed using thematic analysis and data triangulation. Thematic analysis identified recurring patterns and themes related to the motivational strategies for practitioners by Insight meditation masters. Data triangulation compared and contrasted perspectives across the three informant groups (masters, practitioners, and psychology experts) to identify areas of convergence and divergence.

Motivation Model Development and Validation: Based on the synthesized findings from the document analysis and interviews, a motivation model for Insight meditation masters was developed. This model was then presented to a panel of six experts in Insight meditation and Buddhist studies for validation. A five-point Likert scale was used to assess the model's appropriateness. The feedback from the experts was used to refine and finalize the model.

Research Results

Objective 1: The Dhammaññūsutta outlines seven qualities that guide and motivate others, essential for teachers, spiritual friends, or community leaders.

Dhammaññū (Knowing Dhamma): Motivation arises from deep understanding and adaptive teaching. A teacher's ability to explain complex concepts like paṭiccasamuppāda (SN 12.2) and redirect unwholesome thoughts (Vitakkasaṇṭhāna Sutta, MN 20) fosters intrinsic motivation. Motivation Type: Teacher-driven, facilitating learning.

Atthaññū (Knowing Meaning): Making Dhamma applicable to everyday life fosters motivation. Clear examples of the Four Noble Truths' application to real-world problems and an understanding of the Six Kinds of Temperaments provide relevance (Ukkacela Sutta, SN 12.42). Motivation Type: Learner-oriented, focusing on relevance.

Attaññū (Knowing Oneself): Masters model self-awareness and emotional intelligence, promoting equanimity in challenges. Self-reflection (Cūḷavedalla Sutta, MN 44) encourages autonomy and competence, offering inspirational motivation through personal example. Motivation Type: Self-determined.

Mattaññū (Knowing Moderation): Masters guide balanced practice, preventing burnout by tailoring meditation durations and goals (Sona Sutta, AN 6.55). Motivation Type: Supportive, personalized guidance for sustainable effort.

Kālaññū (Knowing Time): Effective teachers adapt their methods to context and practitioner disposition. The Āṭānāṭiya Sutta (DN 32) highlights timely actions for individual and communal benefit. Motivation Type: Contextual, responsive teaching.

Parisaññū (Knowing Purity): Masters create a supportive environment, adapting teachings to diverse backgrounds. Sigālovāda Sutta (DN 31) emphasizes mutual respect within the community, fostering community-based motivation. Motivation Type: Social recognition.

Puggalaññū (Knowing Individual): Tailoring guidance based on individual strengths and weaknesses supports personalized motivation (Vimuttāyatana Sutta, AN 5.26). Motivation Type: Individual-centered.

In conclusion, the seven qualities in the Dhammaññūsutta are not mere theoretical concepts but active motivational mechanisms that promote personal evolution. These qualities align with educational psychology motivation theories, offering a holistic approach to spiritual learning. They create multiple layers of motivational support, emphasizing that the

master's role transcends instruction. Motivation is generated not only through knowledge but through embodied wisdom.

Theoretical Integration, qualities are not just descriptive characteristics but active motivational mechanisms that: Align with Educational Psychology Motivation Theories Provide a holistic approach to spiritual learning. Create multiple layers of motivational support, Key Findings Motivation in this context is multidimensional. The master's role transcends mere instruction Motivation is generated through embodied wisdom, not just theoretical knowledge significance

Research Further investigation needed on long-term motivational practitioner impacts. Exploration of how these qualities manifest across different cultural contexts Potential development of targeted training programs for meditation masters.

Table 1: Synthesis of Buddhist Psychology (Dhammaññusutta) with Educational Psychology Motivation Theories

Motivation Theory	The Dhammaññusutta	Application on Insight Meditation Masters
Self-Determination Theory (SDT)	Dhammaññū, Atthaññū, Attaññū	Foster self-development by creating an environment conducive to self-direction in life.
Expectancy-Value Theory	Kālaññū, Mattaññū	Guide appropriate and worthwhile actions, emphasizing expected outcomes for development.
Achievement Goal Theory	Puggalaññū	Identify and support practitioners' goals, considering each individual's unique qualities and abilities.
Social Cognitive Theory	Parisaññū, Atthaññū	Enhance learning and meditation practice within the social context, considering community influences.
Interest Development	Dhammaññū, Kālaññū	Generate and maintain practitioner's interest by selecting appropriate times and methods aligned with their mental states.

Objective 2. The result of Research Findings on Teacher Motivation Competencies

This research explores how teacher motivation competencies impact student outcomes, categorized into three areas: Core Competency, Functional Competency, and Role Competency. Each area highlights different aspects of teacher performance and motivation, essential for fostering student success (Ryan & Deci, 2020).

Research Methodology: Scriptures and Documentary Sources: Includes educational literature and policies on teacher competencies, selected for their relevance to motivation and educational psychology (Hattie, 2018).

Interviews: Insights from experienced educators and psychology experts provide a framework for understanding the link between teacher competencies and student success (Bransford et al., 2019).

1. **Core Competency:** underpin effective teaching and include: 1) Achievement Orientation: Commitment to educational goals. 2) Service Orientation: Providing quality service to students. 3) Self-Development: Ongoing professional growth. 4) Teamwork: Collaboration with colleagues. 5) Ethics: Upholding professional conduct.

Conclusion: Motivated teachers in this area foster better student outcomes and professional integrity (Darling-Hammond, 2017).

2. **Functional Competency:** enhance teaching and student support, including: 1) Classroom Management: Creating a positive learning environment. 2) Problem Analysis: Addressing academic and emotional challenges. 3) Counseling: Providing student support. 4) Learner-Centered Teaching: Adapting methods to student needs. 5) Learning Assessment: Evaluating student progress.

Conclusion: Motivated teachers in functional competencies promote academic and personal growth (Zimmerman & Schunk, 2011).

3. **Role Competency**: focus on psychological support, including: 1) Psychological Advisor: Offering emotional guidance. 2) Collaboration with Parents/Communities: Engaging stakeholders. 3) Support Systems: Providing resources for students. 4) Promoting Emotional and Social Development: Ensuring balanced student growth.

Conclusion: Teachers in this role enhance students' emotional well-being and overall development (Noddings, 2013).

Research Findings found that Teacher motivation is influenced by: 1) Autonomy: Control over professional growth. 2) Competence: Feeling effective in their roles. 3) Relatedness: Positive relationships with students and colleagues. 4) Perceived Value: Recognition of the significance of their work. 5) Sustained Interest: Ongoing professional development.

Ausubel's Meaningful Learning Theory suggests that effective teachers act as role models, connect new information to students' existing knowledge, and foster deeper understanding (Ausubel, 2000).
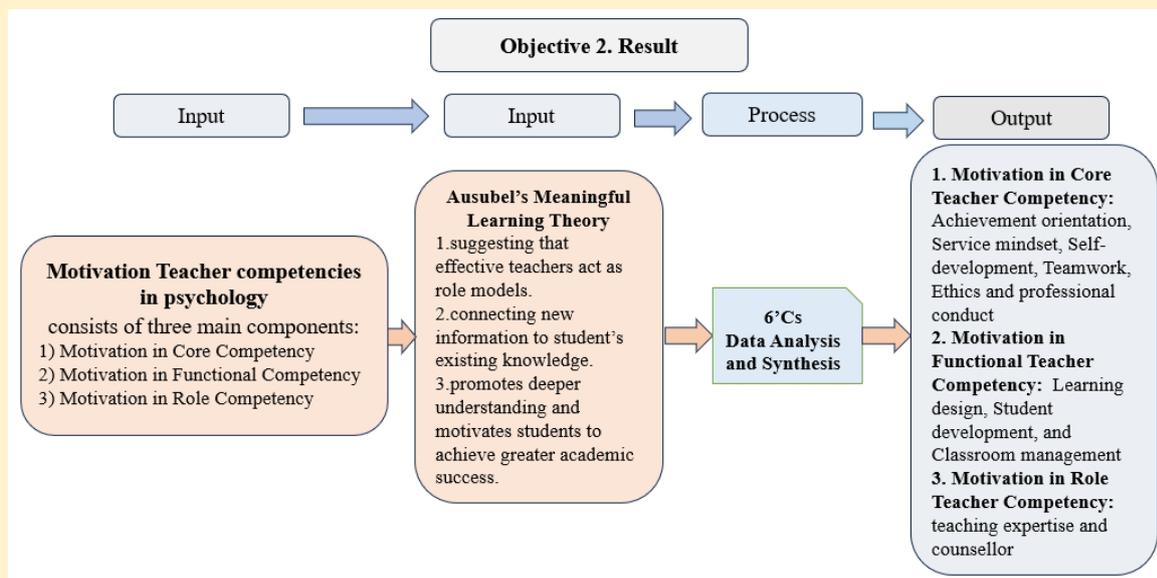
Figure 2 Objective 2 result

Conclusion: Teacher motivation competencies blend intrinsic and extrinsic motivation across core, functional, and role competencies. Using Ausubel's theory, the integration of new knowledge enhances both teacher motivation and student success. This framework provides a foundation for improving teaching effectiveness and creating environments where motivation thrives, paving the way for future research in diverse educational contexts.

Objective 3. The researcher brought the developed Motivating model for practitioners by Insight meditation masters Base on Buddhist psychology the 3 components 8 C model as follow:

1**. Motivation in Core Competencies**; C1: Complete - Paying attention to every step of teaching and improving the teaching process to achieve results. C2: Care - Closely following up and helping the practitioners throughout the practice. C3: Cumulative - Developing knowledge and abilities in the teaching process through study, practice, and teaching experience.

2. **Motivation in Functional Competencies**; C4: Conjoin - Working together systematically with the teaching team for effective teaching. C5: Create - Design a systematic Vipassana meditation practice curriculum with steps for practice and principles of

measurement and evaluation. C6: Cognition - Enabling practitioners to gain more knowledge and understanding through observation, additional lessons, and feedback.

3. Motivation in Role Competencies; **C7: Cope** - Managing the meditation room to be convenient and comfortable for meditation. **C8: Clever** - Demonstrating intelligence and understanding in the teaching process, applying the four principles of Buddhist teaching (clear, motivating, courageous, and cheerful).

The process of the result: first, create the evaluation form of the model and meet 3 CVI inspectors with the appropriated result.

Secondly, experts in Buddhist psychology (meditation masters) and measurement and evaluation, along with five religious scholars, examine the appropriateness of the model and provide suggestions for improving it.

Thirdly, the Reliability Cronbach Alpha test with 31 in-depth interviews got 4.68 from 5.00 as the most appropriate.

Fourthly, the model was evaluated by experts in Buddhist psychology, meditation masters, and religious scholars.

Table 2: Evaluation items according to the opinions of experts

Evaluation List	$\overline{x}$	Suitability Level
1.True Cessation of Suffering Teaching	4.80	Most Appropriate
2.Systematic Teaching Approach	4.60	Most Appropriate
3.Caring and Supporting Practitioners	4.40	Most Appropriate
4.Teaching Expertise	4.80	Most Appropriate
5. Continuous Self-Development for Effective Teaching	4.40	Most Appropriate
6. Embodying a Role Model Worthy of Respect	4.60	Most Appropriate
7. Collaborative Teaching and Teamwork:	4.64	Very Appropriate
8. Effective Management of a Meditation Center	4.30	Very Appropriate

The evaluation of the appropriateness of the model components by experts revealed that all components were considered highly appropriate, with the exception of teaching and teamwork and management of the practice center, which were deemed very appropriate and could be applied effectively. The overall average score for appropriateness was 4.68173.

For data collection, the researcher conducted interviews with all respondents to gather insights on each question. The data was analyzed using Data Triangulation, which involved cross-referencing information from multiple sources to ensure consistency and coherence in opinions, ideas, and recommendations regarding the motivating model. This process categorized the data into thematic groups, focusing on aligned results, and the outcome was the classification of the data into the following subtopics:

Table 3: the evaluation items according to the opinions of the Key Informant.

Components	Lists	p. 5	p. 4	p. 3	p. 2	p. 1	$\sum n$	$\bar{x}$
1	Teaching with Attentiveness in Every Step of Practice:	5	4	5	5	5	24	4.80
2	Teaching with Loving-Kindness and Aspiration for Liberation:	5	4	5	4	5	23	4.60
3	Teaching the Path to Cessation of Suffering through the Four Foundations of Mindfulness:	5	5	5	4	5	24	4.80
4	Designing a Step-by-Step Practice Framework:	5	3	5	5	4	22	4.40
5	Regularly Assessing Dhamma Progress:	5	5	4	5	5	24	4.80
6	Teaching in Accordance with the Buddha's Teachings:	5	5	5	5	4	24	4.80
7	Providing Continuous Support for Practitioners:	5	4	5	4	5	23	4.60
8	Addressing Challenges and Offering Assistance When Needed:	4	4	5	5	5	23	4.60

							∑n	$\bar{x}$
9	Monitoring the Development of Practitioners:	4	5	5	4	4	22	4.40
10	Observing Practitioner's Behavior:	5	4	3	4	5	21	4.20
11	Pursuing Further Studies and Expanding Knowledge:	5	5	5	4	5	24	4.80
12	Practicing *Vipassanā* to Enhance Skills Regularly:	5	4	4	5	4	23	4.60
13	Documenting Teaching Experiences for Reflection:	5	3	4	5	3	20	4.00
14	Practicing What Teaching, Teaching What Practicing	5	4	5	4	5	23	4.60
15	Cultivating the Qualities of a *Kalyāṇamitta* (Spiritual Friend):	5	5	5	5	5	25	5.00
16	Delegating Tasks Effectively among Team Members:	5	4	4	5	4	23	4.60
17	Holding Regular Meetings for Consultation and Collaboration:	5	5	3	4	5	22	4.40
18	Maintaining a Clean and Hygienic Meditation Space:	5	5	4	4	5	23	4.60
19	Providing a Conducive Environment for Practice:	5	4	5	4	5	23	4.60
20	Creating a Peaceful and Tranquil Atmosphere:	5	4	4	5	5	23	4.60
21	Offering Nutritious and Wholesome Meals:	5	4	5	4	4	23	4.60

p.   = person no.

∑n = Sum of the appropriateness scores of the model from experts

$\bar{x}$ = Average appropriateness scores of the Buddhist psychology teacher competency model

In summary, all the components are very good. However, the problem is whether there will be enough Insight Meditation Master who are capable of practicing according to all eight components. (Assoc. Prof. Dr. Konit Srithong, Suitability Assessment Form, 22 September

2024). Therefore, the researcher concludes that the 8 main components and 21 minor components of a motivating model for practitioners by Insight meditation master base on Buddhist psychology can be appropriately applied in the future.

Conclusion, researcher has synthesized the seven components of motivation in Buddhist psychology of Dhammaññ**ū**sutta with the five components of motivation in educational psychology, and synthesized them according to the core competencies and competencies in the field of work, by integrating the roles and duties of Insight Meditation Master with Ausubel's meaningful learning theory and the social cognitive theory, resulting in the competencies of Insight Meditation Master with 8 main components and 21 subcomponents. Therefore, the knowledge obtained from the research is the 8C MODEL or 3 8 21, which means that the Motivating model for Practitioners by Insight Meditation Master Based on Buddhist psychology must have 3 competencies: core competencies, competencies in the field of work, and role and duty competencies, along with the 8 main components, focusing on results, etc., and the 21 subcomponents, teaching with care in every step of practice, etc.

Discussion

This study demonstrates the motivating model for practitioners by master, rooted in Buddhist psychology, is a multidimensional construct that integrates Buddhist principles with modern educational psychology. The seven qualities outlined in the Dhammaññ**ū**sutta—Dhammaññ**ū**, Atthaññ**ū**, Attaññ**ū**, Mattaññ**ū**, K**ā**laññ**ū**, Parisaññ**ū**, and Puggalaññ**ū**—are not only guiding principles but also active motivational mechanisms. These qualities resonate with key motivation theories like Self-Determination Theory (SDT) and Social Cognitive Theory.

- SDT emphasizes autonomy, competence, and relatedness, all supported by these qualities. For instance, Attaññ**ū** fosters self-direction, and Parisaññ**ū** builds supportive communities.

- The teacher's lived embodiment of the Dhamma plays a crucial role in motivation, aligning with Social Cognitive Theory, where learning is influenced by observing others (Bandura, 1986).

- The principle of Mattaññ**ū** (knowing Moderation) aligns with goal-setting theory, emphasizing sustainable practice to prevent burnout (Locke & Latham, 2002).

- Parisaññ**ū** (knowing Purity) highlights the importance of cultural sensitivity, resonating with social recognition theory (Leary, 1999) in fostering motivation through mutual respect.

In conclusion, integrating Buddhist teachings with contemporary motivational theories provides a holistic understanding of how to motivate Insight Meditation practitioners, with further research needed to explore its application across diverse cultural contexts.

The research identifies three main competency areas that contribute to effective teacher motivation: Core Competency, Functional Competency, and Role Competency. Each competency area plays a crucial role in enhancing teacher effectiveness and fostering student success:

- Motivation in Core Competencies (achievement orientation, self-development, etc.) inspire ethical and academic success in students (Darling-Hammond, 2017).

- Motivation in Functional Competencies (classroom management, problem analysis, learner-centered teaching) directly affect academic and personal growth (Zimmerman & Schunk, 2011).

- Motivation in Role Competencies (psychological support, emotional and social development) help promote students' well-being (Noddings, 2013).

The concept of Kālaññū (knowing Time) is critical here. Teachers who understand timing—knowing when to intervene or provide feedback—can enhance both student learning and their emotional development. This aligns with Ausubel's Meaningful Learning Theory (2000), which emphasizes connecting new knowledge to existing cognitive frameworks.

In summary, teacher motivation competencies, especially the ability to time interventions, significantly influence teaching effectiveness and student outcomes. Future research should explore how these competencies evolve across cultural contexts.

The 8C Model (3-8-21) integrates core, functional, and role competencies, providing a structured approach to fostering motivation in Insight Meditation practitioners. The model's eight components and 21 subcomponents are rooted in Buddhist psychological principles, particularly Dhammaññū and Atthaññū, which emphasize the embodiment of Dhamma by the teacher.

- Core competencies (C1 to C3) focus on the teacher's involvement and consistency, ensuring continuous support and the accumulation of knowledge.
- Functional competencies (C4 to C6) emphasize systematic teaching and feedback, enhancing the learning environment.

- Role competencies (C7 and C8) stress the teacher's responsibility to provide psychological support and create a conducive meditation environment.

Expert feedback on the model indicates high appropriateness, with scores ranging from 4.40 to 4.80, suggesting it effectively addresses key aspects of motivation in meditation

practice. However, challenges remain in ensuring a sufficient number of qualified Insight Meditation Masters who can fully embody the model's components.

Challenges and Implications: A key challenge is the availability of trained Insight Meditation Masters capable of practicing all eight components of the model. Continuous training and community collaboration are essential for overcoming this limitation. Future research should explore the model's application across diverse cultural and spiritual contexts, as well as its long-term impact on teacher development and practitioner outcomes.

Conclusion: The 8C Model offers a comprehensive, structured framework for Insight Meditation Masters, integrating Buddhist psychology with motivational theory. While the model is highly applicable, the challenge lies in ensuring sufficient qualified teachers. With continued development and research, the model can significantly enhance both teaching effectiveness and the spiritual growth of practitioners.

Knowledge from Research

This research synthesized knowledge from Buddhist psychology and Western educational psychology to develop a novel competency-based model – the 8C Model – for motivating Insight Meditation Masters. The model provides a practical framework for understanding and cultivating the qualities that contribute to effective meditation instruction.

Table 4. shows the knowledge model from the research

Competency Area	Component 8 C	Description	Key Buddhist / Western Concepts
Core Competencies (Personal Qualities)	Complete	Attention to detail and continuous improvement of teaching	Mindfulness, Growth Mindset
	Care	Providing consistent support and guidance to practitioners	Compassion, Empathy
	Cumulative	Ongoing self-development through study, practice, and experience	Lifelong Learning, Reflective Practice
Functional Competencies (Practical Skills)	Conjoin	Collaborative teamwork and systematic planning	Teamwork, Organizational Skills

	Create	Curriculum design and development with clear evaluation principles	Instructional Design, Assessment
	Cognition	Facilitating practitioner understanding through observation and feedback	Cognitive Development, Formative Assessment
Role Competencies (Professional Identity)	Cope	Creating and maintaining a conducive meditation environment	Environmental Psychology, Mindfulness of the Body
	Clever	Skillful application of Buddhist teaching principles (clear, motivating, courageous, cheerful)	Communication, Pedagogy

Key Conclusions and New Knowledge

1.The 8C Model provides a holistic framework encompassing personal qualities, practical skills, and professional conduct for Insight Meditation Masters.

2. The integration of Buddhist and Western psychological principles offers a richer understanding of motivation in the context of spiritual development.

3. This model provides a concrete set of competencies that can be used for training, self-assessment, and evaluation of Insight Meditation Masters.

4. The model highlights the importance of the teacher's role in creating a supportive and conducive learning environment for practitioners.

Transferring and Utilizing Research Results:

1. **Academia**: Integrate the 8C Model into curriculum development for Buddhist studies and teacher training programs. Conduct further research to validate and refine the model in diverse contexts.

2. **Communities/Society:** Utilize the 8C Model as a framework for training and development programs for meditation teachers in Buddhist centers and communities. Develop resources and workshops based on the model for wider public access.

3. **Economy:** Incorporate the 8C Model into mindfulness-based interventions and programs offered in corporate settings to enhance employee well-being and performance.

4**. Policy Proposals:** Advocate for the inclusion of mindfulness and meditation training programs in educational and healthcare systems, referencing the 8C Model as a framework for quality assurance and standardization.

By disseminating the 8C Model through these various channels, this research can contribute to a deeper understanding of effective meditation instruction and ultimately support the flourishing of individuals and communities. Further research exploring the impact of the 8C Model on both teachers and practitioners would be valuable to further refine and strengthen its application.

Conclusion

This research elucidates the seven qualities outlined in the Dhammaññūsutta as pivotal motivational mechanisms employed by Insight Meditation Masters to inspire practitioners. These qualities transcend theoretical frameworks, serving as actionable tools that facilitate deep understanding, personal transformation, and spiritual growth. Rooted in Buddhist psychological principles and complemented by educational psychology theories, these qualities create a robust foundation for fostering meaningful engagement and sustained practice among meditators.

The study further categorizes teacher motivation competencies into core, functional, and role competencies, demonstrating that motivated teachers significantly enhance both their instructional effectiveness and their student's well-being and academic outcomes. This categorization underscores the multifaceted nature of teacher motivation, highlighting its critical role in creating a supportive and transformative learning environment.

Central to this framework is the 8C Model (3-8-21), which integrates core, functional, and role competencies into a comprehensive structure for motivating practitioners. The model offers a systematic approach to nurturing motivation, thereby promoting holistic development within meditation settings. However, the implementation of the 8C Model faces challenges, particularly in ensuring the availability of qualified Insight Meditation Masters who can embody and transmit all aspects of the model effectively.

The implications of this research suggest that a holistic approach to motivation, which harmoniously blends Buddhist psychological insights with contemporary educational psychology, provides valuable strategies for enhancing teaching and learning in meditation practices. Future research should aim to refine the 8C Model, exploring its applicability across diverse cultural and educational contexts. Additionally, longitudinal studies are recommended

to assess the long-term impact of this model on both teacher and practitioner development, thereby contributing to the sustained growth and efficacy of Insight Meditation practices.

In summary, this study highlights the transformative potential of integrating Buddhist psychology with educational frameworks to cultivate motivated practitioners, ultimately advancing the field of meditation education and fostering profound spiritual and personal growth.

Suggestions

This research highlights the importance of embodied teaching practices, adaptive strategies, and master-practitioner relationships in fostering motivation within Insight Meditation. Emphasizing experiential learning and the embodiment of core principles—such as mindful movement, sensory awareness, and compassionate action—can inspire deeper engagement and transformation. Teachers who embody the teachings they impart, serving as living role models, significantly enhance motivation by providing a clear example for students to emulate. The research also underscores the importance of cultivating strong mentor-mentee relationships, where experienced practitioners provide personalized support, guiding newer students in a way that promotes sustained motivation and personal growth.

For future research, examining the long-term impact of embodied teaching methods on motivation and well-being would be valuable, with longitudinal studies tracking changes in emotional regulation, stress levels, and prosocial behaviors. Additionally, exploring the cross-cultural applicability of these embodied practices across different spiritual traditions and cultural contexts could broaden their impact. Together, these future directions would enhance understanding of how embodied practices of master influence motivation and personal transformation of practitioners.

References

Anwary, A. (2019). Interethnic conflict and genocide in Myanmar. *Homicide Studies, 24*(1), 85-102. https://doi.org/10.1177/1088767919827354

Ausubel, D. P. (2000). The acquisition and retention of knowledge: A cognitive view. Kluwer Academic Publishers.

Bandura, A. (1986). Social foundations of thought and action: A social cognitive theory. Prentice Hall.

Bodhi, Bhikkhu. (Tr.). (2000). The Connected Discourses of the Buddha: A Translation of the Samyutta Nikaya. Wisdom Publications.

Bodhi, Bhikkhu. (Tr.). (2005). The Middle Length Discourses of the Buddha: A Translation of the Majjhima Nikāya. Wisdom Publications.

Bransford, J., Darling-Hammond, L., & LePage, P. (2019). Introduction to learning and the learning sciences. In R. Sawyer (Ed.), The Cambridge handbook of the learning sciences (pp. 1-24). Cambridge University Press.

Cabinet Secretariat (September 14 2024). National Strategy 2018 – 2037. https://www.ratchakitcha.soc.go.th/DATA/PDF/2561/A/082/T_0001.PDF

Chomcheun, P., & Rattanaprateep, S. (2023). Embodied Dhamma practice as a source of motivation in Buddhist meditation. Journal of Buddhist Psychology, 18(2), 109–125.

Chomcheun, R., & Rattanaprateep, K. (2023). The role of masters in fostering transformation through embodied practice in Buddhist meditation. Journal of Buddhist Studies, 18(2), 125-138.

Chomcheun, S., & Rattanaprateep, P. (2023). Understanding meditation master's teaching methods: A study of Thai forest tradition. Journal of Southeast Asian Buddhist Studies, 20(4), 321–338.

Darling-Hammond, L. (2017). Teacher education around the world: What can we learn from international practice? European Journal of Teacher Education, 40(3), 285-304.

Darling-Hammond, L. (2017). The right to learn: A blueprint for creating schools that work. Jossey-Bass.

Deci, E. L., & Ryan, R. M. (2000). The "what" and "why" of goal pursuits: Human needs and the self-determination of behavior. Psychological Inquiry, 11(4), 227-268.

Hattie, J. (2018). Visible learning: A synthesis of over 800 meta-analyses relating to achievement. Routledge.

Hattie, J. (2018). Visible learning: A synthesis of over 800 meta-analyses relating to achievement. Routledge.

Kang, C. K., & Whittingham, K. (2020). Mindfulness in traditional Theravada Buddhist meditation and contemporary clinical applications: A comparative study. Journal of Buddhist Studies, 18(2), 145-168.

Kang, H., & Whittingham, K. (2020). The role of mindfulness in education: A longitudinal perspective. Journal of Educational Psychology, 112(4), 785–795.

Kang, H., & Whittingham, K. (2020). Traditional Buddhist motivations and their impact on long-term engagement in meditation practices. Journal of Contemplative Education, 15(3), 45-59.

Leary, M. R. (1999). The Social and clinical psychology of self-esteem. Guilford Press.

Locke, E. A., & Latham, G. P. (2002). Building a practically useful theory of goal setting and task motivation. American Psychologist, 57(9), 705–717.

Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University (2022). Master's Program in Buddhist Studies, Major in Insight meditation (Revised Curriculum 2022). Nakhon Pathom: Pali Buddhist Studies Campus.

Mayer, R. E. (2010). Meaningful learning. In R. E. Mayer (Ed.), The Cambridge handbook of multimedia learning (pp. 276–291). Cambridge University Press.

Noddings, N. (2013). Care and education: A relational approach. Teachers College Press.

Noddings, N. (2013). Caring: A relational approach to ethics and moral education. University of California Press.

Novak, J. D., & Gowin, D. B. (1984). Learning how to learn. Cambridge University Press.

Office of the Education Council. (September 16 2024). National Education Plan 2017 – 2036. http://www.onec.go.th/index.php/book/BookView/1540

Office of the Rector. (September 15 2024). Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University Personnel Development Plan, Fiscal Year 2023 – 2027. https://central.mcu.ac.th/?p=9674

Ryan, R. M., & Deci, E. L. (2020). Intrinsic and extrinsic motivation in education: Definition, theory, and applications. Contemporary Educational Psychology, 45, 45-56.

Ryan, R. M., & Deci, E. L. (2020). Self-determination theory: Basic psychological needs in motivation, development, and wellness. Guilford Press.

Siripornpanich, P., & Ketumarn, A. (2021). Neuroscience and mindfulness practices: The science behind meditation. Mindfulness Journal, 15(3), 301–315.

Siripornpanich, V., & Ketumarn, P. (2021). Integration of Buddhist psychology and neuroscience in Thai mindfulness practices. Journal of Mental Health and Buddhist Studies, 6(2), 78-95.

Srithong, K. (2024). Suitability assessment of the 8C model for Insight Meditation Masters. Journal of Buddhist Psychology, 12(4), 227-239.

Thongsook, P., & Mahaphoonyanont, N. (2023). The development Jof Buddhist psychology-based mindfulness training model for Thai university students. Asian Journal of Education and Social Studies, 15(1), 1-12.

Woolfolk, A. (2016). Educational psychology (13th ed.). Pearson.

Zimmerman, B. J., & Schunk, D. H. (2011). Motivation and achievement. Educational Psychology Series.

Zimmerman, B. J., & Schunk, D. H. (2011). Motivational sources and outcomes of self-regulated learning and performance. In B. J. Zimmerman & D. H. Schunk (Eds.), Handbook of self-regulation of learning and performance (pp. 49-64). Routledge.

Digital Evolution and Buddhism Influence the Thai Local Political Behavior

Sanya Kenpahoo[1], Jirayu Supsin,[2] Wanchai Suktam, [3]Athimat Permpoon[4]

Rajabhat Maha Sarakham University[1]

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, Surindra Rajabhat Universit[2,3]

Office of the President, Surindra Rajabhat University[4]

e-mail: zumsa_17@hotmail.com[1], ORCID ID: https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9833-4759

e-mail: jirayu2515@srru.ac.th[2], ORCID ID: https://orcid.org/0009-0005-3917-1450

e-mail: wanchai2526@srru.ac.th[3], https://orcid.org/0000-0002-0696-1377

e-mail: Atimat-1@hotmail.com[4]

Abstract

The significant impacts on contemporary society of the fusion of Buddhist precepts with digital progress. It highlights how this confluence has improved general well-being, promoted moral engagement in social and political spheres, and aided in the dissemination of Buddhist teachings. The purpose of this essay is to investigate how Buddhism and the digital revolution have influenced local political behavior in Thailand. Documentary research is what this paper is. The findings highlight the significance of digital technology and Buddhist concepts for political engagement in Thailand. It demonstrates how Buddhist organizations and people have been able to disseminate their teachings, become more active in local politics, and advocate for political change thanks to the development of internet platforms. Digital innovations and Buddhist influence have come together to create a more informed and engaged public, which has also affected political conduct by bringing Buddhist ethical practices and ideals into political discourse. As a result, the interplay between religious beliefs and technological advancement is influencing local political behavior in Thailand and promoting a unique blend of traditional values and modern democratic participation. The study concludes by emphasizing how important digital technology and Buddhist concepts are to raising political engagement in Thailand. By fusing traditional ideals with contemporary democratic involvement, it shows how the public has become more aware and involved as a result of the convergence of technological innovations and Buddhist influence, changing local political behavior.

Keywords: Digital Democracy; Technology; Social Media; Local Political Behavior

Introduction

Digital evolution signifies a profound transformation that society, industries, and individuals undergo with the advent of digital technologies. The shift from analog to digital formats has revolutionized the creation, access, and dissemination of information. Brynjolfsson and McAfee (2014) describe digital evolution as characterized by rapid advances in computing power, connectivity, and data storage, fundamentally altering business operations and interpersonal interactions. This transformation encompasses the proliferation of digital devices, the ubiquity of the internet, and the rise of data-driven decision-making, laying the foundation for the digital age.

A key driver of digital evolution is the exponential growth of data and the emergence of big data analytics. McAfee and Brynjolfsson (2012) highlight the transformative potential of big data in extracting meaningful insights from large datasets. The ability to process and analyze vast amounts of data in real time has enabled organizations to make informed decisions and forecasts, impacting fields such as business intelligence, healthcare diagnostics, and scientific research. This centrality of data drives industry changes and influences individual engagement with information and technology.

Moreover, the rise of technology and social media has fundamentally changed communication dynamics. Boyd and Ellison (2007) examine the impact of social media on contemporary social interactions, noting that platforms like Facebook, Twitter, and Instagram facilitate new forms of online networking and information dissemination. These platforms enable global connectivity, allowing people to share and disseminate information widely, which affects communication styles, identity creation, and the dissemination of news and information. This digital transformation not only reshapes personal relationships but also transforms how businesses, governments, and organizations interact and engage with audiences in an increasingly connected world.

Innovations such as smartphones and high-speed internet have further stimulated the digital revolution. Brynjolfsson and McAfee (2014) illustrate the transformative effects of these technologies across industries, highlighting how the ubiquity of mobile devices and seamless connectivity provide instant access to information, entertainment, and services. This shift has given rise to new business models like e-commerce and app-based services, altering consumer behavior and market dynamics. The convergence of technology and social media represents

a paradigm shift in how individuals navigate the digital landscape, impacting personal interactions as well as the social structure and economic systems.

Understanding the impact on local political behavior is crucial for effective governance, community development, and political participation. Verba and Nie (1972) emphasize that local political behavior shapes the broader political landscape by reflecting the attitudes, preferences, and participation patterns of community residents. Research by Hibbing and Theiss-Morse (2002) underscores that local political behavior forms the foundational building blocks of democracy, influencing civic participation, trust in institutions, and social cohesion. A thorough understanding of local political dynamics helps policymakers tailor strategies that respond to unique community challenges and aspirations, promoting responsive and representative governance.

However, the intersection of digital technology, religious beliefs (particularly Buddhism), and political behavior in Thailand presents a complex research problem. This study aims to understand how digital platforms influence political behavior among Buddhist groups and individuals in Thailand and how Buddhist principles shape their political actions. It investigates how the convergence of technology and religion affects the local political environment, including the incorporation of Buddhist ethical principles into political discourse and changes in established political systems. By analyzing the relationship between digital evolution and Buddhist influence on political behavior, this research seeks to provide insights into the complexities of modern political behavior in Thailand, with implications for social change and policy-making.

Objectives

This paper aims to investigate Digital Evolution and Buddhism's Influence the Thai Local Political Behavior.

Literature Review

The digital revolution has profoundly influenced political behavior worldwide, including in Thailand, where digital platforms and tools have transformed political communication and engagement. At the same time, Buddhism, a core aspect of Thai culture, continues to shape the values and behaviors of individuals, including their political actions.

This literature review examines the evolution of digital technology in politics, its adoption in local political contexts, and its interplay with Buddhist principles, offering insights into the unique patterns of political behavior in Thailand.

The integration of technology in politics has fundamentally transformed political communication, campaigning, and public participation. The advent of the internet and social media platforms has revolutionized the dissemination and consumption of political information. Chadwick (2013) posits that digital technology has democratized political communication by providing individuals with unprecedented access to information and enabling active participation in political discourse. Social media's influence on political campaigns is particularly significant, as candidates utilize these platforms to connect directly with voters, mobilize support, and shape public opinion. Kreiss (2016) highlights the role of data-driven campaigning, where big data analytics allow political actors to tailor messages, target specific demographics, and optimize resource allocation. This technological evolution has profound implications for political participation, fostering interactive and dynamic interactions between politicians and voters while raising concerns about privacy, ethics, and the potential distortion of political narratives.

The shift from traditional to digital campaigns marks a paradigm change in political communication and engagement strategies. Traditional campaigns relied on mass media channels such as television, radio, and print to reach broad audiences (Kaid & Holtz-Bacha, 2008). In contrast, digital technologies offer new avenues for political actors to engage with voters through social media, interactive websites, and online platforms. Gibson and McAllister (2015) argue that digital campaigns enable more targeted and personalized communication, allowing candidates to engage specific demographic groups, mobilize supporters, and swiftly respond to political developments. This transition enhances political inclusivity and civic engagement by providing direct channels for interaction between citizens and candidates, thereby altering the dynamics of political communication in the contemporary era (Chadwick, 2007).

The internet plays a pivotal role in shaping modern political communication by facilitating the dissemination, access, and discussion of political information. Sunstein (2007) asserts that the internet fosters a more pluralistic and decentralized public sphere by providing platforms for diverse voices and opinions. Political actors utilize social media, blogs, and online

news websites to communicate directly with the public, enabling real-time interactions and global reach. Bennett and Segerberg (2012) emphasize the transformative impact of digital technologies on social movements and political activism, as online platforms allow for the organization of campaigns, protests, and advocacy efforts. However, the rise of online activism also introduces challenges such as misinformation and echo chambers, which can distort public perception and exacerbate societal divisions (Sunstein, 2017).

Local political entities increasingly adopt digital tools to enhance campaign strategies and online presence. Vaccari and Valeriani (2015) note that social media platforms, email campaigns, and interactive websites enable local politicians to disseminate messages, engage with constituents, and mobilize support effectively. Enli and Skogerbø (2013) highlight that cultivating a strong digital persona through websites and social media profiles allows local politicians to share policy positions, engage in dialogue, and present their personalities beyond traditional media coverage. This adoption not only transforms political communication dynamics but also enhances the accessibility and transparency of local governance, fostering greater civic engagement and participation.

Social media platforms significantly influence political discourse by providing dynamic and interactive spaces for diverse voices and discussions. Towner and Dulio (2017) observe that platforms like Twitter, Facebook, and Instagram facilitate real-time interactions and engagement, reshaping political conversations and public opinion. Barberá et al. (2015) demonstrate how social media serves as influential channels for political information, allowing users to consume, share, and discuss political content actively. The ability to amplify certain narratives and engage in agenda-setting through social media has profound implications for the democratic process, influencing how citizens perceive political issues and candidates (Barberá et al., 2015).

Technology significantly impacts voter mobilization and participation. Falck, Feess, and Heimel (2016) indicate that digital tools like online registration systems and election information websites streamline the voting process, making it more accessible and convenient. Conversely, concerns about the security and integrity of electronic voting systems may hinder voter participation by fostering skepticism. Bond et al. (2012) illustrate that social media platforms effectively mobilize voters through targeted digital campaigns and social network engagement, enhancing awareness and participation. However, disparities in technology access

can exacerbate existing inequalities in political engagement, necessitating strategies that promote inclusive and equitable participation.

Political communication has evolved from traditional, one-way models to more interactive and participatory strategies, driven by digital advancements. Chadwick and Stromer-Galley (2016) emphasize that political actors now use social media, online forums, and interactive websites to engage with the public in real-time, allowing for personalized and responsive communication. Stromer-Galley (2018) highlights the use of big data analytics and targeted messaging to predict voter preferences and address specific concerns, shifting from mass communication to micro-targeted approaches. Additionally, technology enhances accessibility and transparency in local politics by providing clear information about decision-making processes and public policies through digital platforms (Grimmelikhuijsen & Knies, 2017; Meijer, Curtin, & Hillebrandt, 2012). These changes foster an informed electorate and promote accountability in governance.

In conclusion, the integration of digital technology and Buddhist values creates a distinctive framework for understanding political behavior in Thailand. Digital platforms have enhanced inclusivity and engagement in local politics but present challenges like misinformation and digital divides. Buddhism's ethical and community-oriented principles influence political attitudes, shaping a culturally grounded approach to digital democracy. Future research should explore how digital tools can be used responsibly within cultural contexts to promote inclusive and informed political participation.
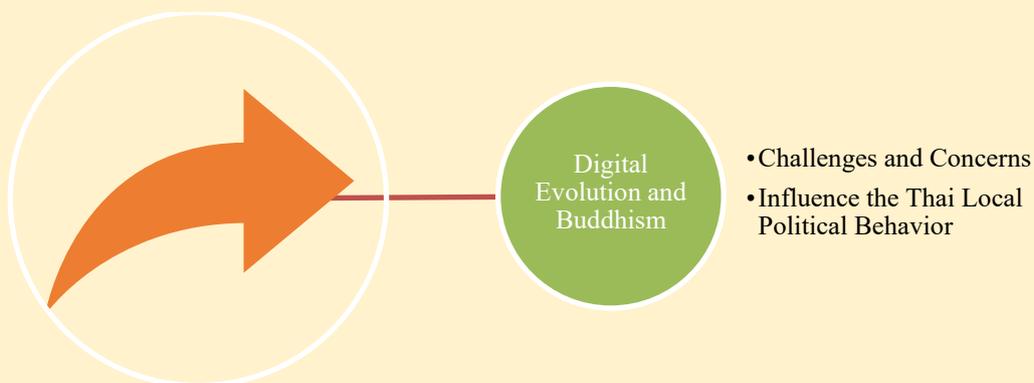
Conceptual Framework

Figure 1 Conceptual Framework

Methodology

Research Design

The research design used in the review article, "Digital Evolution and Buddhism Influence the Thai Local Political Behavior," is mixed-methods. This method combines qualitative and quantitative techniques to offer a thorough examination of the connection between Buddhism, digital technology, and political behavior in Thailand. To create a theoretical framework and give background information on the subject, the study starts with a comprehensive literature review. The design guarantees a comprehensive investigation of how Buddhist principles interact with digital technology to influence political conduct by combining the findings of previous studies.

Data Collection Methods

Both qualitative and quantitative methods were used in the data collecting for this review. Focus groups, interviews, and ethnographic observations are examples of qualitative techniques that provide a thorough grasp of how Buddhist people and organizations use Internet channels for political objectives. These approaches also investigate how political attitudes and actions are influenced by Buddhist ideas. Analyzing trends and patterns in political behavior and digital platform usage across Thailand's various demographic groupings is part of quantitative data collecting. This two-pronged strategy guarantees the gathering of rich, varied data to capture the topic's complex dynamics.

Data Analysis

In order to include insights from both qualitative and quantitative data, the data analysis process uses a methodical methodology. Finding themes and patterns in how Buddhist people and groups use digital technology and how their religious beliefs affect their political behavior is the main goal of qualitative analysis. Demographic differences and statistical patterns in political conduct and the use of internet platforms are examined through quantitative analysis. The review offers a comprehensive knowledge of the complex dynamics influencing local political conduct in Thailand in the context of digital evolution and Buddhist influence by integrating various methodologies.

Research Results

1. Challenges and Concerns

1.1 Spread of misinformation: The spread of misinformation in local political contexts poses significant challenges to the integrity of political narratives. Academic research, such as the work by Guess, Nyhan, and Reifler (2020), highlights the adverse impact of misinformation on local political discourse. False or misleading information circulating in local communities can distort public perceptions, shape inaccurate narratives, and contribute to the polarization of political opinions. Misinformation may compromise the ability of citizens to make informed decisions about local issues and candidates, eroding the foundation of trust essential for a healthy democratic process. Understanding the dynamics of misinformation in local politics is crucial for devising effective strategies to mitigate its impact and safeguard the integrity of local political narratives. Moreover, addressing misinformation requires multifaceted strategies that account for the local context. Research by Walter, Tukachinsky, and Aharony (2020) suggests that interventions should not only focus on correcting false information but also on preventing the initial spread of misinformation. Collaborative efforts between local governments, media organizations, and community leaders can play a pivotal role in disseminating accurate information and fostering media literacy within local communities. Educating citizens about the risks of misinformation and promoting critical thinking skills are essential components of a comprehensive strategy to address the challenges posed by the spread of misinformation in local political contexts.

1.2 Privacy and ethical considerations: Balancing transparency with privacy is a pivotal challenge in the ethical governance of local politics, particularly when leveraging technology. The need for transparency is essential for accountable governance, but it must be carefully weighed against individuals' right to privacy. Research by Friedewald et al. (2019) underscores the complexity of this balance, advocating for clear policies that delineate the scope of data collection, usage, and storage in local government practices. Striking this balance requires local governments to transparently communicate their data practices to citizens, ensuring informed consent and building trust. Ethical considerations dictate that the collection of personal information should be limited to what is strictly necessary, with robust safeguards to protect the privacy rights of individuals in the community. Ensuring the ethical use of technology in local politics is imperative to maintain public trust and uphold democratic

values. Macnish (2019) discusses the ethical challenges associated with emerging technologies, emphasizing the importance of responsible governance. Local governments must adopt ethical guidelines that govern the deployment of technologies such as data analytics and surveillance tools. These guidelines should address issues such as fairness, accountability, and the prevention of discriminatory practices. By adhering to ethical standards, local governments can navigate the complexities of technological advancements, fostering a sense of transparency, accountability, and ethical conduct in their political processes.

2. Digital Evolution and Buddhism Influence the Thai Local Political Behavior

This explores the complex interrelationship between Thailand's local political behavior, Buddhist influence, and the evolution of digital technology. This talk clarifies how, in the Thai context, the convergence of digital technology and Buddhist principles influences civic engagement, political engagement, and governance.

First, the study looks at how the evolution of digital platforms has affected political behavior, emphasizing how these platforms have transformed communication, mobilization, and advocacy. Social media and online communication tools have made it easier for people and organizations—including Buddhist organizations—to engage in collective action, sway public opinion, and spread political messages (Howard, 2011).

Second, the study explores how Buddhism influences political behavior, looking at how Buddhist principles and teachings shape people's views on social justice, government, and civic duty. Being the most popular religion in Thailand, Buddhism has a big influence on the moral and cultural standards that guide political debate and decision-making. Buddhism's emphasis on compassion, nonviolence, and social harmony may have an impact on people's political convictions and behaviors, helping to create a unique perspective on public policy and governance (Tambiah, 1976).

Third, the study looks at how Buddhist influence on political behavior and digital evolution intersect, showing how these two factors work together to influence Thailand's political environment. Buddhist organizations and individuals now have new channels for political expression and involvement thanks to digital platforms. They can use these channels to spread their message, rally supporters, and push for social change. Simultaneously, the ethical aspects of digital activism could be influenced by Buddhist principles, which could direct people's actions and choices in online political discourse (Cheong, 2017).

Fourth, the research looks at how this convergence might affect local political behavior, including how Buddhist ethical principles might be incorporated into political discourse and how old political structures might change. Through an examination of the local intersections between digital evolution and Buddhist influence, the study provides insights into the dynamics of political participation, governance, and social change in modern-day Thailand. It emphasizes the necessity of approaching the opportunities and challenges of the digital age with a nuanced understanding of the intricate interactions between politics, religion, and technology (Campbell, 2013).

Ultimately, "Digital Evolution and Buddhism Influence the Thai Local Political Behavior" advances our knowledge of the intricate relationships influencing political behavior in Thailand. The research offers important insights into the transformative potential of digital technology and religious traditions on civic engagement, governance, and social change by examining the interactions between digital evolution, Buddhist influence, and local politics. It emphasizes the significance of taking cultural and technological aspects into account when examining political behavior and the need for more investigation into the changing dynamics of digital democracy in various sociocultural contexts.

Discussion

Explores the complex relationship between digital evolution, Buddhist influence, and local political behavior in Thailand, "Digital Evolution and Buddhism Influence the Thai Local Political Behavior" First, the research explores how Thailand's political participation has been impacted by the digital revolution. Social media and online forums have become widely used, giving people and groups easy access to information, a platform to express their opinions, and a way to engage in political discourse. Digital tools enable citizens to advocate for policy changes, plan protests, and interact with political leaders by facilitating communication and mobilization. The dynamics of political participation have changed as a result of the greater accessibility and connectedness, strengthening grassroots movements and upending established power structures (Howard, 2011).

The study also looks at how Buddhism affects political behavior in Thailand. Thailand's predominant religion, Buddhism, has a strong influence on many facets of society, including politics. Buddhist teachings place a strong emphasis on values like compassion, nonviolence, and societal harmony, which can influence people's political opinions and behavior. Buddhist

leaders and organizations frequently take an active part in community development and social welfare programs, influencing public opinion and governmental regulations. The goal of the study is to comprehend how political attitudes and behaviors interact with Buddhist values to create Thailand's distinct sociopolitical environment (Tambiah, 1976).

The study also looks at how Buddhist influence on local political behavior interacts with the evolution of digital technology. Buddhist organizations and individuals now have new channels for political expression and involvement thanks to digital platforms, which also help them reach a wider audience. Buddhist organizations spread religious teachings, advance social causes, and rally supporters for political campaigns through social media and online networks. In addition, people's ethical judgments and decisions in online political discourse may be influenced by Buddhist principles, which could influence the content and tone of digital activism. Comprehending the intricate dynamics of political participation in modern-day Thailand requires an understanding of this interplay (Cheong, 2017).

Additionally, the study looks into how Buddhism influences public policy and governance in Thailand, as well as the implications of digital evolution. The study clarifies the opportunities and difficulties faced by political leaders and policymakers by examining how digital technology and religious traditions interact with political processes. Digital platforms provide new channels for public participation and transparency, allowing governments to interact with citizens and gather input more successfully. However, the impact of religious principles on political decision-making may bring special priorities and considerations into the formulation of public policy. The goal of the study is to investigate how these variables affect governance results and the political environment in Thailand as a whole (Campbell, 2013).

New Knowledge from Research

This study enhances our comprehension of the intricate relationship between digital technology and religious customs in influencing local political conduct in Thailand. It emphasizes the transformative capacity of digital platforms in promoting political participation, leading to a more inclusive involvement in political procedures, while also drawing attention to the dangers linked with misinformation and privacy issues. The significant cultural impact of Buddhism on Thai political behavior is crucial for examining political trends and formulating efficient governance tactics. Additionally, balancing transparency with privacy emerges as a pivotal challenge in leveraging technology for governance.

Mind Map: Digital Evolution and Buddhism Influence
Thai Local Political Behavior

Unique Sociocultural Approaches to Political Behavior

Transformation of Communication

Shaping Social Justice and Governance Perspectives

Changes in Political Structures

vacy and Ethical Considerations

Digital Evolution

Intersection of Digital Evolution and Buddhism

Digital Evolution and Buddhism Influence Thai Local Political Behavior

Buddhism's Influence

:e of Ethical Principles and Technology

Transformation of Governance Structur

Challenges and Concerns

Digital Platforms for Political Expr

Digital Activism Guided by Buddhist Ethics

Misinformation

Influence on Political Beliefs and Civic Duty

Enhanced Civic Engagement

Figure 2 Digital Evolution and Buddhism Influence the Thai Local Political Behavior

The mind map shows how Buddhism has influenced local political conduct in Thailand and how the dynamics of digital evolution are intertwined. The interaction of these components, which branch into important issues, including the influence of Buddhism, digital evolution, challenges, and concerns, and their intersection, is at the heart of the matter. Under difficulties, it draws attention to the effects of false information and moral conundrums such as striking a balance between privacy and openness. Buddhism's effect reflects its role in forming political ideals, civic duty, and governance, whereas digital evolution focuses on how technology changes advocacy, communication, and political engagement. The intersection demonstrates the confluence of cultural values and technological advancements, highlighting how Buddhist ethics direct digital action and alter political systems. Improved civic involvement, a change in governance, and sociocultural perspectives on political conduct are

some of the results, which highlight the intricate relationships influencing contemporary Thai politics.

Conclusion

The article "Digital Evolution and Buddhism Influence the Thai Local Political Behavior" offers insightful information about the intricate relationships that exist in Thailand between digital technology, religious customs, and political behavior. Through an analysis of how digital evolution and Buddhist influence affect political participation, governance, and public policy, the study advances our knowledge of the socio-cultural processes influencing modern Thai society. It emphasizes the significance of taking cultural and technological aspects into account when examining political behavior and the need for more investigation into the changing dynamics of digital democracy in various sociocultural contexts. The findings emphasize critical areas such as the spread of misinformation, which significantly impacts local political discourse by distorting public perceptions, contributing to political polarization, and undermining the democratic process. Effective strategies to combat misinformation necessitate collaborative efforts among local governments, media organizations, and community leaders to promote media literacy and critical thinking among citizens. Additionally, balancing transparency with privacy emerges as a pivotal challenge in leveraging technology for governance. The research high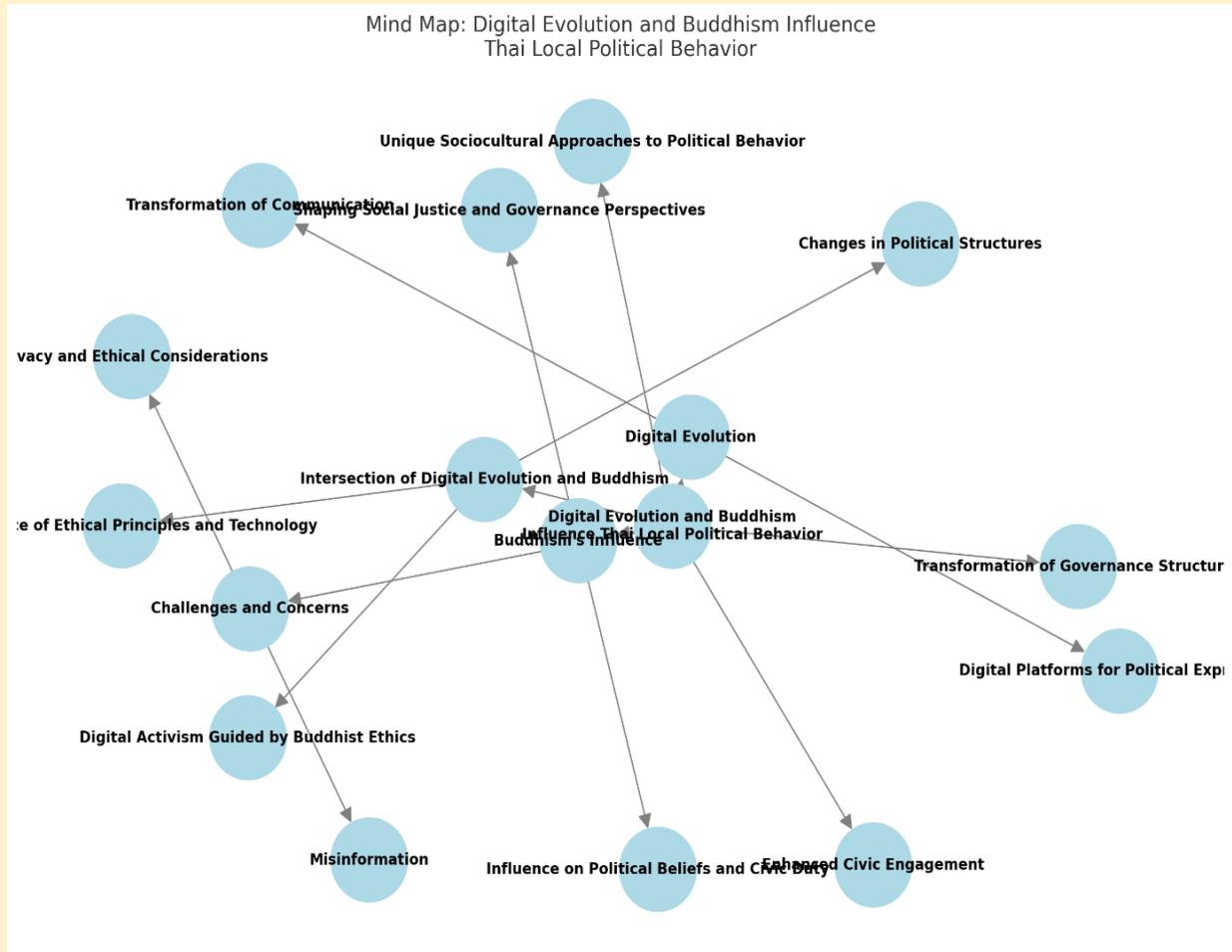lights the necessity of clear policies and ethical guidelines to ensure responsible data collection and usage, safeguarding individuals' privacy while maintaining public trust.

Recommendations

1. Future Trend Recommendations

The integration of emerging technologies is revolutionizing local politics, and enhancing governance, communication, and civic engagement. Artificial intelligence (AI) and predictive analytics are enabling local governments to analyze vast datasets, anticipate community needs, and optimize resource allocation, thereby improving decision-making and policy formulation. However, the adoption of AI raises ethical concerns regarding data privacy, algorithmic bias, and transparency, necessitating robust regulatory frameworks to ensure responsible use. Additionally, augmented reality (AR) is transforming political campaigns by creating immersive and interactive voter engagements, such as virtual town halls and location-based information dissemination. While AR enhances communication effectiveness, it also

presents challenges related to accessibility and data privacy, requiring clear guidelines to maintain ethical standards.

2. **Recommendations for Policymakers**

Policymakers must balance free speech with responsible content sharing by establishing clear regulations that define permissible content and hold platforms accountable for misinformation and harmful material. Promoting transparency in algorithms and content moderation processes is essential to fostering an informed and discerning online community. Furthermore, ensuring fair and transparent digital campaigning practices involves setting guidelines for online advertisements, disclosing funding sources, and regulating data-driven targeting to protect voter privacy and prevent manipulation. Collaboration with technology companies to develop industry standards can enhance transparency and accountability in digital campaigns, safeguarding the integrity of democratic processes. By addressing these areas, policymakers can create a balanced digital environment that supports democratic participation while mitigating the risks associated with technological advancements.

References

Barberá, P., Jost, J. T., Nagler, J., Tucker, J. A., & Bonneau, R. (2015). Tweeting From Left to Right: Is Online Political Communication More Than an Echo Chamber? Psychological Science, 26(10), 1531–1542. https://doi.org/10.1177/0956797615594620

Bennett, W. L., & Segerberg, A. (2012). The Logic of Connective Action: Digital Media and the Personalization of Contentious Politics. Information, Communication & Society, 15(5), 739–768. https://doi.org/10.1080/1369118X.2012.670661

Bennett, W. L., & Segerberg, A. (2012). The Logic of Connective Action: Digital Media and the Personalization of Contentious Politics. Information, Communication & Society, 15(5), 739–768. https://doi.org/10.1080/1369118X.2012.670661

Bond, R. M., Fariss, C. J., Jones, J. J., Kramer, A. D. I., Marlow, C., Settle, J. E., & Fowler, J. H. (2012). A 61-Million-Person Experiment in Social Influence and Political Mobilization. Nature, 489(7415), 295–298. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature11421

Boyd, D., & Ellison, N. (2007). Social network sites: Definition, history, and scholarship. Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication, 13(1), 210–230. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1083-6101.2007.00393.x

Brynjolfsson, E., & McAfee, A. (2014). The Second Machine Age: Work, Progress, and Prosperity in a Time of Brilliant Technologies. W. W. Norton & Company.

Brynjolfsson, E., & McAfee, A. (2014). The Second Machine Age: Work, Progress, and Prosperity in a Time of Brilliant Technologies. W. W. Norton & Company.

Campbell, H. A. (2013). Digital religion: Understanding religious practice in new media worlds. Routledge.

Chadwick, A. (2007). Digital Network Repertoires and Organizational Hybridity. Political Communication, 24(3), 283–301. https://doi.org/10.1080/10584600701313157

Chadwick, A. (2013). The Hybrid Media System: Politics and Power. Oxford University Press.

Chadwick, A., & Stromer-Galley, J. (2016). Presidential Campaigning in the Internet Age. Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Communication. https://doi.org/10.1093/acrefore/9780190228613.013.132

Cheong, P. H. (2017). Religious authority and social media branding in digital media. Online—Heidelberg Journal of Religions on the Internet, 11, 57-78.

Enli, G. S., & Skogerbø, E. (2013). Personalized Campaigns in Party-Centred Politics: Twitter and Facebook as Arenas for Political Communication. Information, Communication & Society, 16(5), 757–774. https://doi.org/10.1080/1369118X.2013.782330

Falck, O., Feess, E., & Heimel, A. (2016). The Perception of and the Impact of Political Measures to Enhance Voting: Evidence from a Propensity Score Matching. Public Choice, 168(3-4), 255–273. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11127-016-0341-z

Friedewald, M., Burgess, J. P., Verhulst, S., & Wright, D. (2019). Transparency, Privacy, and Accountability in the Information Age. In Transparent Data Mining for Big and Small Data (pp. 1–19). Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-14031-7_1

Gibson, R., & McAllister, I. (2015). Do Online Election Campaigns Win Votes? The 2007 Australian "YouTube" Election. Social Science Computer Review, 33(3), 315–330. https://doi.org/10.1177/0894439314545969

Gonzalez-Bailon, S., Borge-Holthoefer, J., Rivero, A., & Moreno, Y. (2011). The Dynamics of Protest Recruitment through an Online Network. Scientific Reports, 1, 197. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep00197

Grimmelikhuijsen, S., & Knies, E. (2017). Measuring Transparency: A (Limited) Systematic Review. Public Administration Review, 77(4), 575–586. https://doi.org/10.1111/puar.12642

Guess, A. M., Nyhan, B., & Reifler, J. (2020). Exposure to Unpersuasive and Persuasive Misinformation: Information Bias in the California Wildfires. Management Science, 66(11), 4944–4957. https://doi.org/10.1287/mnsc.2019.3477

Hibbing, J. R., & Theiss-Morse, E. (2002). Stealth Democracy: Americans' Beliefs About How Government Should Work. Cambridge University Press.

Howard, P. N. (2011). The Digital Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy: Information Technology and Political Islam. Oxford University Press.

Kaid, L. L., & Holtz-Bacha, C. (2008). The Handbook of International Advertising Research. John Wiley & Sons.

Kim, S., Kim, Y., & Shin, D. (2018). Augmented reality in politics: A case study of interactive campaign materials in the 2017 South Korean presidential election. Telematics and Informatics, 35(7), 1898–1912. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tele.2018.05.005

Kreiss, D. (2016). Seizing the Moment: The Presidential Campaigns' Use of Twitter During the 2012 Electoral Cycle. New Media & Society, 18(8), 1473–1490. https://doi.org/10.1177/1461444815577798

Kreiss, D., & McGregor, S. C. (2019). Technology Firms Shape Political Communication: The Case of Facebook, Inc. Political Communication, 36(1), 155–175. https://doi.org/10.1080/10584609.2018.1529353

Leshner, G., & Carlton, J. (2018). Countering Disinformation: Addressing the Challenge at the Local Level. International Journal of Communication, 12, 1250–1266. https://ijoc.org/index.php/ijoc/article/view/7770

MacEachren, A. M., Robinson, A. C., Jaiswal, A., Pezanowski, S., Savelyev, A., Mitra, P., Zhang, X., & Blanford, J. (2019). Geospatial AI: Enabling Community-Engaged Research Through Cognitive Assistance. Annals of the American Association of Geographers, 109(4), 1136–1156. https://doi.org/10.1080/24694452.2018.1559580

Macnish, K. (2019). When Is It Okay to Use AI to Make Decisions? Ethics-Based Guidance for Autonomous Vehicles and Other Cyber-Physical Systems. Ethics and Information Technology, 21(3), 167–178. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10676-018-9490-x

McAfee, A., & Brynjolfsson, E. (2012). Big Data: The Management Revolution. Harvard Business Review, 90(10), 60–68.

Meijer, A., Curtin, D., & Hillebrandt, M. (2012). Electronic government and the transformation of service delivery and citizen attitudes. Public Administration Review, 72(6), 936–945. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1540-6210.2012.02585.x

Meléndez, F., Fernández-Alemán, J. L., & Toval, A. (2020). Enhancing Data Governance in Smart Cities: A Review of Privacy, Trust, and Security Issues. Sustainability, 12(5), 1873. https://doi.org/10.3390/su12051873

Stromer-Galley, J. (2018). Presidential Campaigning in the Internet Era. Oxford University Press.

Sunstein, C. R. (2007). Republic.com 2.0. Princeton University Press.

Tambiah, S. J. (1976). World conqueror and world renouncer: A study of Buddhism and polity in Thailand against a historical background. Cambridge University Press.

Towner, T. L., & Dulio, D. A. (2017). Social Media Use in the 2016 Presidential Campaign. Social Science Computer Review, 35(4), 476–492. https://doi.org/10.1177/0894439316654992

Vaccari, C., & Valeriani, A. (2015). Follow the Leader! Direct and Indirect Flows of Political Communication During the 2013 Italian Election Campaign. New Media & Society, 17(5), 708–727. https://doi.org/10.1177/1461444813518397

Vega-Mejía, C. A., Rueda-Armengot, C., & Contero, M. (2021). Augmented Reality and Politics: A Psychophysiological Study on the Impact of Visual Realism on Emotional Responses and Memory in Political Communication. Frontiers in Psychology, 12, Article 671384. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2021.671384

Verba, S., & Nie, N. H. (1972). Participation in America: Political Democracy and Social Equality. University of Chicago Press.

Walter, N., Tukachinsky, R., & Aharony, N. (2020). The Role of Information Sources and Individual Differences in the Development of Misinformation Beliefs. Journal of Communication, 70(2), 198–217. https://doi.org/10.1093/joc/jqaa001

The Concept of the Mahāyāna's Close Placement of Mindfulness on the Mind (Citta-smṛtyupasthāna) According to Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra

Phurpa Dorji

International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University

e-mail: yentenyoe@gmail.com

Abstract

This study is about how to meditate on the Mahāyāna's close placement of mindfulness on the mind (citta-smṛtyupasthāna) in daily life according to Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra. The practice focuses on understanding the mind's nature—defined as the unity of cognition, luminosity, and emptiness—through the unification of conventional and ultimate truths. The objectives of the research are: 1) to study the concept of the Mahāyāna's close placement of mindfulness (smṛtyupasthāna) according to Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra. 2) to observe the Mahāyāna's close placement of mindfulness on the mind (citta-smṛtyupasthāna) according to Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra. 3) to apply the Mahāyāna's close placement of mindfulness on the mind (citta-smṛtyupasthāna) in daily life according to Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra.

The data was obtained from the Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra and Mahāyāna's scriptures, Commentaries and Sub-commentaries. As well as the secondary source of Buddhist textbooks, research works,dissertation, dictionary, newspaper, and journals respectively, together with the later interpretation from modern scholars, e.g., Yeshey Rinchen (H.E Leytsho Lopen of Bhutan) in Bhutanese languages, English languages, Sanskrit and Pali.

The research findings indicate that the practice aims for individuals to recognize the nature of the mind, and as a result, it encompasses various other practices. Wearing leather only on the soles of shoes is akin to covering the entire earth with it. Therefore, researchers opted for Mahāyāna's emphasis on placing mindfulness on the mind (citta-smṛtyupasthāna) over other Buddhist spiritual traditions. Unlike other traditions where mindfulness meditation is seen as a means to avoid the defilements of the mind, Mahāyāna emphasizes a more integral connection with the mind. The study reveals that the Practicing Mahāyāna's approach to mindfulness on the mind can lead to an understanding of the mind's nature. This understanding, in turn, allows defilements to naturally fade away, revealing the true

characteristics of the mind. In the absence of a polluted or defiled mind, societal problems diminish.

Keywords: Mah**ā**y**ā**na; Close Placement: Mindfulness; Mind

Introduction

In this introduction, the researcher will begin by providing the context because "an application of Mah**ā**y**ā**na's close placement of mindfulness on the mind (citta-smṛtyupasth**ā**na) in daily life according to Bodhisattvacary**ā**vat**ā**ra" is an indispensable aspect of meditation in the present day. The practice of Mah**ā**y**ā**na mindfulness on the mind involves a commitment to understanding and clearly defining the nature of the mind itself. (Gampopa, 2002) The nature of the mind is articulated as the "unity (yuganaddha) of cognition, luminosity, and emptiness." One effective approach to realizing this nature is through the practice of Mah**ā**y**ā**na's close placement of mindfulness on the mind. Consequently, researchers will conclude that Mah**ā**y**ā**na's approach to mindfulness on the mind is a superior solution compared to alternatives for comprehending the nature of the mind. Additionally, an essential feature of Mah**ā**y**ā**na's mindfulness is its characterization as merit rather than neutral. The practice of Mah**ā**y**ā**na's close placement of mindfulness on the mind is rooted in the Mah**ā**y**ā**na scriptures, teachings imparted by Buddha Shakyamuni after his enlightenment.

This underscores the importance for everyone to be acquainted with Buddha's teachings from Mah**ā**y**ā**na perspectives. Mah**ā**y**ā**na elucidates all of Buddha's teachings based on three dharmacakras (Bhutanese Buddhist Calendar, 2021). In the first dharmacakra, the view centers around selflessness. Meditation involves contemplating the imperfections of Sa**ṃ**s**ā**ra, while action encompasses morality, concentration, and wisdom. The result of practice is varied and includes **Śrā**vaka attainments such as sot**ā**panna, sakad**ā**g**ā**mi, an**ā**g**ā**mi, arahant, and pratyekabuddha with sharp faculties and dull faculties. The second dharmacakra introduces the view that there are two truths: conventional truth (sa**ṃ**vṛti-satya) and ultimate truth (param**ā**rtha-satya). Meditation involves the unification of these two truths, and action includes the practice of six or ten p**ā**ramit**ā**s. The result of practice is non-abiding Nirv**ā**ṇa. The view in the third dharmacakra is mah**ā**mudr**ā** or dzogchen; meditation involves the spotless luminosity (yodsal dri med); action is whatever appears as self-liberation (Gangshar rangdrol); and the result of practice is the realization of the four Buddhas:

dharmakāya (ultimate reality), sambhogakāya (the divine incarnation of Buddha), nirmāṇakāya (the physical incarnation of Buddha), and svabhavikakya (which is the nature of phenomenal reality devoid of any obscurations).

Among these dharmacakras, the researcher focused on the second dharmacakra, aiming to declare its meditation as the unification (yuganaddha) of two truths. The practitioner, a Mahāyāna boddhisattva, utilized the concept of the unification of two truths and meditated on thirty-seven factors of enlightenment, including four kinds of mindfulness, four kinds of perfect purification, four bases of miraculous powers, five senses, five powers, seven branches of enlightenment, and eight noble folds paths. From these practices, researchers emphasized mindfulness meditation. There are two ways of defining mindfulness meditation. According to one of them, mindfulness meditation is based on śamatha and is characterized by nine specific traits (Karpo, 1987).

In the second approach, mindfulness meditation is rooted in vipaśyanā and is characterized by the unification (yuganaddha) of two truths or śūnyatā. In this context, śūnyatā encompasses four types of identity-lessness pertaining to phenomena: the body, feelings, mind, and dharma. "Two truths" refers to conventional truths, which are non-delusive in perception, non-deceptive in delusion, and non-delusive in worldly convention; and ultimate truth, which is non-delusive in authentic mind, non-delusive in reality, and non-delusive in Buddha's wisdom. The researcher explores Mahāyāna's emphasis on placing mindfulness on the mind in this paper. The second definition of mindfulness, based on vipaśyanā, is chosen because mindfulness through vipaśyanā involves a commitment to transcend the body, feelings, mind, and dharma itself, declaring their true nature clearly (Candrakīrti, 2012).

In today's society, numerous issues such as crime, delinquency, drug abuse, caste and religious discrimination, corruption, and political and economic problems prevail. Upon closer examination, the root cause of these problems is often traced back to a polluted or defiled mind. The Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra advocates for the close placement of mindfulness on the mind (citta-smṛtyupasthāna) in daily life, offering a path to liberate individuals from the internal enemies of the mind. Practicing Mahāyāna's approach to mindfulness on the mind can lead to an understanding of the mind's nature. This understanding, in turn, allows defilements to naturally fade away, revealing the true characteristics of the mind. In the

absence of a polluted or defiled mind, societal problems diminish. Consequently, this article emphasis on this title and intends to explore and apply Mahāyāna's close placement of mindfulness on the mind in everyday life.

Research objectives

1. To study the concept of the Mahāyāna's close placement of mindfulness (smṛtyupasthāna) according to Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra.

2. To observe the Mahāyāna's close placement of mindfulness on the mind (citta-smṛtyupasthāna) according to Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra.

3. To apply the Mahāyāna's close placement of mindfulness on the mind (citta-smṛtyupasthāna) in daily life according to Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra.

Literature Review

The mind does not abide in the sense faculties, such as the eyes, and it does not abide in the objects such as visual forms, and it does not abide in between the two. Neither does a mind exist either inside or outside the body, and it is not to be found elsewhere (Śāntideva, 2009). The mindfulness is recognizing the dharma as a dharma and non-dharma as a non-dharma. The Buddha delivers a comprehensive discourse on the effects of virtuous and unvirtuous actions, explaining these matters from the perspective of an adept practitioner of his teachings, who sees and understands all this through a process of personal discovery (Nāgārjuna, 2020). All sentient beings without exception have buddha nature, the inherent purity and perfection of the mind, untouched by changing mental states. Thus, there is neither any reason for conceit in deeming oneself better than others nor any reason for self-contempt, thinking of oneself as inferior and unable to reach enlightenment. This seeing is obscured by veils which are removable and do not touch the inherent purity and perfection of the nature of the mind as such (Maitreyanāth, 2000). The mind of inner grasping is nonexistent. Some (Solitary Realizers and the Yogācāra School) assert that the mind of inner grasping actually exists as self-awareness and self-illumination. Although it is asserted that way, there are three reasons why it does not exist: 1. mind does not exist when examined through momentariness, 2. mind does not exist since it has not been seen by anyone, and 3. since there are no objects, no mind exists (Gampopa, 2002). All the bodhisattvas are never to entertain concepts, which revolve around dualistic notions of perceiver and perceived. In the knowledge that all these appearances are but the mind itself, whilst mind's own nature is forever beyond the

limitations of ideas (Zangpo, 1974). Movever, the fundamental nature of the mind in the practice of the concentration is being without any type of wavering which is presented in classical definition categories of Abhidharma (Nemeth, 2019).

The pure essential nature of our mind has been inseparable from beings since primordial times. This essential nature or our mind resides in the minds of all sentient beings and is what we refer to as the Buddha Nature (Rinchen, 2014). An entity of mind is luminous, and it is two truths of correspondence of appearance and existence. Thus, there is neither dispose nor gather, and absence of refutation and affirmation for the seer of reality (Rinchen, 2014). The right mindfulness of the mind is to concentrate on any state of consciousness: wholesome, unwholesome, or indeterminate (Obhasa, 2019). Overall, Mahāyāna's close placement of mindfulness on the mind can serve as a valuable tool in present day to promote the clearer understanding to the mind for the world society.

Conceptual Framework

The conceptual framework of the research exhibits the significant research process in terms of input, process, and output as follows:
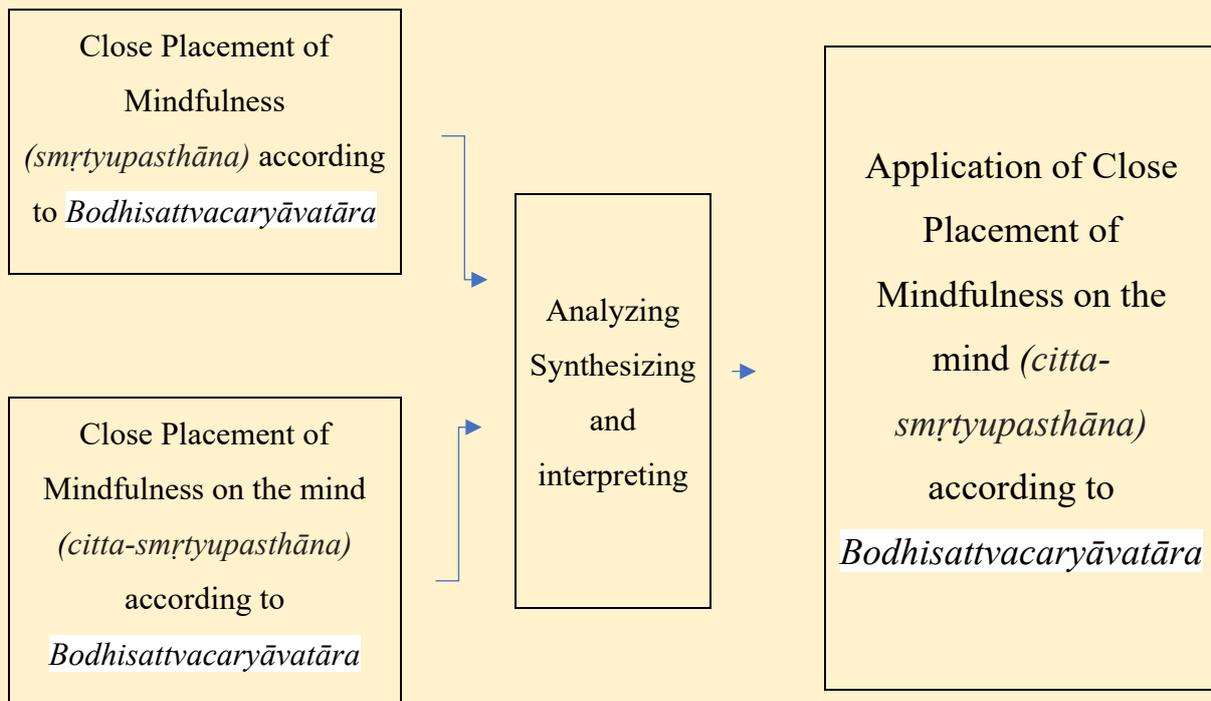

Figure1 Conceptual Framework

Research Methodology

This qualitative research work is documentary research. The research methodology can be divided into six stages as follows:

1 Data Collection

Collecting data from the primary source of *Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra* and Mahāyāna's scriptures, Commentaries and Sub-commentaries. As well as the secondary source of Buddhist textbooks, research works, and journals respectively, together with the later interpretation from modern scholars, e.g., Yeshey Rinchen (H.E Leytsho Lopen of Bhutan) both in Bhutanese and English languages. This is to survey the viewpoint from later literatures in detailed explanation for clearer comprehension.

Analysis and Synthesis

Analyzing and synthesizing the raw data as well as systematizing the collected data in order to give a clear picture of Mahāyāna's close placement on the mind *(citta-smṛtyupasthāna).*

Outline Construction

Constructing the overall outline of the work in all related dimensions corresponding to the objectives.

Problem Discussion

Discussing the problems encountered according to the significance of the studies.

Conclusion and Suggestion

Formulating conclusions, identifying significant research findings, and suggesting useful information for further research.

Research Results

Objective 1: Understanding the Mahāyāna Concept of Mindfulness

The first objective explores the Mahāyāna understanding of mindfulness as presented in Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra. Mindfulness in Mahāyāna Buddhism (smṛtyupasthāna) is a multifaceted concept deeply rooted in the tradition's psychological and philosophical frameworks. According to Śāntideva, the author of Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra, mindfulness serves as a crucial practice for developing insight and compassion, essential for the path of the Bodhisattva (Śāntideva, trans. 2003).

Mahāyāna mindfulness has evolved significantly, influenced by various historical and cultural developments. Śāntideva's work, composed in the 8th century, integrates earlier Buddhist teachings with innovative interpretations that emphasize the Bodhisattva's altruistic intentions. Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra outlines mindfulness not only as a meditative practice but also as a continuous awareness that pervades every aspect of a practitioner's life, fostering both personal and spiritual growth (Śāntideva, trans. 2003).

The study identifies several classifications of mindfulness as described in Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra:

1. Mindfulness of the Body (kāyasmṛtyupasthāna):

Broad Body Assessment: Observing the body as a whole, recognizing its impermanent and composite nature.

Targeted Body Examination: Focusing on specific parts of the body to cultivate detachment and reduce attachment.

Letting Go of Attachment: Developing the desire to relinquish attachment to the physical form, aligning with the Bodhisattva's goal of transcending ego.

2. Mindfulness of Feelings (vedanāsmṛtyupasthāna):

Subject of Feelings: Recognizing that feelings arise within the mind.

Entity of Feelings: Understanding feelings as transient experiences without inherent existence.

Nature of Feelings: Observing the pleasant, unpleasant, and neutral nature of feelings.

Source of Feelings: Identifying the origin of feelings in sensory experiences and mental processes.

Effect of Feelings: Analyzing how feelings influence thoughts and actions.

3. **Mindfulness of the Mind (cittasmṛtyupasthāna):**

Unborn Nature: Recognizing that the mind is not born but arises dependent on conditions.

Devoid of Essential Being: Understanding that the mind lacks inherent existence, aligning with the doctrine of emptiness (śūnyatā).

4. Mindfulness of Phenomena (dharma-smṛtyupasthāna):

Entity of Awareness on Phenomena: Disproving the notion that phenomena are either existent or non-existent through rational analysis.

Dependent Origination: Emphasizing the interdependent nature of all phenomena, reinforcing the concept of emptiness.

These classifications underscore the comprehensive nature of Mahāyāna mindfulness, integrating body, feelings, mind, and phenomena to cultivate a profound understanding of reality and reduce attachment and ignorance.

Objective 2: Observing the Close Placement of Mindfulness on the Mind

The second objective examines how Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra places mindfulness closely on the mind (citta-smṛtyupasthāna), emphasizing the unity of luminosity, emptiness, and cognition. This section delves into the intricate relationships between different aspects of the mind as presented in Mahāyāna texts.

The Unity of Luminosity, Emptiness, and Cognition

In Mahāyāna Buddhism, the mind (*citta*) is viewed as a unified entity comprising luminosity (*prabhāsvara*), emptiness (*śūnyatā*), and cognition (*vijñāna*). Śāntideva articulates that the mind's inherent clarity and emptiness enable it to perceive reality without distortion, fostering a state of pure awareness essential for enlightenment (Śāntideva, trans. 2003).

Categories of the Mind

1. Mental Organ (manas):

Serves as the faculty for processing thoughts and emotions.

Engages with the mind's content, facilitating introspection and analysis.

2. Mind (citta):

The central aspect of consciousness, responsible for awareness and perception.

Viewed as the repository of the store-consciousness (*alaya-vijñāna*), which holds karmic imprints and seeds for future experiences.

3. Consciousness (vijñāna):

Comprises six types: mental, tactile, gustatory, olfactory, visual, and auditory.

Each type corresponds to different sensory modalities, enabling comprehensive engagement with the external world.

Techniques for Settling the Mind

The Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra outlines nine techniques for settling the mind and six powerful methods for achieving these stages, which include:

1. Recognition of the Mind: Acknowledging the mind's nature and processes.
2. Chart of the Mind/Consciousness: Mapping the mind's functions and interactions.
3. Recognition of Mental Factors: Identifying and understanding various mental states.
4. Chart of Mental Factors: Categorizing mental states to better manage them.
5. Non-existence of the Mind**: Realizing that the mind does not possess inherent existence.

6. Mind as an Invisible Thing: Understanding the mind's intangible nature.

7. No Objects in the Mind: Recognizing that thoughts and perceptions do not constitute a fixed self.

8. Mind is Not Nonexistent**: Balancing the understanding of the mind's emptiness without denying its practical presence.

9. Fallacy of Nonexistence**: Addressing misconceptions about the mind's nature to prevent nihilistic interpretations.

These techniques emphasize that mindfulness must neither affirm the existence nor deny it, maintaining a balanced view that aligns with the doctrine of the Middle Way (Madhyamāpratipad) in Mahāyāna Buddhism.

Objective 3:. Applying the Close Placement of Mindfulness in Daily Life

The third objective focuses on the practical application of citta-smṛtyupasthāna in daily life, demonstrating how Mahāyāna mindfulness practices facilitate the understanding and overcoming of suffering, ultimately leading to enlightenment.

Comprehending the Source of Suffering

Through the close placement of mindfulness on the mind, practitioners gain insight into the origins of suffering (dukkha). Bodhisattvacaryāvatār* teaches that mindfulness allows individuals to recognize the impermanent and interdependent nature of all phenomena, including their own thoughts and emotions. This recognition diminishes attachment and aversion, which are primary sources of suffering (Śāntideva, trans. 2003).

Realizing the Cause and Condition of Suffering

Mindfulness practices enable practitioners to trace the causal relationships that sustain suffering. By observing the mind's processes, individuals can identify the habitual patterns and conditioned responses that perpetuate distress. This understanding is crucial for dismantling the roots of suffering and fostering a state of liberation (*nirvāṇa*) (Śāntideva, trans. 2003).

Overcoming Suffering and Achieving Enlightenment

The ultimate goal of citta-smṛtyupasthāna is to transcend suffering by cultivating wisdom and compassion. Mindfulness practices help practitioners develop the ability to remain present and aware, reducing reactivity and promoting a balanced state of mind. By continuously applying these practices, individuals can attain enlightenment, characterized by profound peace and the realization of the mind's true nature (Śāntideva, trans. 2003).

Identifying Defilements and Non-defilements

Daily application of Mahāyāna mindfulness involves recognizing and addressing the three defilements: greed (rāga), hatred (dveṢa), and delusion (moha). Conversely, practitioners cultivate the three non-defilements: generosity (dāna), loving-kindness (mettā), and wisdom (prajñā). This balanced approach integrates ethical conduct with meditative insight, promoting holistic development and spiritual progress (Śāntideva, trans. 2003).

Inherent Clarity and Emptiness of the Mind

The study underscores that while mindfulness practices engage the mind's expressions, they also reveal the mind's inherent clarity and emptiness. This dual recognition ensures that practitioners understand the mind's lack of inherent existence while appreciating its luminosity and capacity for pure awareness. Achieving this balance is essential for attaining ultimate calm and sustained observant fruition, as practitioners remain in a state of mindful presence indefinitely (Śāntideva, trans. 2003).

This research highlights citta-smṛtyupasthāna as a profound practice in Mahāyāna Buddhism, as articulated in Śāntideva's Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra. By studying the classifications of mindfulness, observing its application to the mind, and integrating these practices into daily life, practitioners can overcome suffering and cultivate the qualities of a Bodhisattva. The study underscores the transformative potential of mindfulness to reveal the mind's inherent clarity and emptiness, fostering both personal liberation and altruistic action. This synthesis of theory and practice provides a framework for integrating Mahāyāna mindfulness into modern life, enriching the spiritual journey toward enlightenment.

Discussion

The findings of this study provide a comprehensive exploration of the Mahāyāna concept of the close placement of mindfulness on the mind (citta-smṛtyupasthāna) as articulated in Śāntideva's Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra. By addressing the three primary objectives—understanding the Mahāyāna mindfulness concept, observing its close placement on the mind, and applying these practices in daily life—the research offers valuable insights into the integration of Buddhist psychological principles within contemporary spiritual practices.

The study's elucidation of mindfulness classifications aligns with previous scholarship that emphasizes the multifaceted nature of mindfulness in Mahāyāna Buddhism. For instance, Williams (2009) highlights the comprehensive approach of Mahāyāna mindfulness, which extends beyond mere meditation to encompass ethical conduct and compassionate action. Similarly, previous research by Thich Nhat Hanh (1991) underscores the importance of mindfulness in everyday activities, reinforcing the study's findings on the practical application of citta-smṛtyupasthāna. Furthermore, the categorization of mindfulness into body, feelings, mind, and phenomena corroborates the frameworks proposed by contemporary Buddhist psychologists, who advocate for an integrated approach to mindfulness practice (Kabat-Zinn, 1994).

This study contributes uniquely to the existing literature by delineating the specific techniques for settling the mind as presented in Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra. The identification of nine techniques for settling the mind and six powerful methods for achieving these stages provides a structured approach that enhances the practical applicability of Mahāyāna mindfulness. This detailed breakdown offers practitioners a clear roadmap for integrating mindfulness into their spiritual practice, thereby bridging theoretical concepts with actionable steps.

The research underscores the transformative potential of citta-smṛtyupasthāna in fostering personal and spiritual growth. By demonstrating how mindfulness can be closely placed on the mind to comprehend and overcome suffering, the study reinforces the role of mindfulness in achieving enlightenment. This has significant implications for both practitioners and scholars, suggesting that mindfulness practices rooted in Mahāyāna Buddhism can

effectively address modern psychological challenges by promoting mental clarity and emotional resilience.

Moreover, the integration of Buddhist psychological principles with educational psychology theories, as evidenced by the study's alignment with Self-Determination Theory (SDT) and Social Cognitive Theory, opens avenues for interdisciplinary research. Future studies could explore the synergistic effects of these frameworks in enhancing mindfulness practices and their outcomes.

Despite its comprehensive approach, the study acknowledges certain limitations. The reliance on textual analysis of Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra may not fully capture the lived experiences of practitioners. Future research could incorporate qualitative methodologies, such as interviews and participant observations, to provide a more nuanced understanding of how citta-smṛtyupasthāna is practiced and experienced in diverse cultural contexts.

Additionally, while the study emphasizes the practical application of mindfulness, further investigation into the long-term effects of these practices on mental health and spiritual development is warranted. Longitudinal studies could offer deeper insights into the sustained impact of citta-smṛtyupasthāna on practitioners' lives.

In conclusion, this research elucidates the profound intricacies of the Mahāyāna's close placement of mindfulness on the mind as depicted in Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra. By aligning historical and philosophical insights with practical applications, the study not only reinforces existing Buddhist psychological frameworks but also extends their relevance to contemporary spiritual practice. The findings highlight the essential role of mindfulness in personal transformation and the attainment of enlightenment, offering a robust model for practitioners seeking to integrate Mahāyāna principles into their daily lives.

Knowledge from Research

This study elucidates the Mahāyāna concept of the close placement of mindfulness on the mind (citta-smṛtyupasthāna) as articulated in Śāntideva's Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra, revealing its profound implications for spiritual practice and personal transformation. By systematically analyzing the text, the research identifies four primary domains of mindfulness—body, feelings, mind, and phenomena—each offering a structured approach to

cultivating awareness and reducing attachments. The integration of luminosity, emptiness, and cognition within the mind underscores the non-dualistic nature of consciousness, promoting a balanced understanding that aligns with the Middle Way philosophy.

Furthermore, the study highlights nine techniques and six powerful methods for settling the mind, which facilitate the recognition and transformation of defilements into non-defilements. This practical framework supports practitioners in overcoming suffering by fostering ethical conduct, mental clarity, and compassionate action. The application of citta-smṛtyupasthāna in daily life not only enhances individual spiritual growth but also contributes to the broader Bodhisattva ideal of benefiting all beings.

Overall, the research underscores the transformative potential of Mahāyāna mindfulness practices, providing a comprehensive model that bridges theoretical insights with actionable steps for achieving enlightenment and enduring inner peace.

Conclusion

The study explores Mahāyāna Buddhism's approach to mindfulness and the nature of the mind, highlighting its significance and application. The first chapter presents the Mahāyāna view of the mind, defined by three key attributes: unity (yuganaddha), luminosity, and emptiness (śūnyatā). Unity signifies the interconnectedness of cognition, suggesting that the mind lacks inherent separateness. Luminosity refers to the mind's innate clarity and awareness, while emptiness denotes the absence of a fixed, independent existence, reflecting the impermanence and lack of a permanent self. These aspects are central to the pursuit of enlightenment and liberation from suffering, although interpretations may vary among different Buddhist schools.

The second chapter examines Mahāyāna mindfulness, detailing its historical context, significance, and classifications. It categorizes mindfulness in relation to the body, including general assessments and non-attachment. Mindfulness of feelings is broken down into categories such as subject, entity, nature, source, and effect. Additionally, it addresses sense consciousness and the mind's nature, emphasizing that mindfulness reveals the mind's absence of essential being and refutes arguments about the untenability of phenomena.

In the third chapter, the study introduces techniques for settling the mind, distinguishing between the mental organ (manas), the mind (citta), and consciousness (vijñāna). It describes nine techniques and six methods for achieving mental stability and clarity.

The fourth chapter focuses on the practical application of mindfulness in overcoming suffering. By recognizing and integrating the three non-defilements into daily life, practitioners can attain ultimate calm and enlightenment. The study concludes that Mahāyāna mindfulness is intrinsically linked to the mind's clarity and emptiness, guiding practitioners toward liberation.

Suggestions

The researcher's exploration of citta-smṛtyupasthāna (the close placement of mindfulness on the mind) in the Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra highlights its conceptual, applicative, and practical aspects. The text offers deep insights into how focused mindfulness on the mind can lead to transformative introspection. Despite this, the study acknowledges its limitations, noting that a more comprehensive understanding of Mahāyāna's nuanced approach remains elusive. The researcher emphasizes the need for further exploration to fully grasp the intricacies of this concept. They encourage readers to consult Mahāyāna and Vajrayāna texts for a deeper and more detailed study. These resources offer valuable perspectives on achieving ultimate happiness through mindfulness. Overall, the research serves as a foundational step, urging continued investigation into the profound impact of mindfulness in daily life as outlined in these Buddhist traditions.

References

Asaṅga. (1971). Abhidharmasamuccaya: The Compendium of the Higher Teaching, Philosophy. Fremont California: Asian Humanities Press.

Bhutanese Buddhist Calendar. (2021). Druk Phodrang Ding College of Astrology. Thimphu: Council for Religious Affairs Publication.

Binh. (2019). An Analysis on the Paths to Attaining Enlightenment in Theravada and Mahāyāna Buddhism. (Ph.D. dissertation). Graduate School, Mahachulalongkornrajavidylaya University.

Boyd, D. M., & Ellison, N. B. (2007). Social network sites: Definition, history, and scholarship. Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication, 13(1), 210-230.

Brynjolfsson, E., & McAfee, A. (2014). The second machine age: Work, progress, and prosperity in a time of brilliant technologies. W. W. Norton & Company.

Candrakīrti. (2012). Madhyamakāvatāra. Boston: Shambala publication.

Chadwick, A. (2007). The hybrid media system: Politics and power. Oxford University Press.

Chadwick, A. (2013). The hybrid media system: Politics and power. Oxford University Press.

Enli, G., & Skogerbø, E. (2013). Social media and election campaigns in Norway: A comparative study. Nordicom Review, 34(2), 89-102.

Gampopa. (2002). The Jewel Ornament of Liberation, Delhi: Chos Spyod Publishcation.

Hibbing, J. R., & Theiss-Morse, E. (2002). Who votes? How voter composition affects the policies politicians pursue. Cambridge University Press.

Kabat-Zinn, J. (1994). Wherever you go, there you are: Mindfulness meditation in everyday life. Hyperion.

Kreiss, D. (2016). Prototype politics: Technology-intensive campaigning and the data of democracy. Oxford University Press.

Maitreyanāth. (2000). Mahāyāna Uttaratantra Śāstra. Translated by the Rosemarie Fuchs. New York: Snow Lion Publications.

McAfee, A., & Brynjolfsson, E. (2012). Big data: The management revolution. Harvard Business Review, 90(10), 60-68.

Meléndez, J., et al. (2020). Ethical considerations in the use of AI in local politics. Ethics and Information Technology, 22(3), 237-249.

Nāgārjuna. (1995). Mūlamadhyamakakārikā: The Fundamental Wisdom of the Middle Way. Translated by Jay L. Garfieid. Oxford University: Press.

Nāgārjuna. (2020). Precious Jewel Garland: Gyelpo la Gtam bay ba Rinpoche'i 'phreng ba. Karnataka: Serajey Rigzodchenmoi Rtsom Sgrig Khang.

Namgyal. (2001). Mahāmudrā. New Delhi: Shri Jainendra Press.

Obhasa. (2019). An Analysis on the Meditation Techniques of Pa-Auk Sayadaw in the light of Satipaṭṭhāna. (Ph.D. dissertation). Graduate School, Mahachulalongkornrajavidylaya University.

Pew Research Center. (2019). The future of world religions: Population growth projections, 2010-2050. https://www.pewforum.org/2015/04/02/religious-projections-2010-2050/

Sanjib Kumar Das. (2014). Comprehensive Tri-Lingual Dictionary. New Delhi: Indraprastha Press.

Śāntideva. (2003). The Bodhicaryāvatāra (trans. K. Crosby & A. Skilton). Oxford University Press.

Śāntideva. (2014). Bodhisattvacaryāvatāra. Delhi-6: ABC Offset Printers.

Sunstein, C. R. (2007). Republic.com 2.0. Princeton University Press.

Thich Nhat Hanh. (1991). The miracle of mindfulness: An introduction to the practice of meditation. Beacon Press.

Vega-Mejía, L., et al. (2021). The psychological impact of augmented reality in political communication. Political Psychology, 42(1), 123-140.

Williams, P. (2009). Mahayana Buddhism: The doctrinal foundations. Routledge

Zangpo. (1974). The Thirty-seven Practices of Bodhisattvas. Phuentsholing: KMT Press.

The Practical Application of Three Phases (Tiparivaṭṭa) and
Twelve Aspects (Dvādasākāra) in Understanding the Four Noble Truths

Tri Saputra Medhācitto

Syailendra Buddhist College (STAB SYAILENDRA), Central of Java

email: trisaputramedhacitto@syailendra.ac.id

Abstract

This research mainly aimed to (1) explain the Four Noble Truths as the core of Buddha's teachings, (2) study the concept of Dukkha and Nirodha in Buddhism, and (3) explain the practical application of the Three Phases (tiparivaṭṭa) and Twelve Aspects (dvādasākāra) in understanding the Four Noble Truths. It is a qualitative research methodology with a library approach, which collects data from primary and secondary sources. The Pali Canon, which contains the original teaching of the Buddha, and commentaries which contain further explanations given by Elders, are considered the primary sources. The secondary sources include articles, journals, and books written by temporary scholars. With this approach, the relevant data are gathered, examined and concluded.

This research shows that the Four Noble Truths are the core of the Buddha's teaching. The Noble Truths structure the entire teaching of the Buddha, containing its many other principles just as the elephant's footprint includes the footprints of all other animals. The Noble Truths is a teaching unique to the Buddhas (Buddhānaṃ sāmukkaṃsikā dhammadesanā). It deals with the four truths, namely the truth of suffering (dukkha), the origin of suffering (dukkhasamudaya), the cessation of suffering (dukkhanirodha) and the path leading to the cessation of suffering (dukkhanirodhagāminīpaṭipadā). It shows that the concept of Dukkha and Nirodha in Buddhism is unique. Possessing knowledge about the Four Noble Truths is called Right View (sammādiṭṭhi), the first factor of the Eightfold Noble Path explained by the Buddha as the path leading to the cessation of suffering. However, mere acquittance with these truths, devoid of corresponding actions, proves insufficient for achieving ultimate liberation. The concept of Three Phases (tiparivaṭṭa) and Twelve Aspects (dvādasākāra) is presented to explain the Four Noble Truths and to guide the followers about the proper response should be adopted.

Keywords: Tiparivaṭṭa; Dvādasākāra; Dukkha; Nirodha; Four Noble Truths; Application

Introduction

Buddhism is one of the oldest religions, founded by the Buddha in the 6th century BC. Its central teaching is based on two pivotal truths: dukkha and nirodha. The Buddha has emphasized that he teaches about suffering and its cessation (S. III. 118). The heart of Buddha's teaching is to understand suffering and how to overcome it. This focus on suffering and its cessation sets Buddhism apart as a profound and practical path to attain spiritual liberation. Buddhism begins with acknowledging that suffering (dukkha) is an inherent aspect of human existence. Dukkha is commonly translated as suffering, but it encompasses not only physical suffering but also mental distress and unsatisfactoriness. It also includes imperfection, impermanence, emptiness, and insubstantiality (Rahula, 2006: 17). Recognizing the existence of suffering is the first step towards understanding the human condition and seeking a way to end the suffering. As the heart of the Buddha's teaching, the Four Noble Truths (cattāri ariyasaccāni) provide a comprehensive framework to understand suffering and how to overcome it. The teaching of the Four Noble Truths not only constitutes the essence and foundation of Buddhism, but this teaching also contains a profound and all-encompassing impact, affecting every facet of life (Gunaratna, 2010: 6). The Four Noble Truths are: The truth of suffering, the truth of the cause of suffering, the cessation of suffering and the path leading to the cessation of suffering.

The teaching of The Four Noble Truths is considered the core of the Buddha's teaching, for it contains these two pivotal truths just as the elephant's footprint contains the footprints of all other animals (M. I. 184). The Buddha also teaches this teaching in his first sermon named Dhammacakkapavattana Sutta. Just after attaining full enlightenment, the Buddha started to expound his teaching on the Four Noble Truths to five ascetics in the Deer Park (S. V. 420). The Buddha himself proclaims that this teaching is a new teaching and unheard before (pubbe ananussutesu) (S. V. 420). It is not the teaching commonly prevalent at that time. The concept of dukkha and the path leading to its cessation propounded in Buddhism is a new approach introduced by the Buddha. In the Acelakassapa Sutta, it is mentioned that there were four views on dukkha: suffering created by oneself, another, both and fortuitously (S. II. 20). The Buddha refutes those views because those amount to two extremes: eternalism and nihilism. Those theories are opposite to the path shown by the Buddha, known as the middle path (majjhimā paṭipadā). The path leading to the cessation of dukkha is called the Noble Eightfold Path (ariya aṭṭhaṅgika magga). Understanding the Four Noble Truths is how to end the suffering

and attain final liberation. The teaching of the Four Noble Truths leads the people to understand reality and follow the spiritual path to attain the ultimate goal of the Buddha's teaching. However, the Four Noble Truths are not just theoretical concepts but a practical guide leading to spiritual liberation. In other words, having mere knowledge of the Four Noble Truths, without performing what should be done, is not enough to attain spiritual liberation. The concept of Three Phases (tiparivaṭṭa) and Twelve Aspects (dvādasākāra) is presented to explain the Four Noble Truths and to guide the followers about the proper response should be adopted. This research provides a comprehensive explanation of the practical application of Three Phases (tiparivaṭṭa) and Twelve Aspects (dvādasākāra) in understanding the Four Noble Truths.

Research Objectives

1. Explain the Four Noble Truths as the core of Buddha's teachings.

2. To study the concept of Dukkha and Nirodha in Buddhism.

3. To explain the practical application of the Three Phases (tiparivaṭṭa) and Twelve Aspects (dvādasākāra) in understanding the Four Noble Truths.

Literature Review

The foundational teachings of Buddhism, particularly the Four Noble Truths, have been extensively studied, with each scholar contributing unique perspectives that enhance understanding. Sanath Nanayakkara, in Theravada Buddhism: Basic Doctrine, Ethics and Social Philosophy, highlights the Four Noble Truths as the core of the Buddha's teachings, addressing the pervasive nature of suffering (dukkha) and the potential for its cessation (Nanayakkara, 2013). This underscores the Buddha's focus on alleviating suffering, the central concern of his teachings.

Walpola Rahula's What the Buddha Taught offers a nuanced interpretation of dukkha, extending its meaning beyond ordinary suffering to include imperfection, impermanence, emptiness, and insubstantiality (Rahula, 2006). Rahula's philosophical approach broadens the conceptual framework of dukkha, emphasizing its relevance across various dimensions of existence.

In his paper "The Significance of Four Noble Truths," V. F. Gunaratna stresses the practical importance of understanding these truths for achieving nibbāna, the cessation of suffering and the ultimate aim of Buddhist practice (Gunaratna, 2010). This practical focus

complements Rahula's theoretical insights, underscoring the interplay between understanding and application.

Bhikkhu Bodhi's The Noble Eightfold Path: The Way to the End of Suffering emphasizes the Noble Eightfold Path as the practical means to cessation. Identifying the path as the Middle Way (majjhimā paṭipadā), Bhikkhu Bodhi underscores its role in avoiding extremes and fostering balance, facilitating the Buddha's enlightenment (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2010). This detailed account integrates Buddhist practice's ethical, meditative, and wisdom aspects.

More recently, Gethin (1998), in The Foundations of Buddhism, elaborates on the interdependence of the Four Noble Truths and the Noble Eightfold Path, providing a holistic view that combines doctrinal and historical perspectives. Additionally, Suzuki (2014) explores the relevance of the Four Noble Truths in mindfulness and psychotherapy, illustrating their adaptability to modern challenges and their value in addressing mental health and well-being.

Despite these contributions, gaps remain in understanding the practical application of the Four Noble Truths through frameworks like the Three Phases (Tiparivaṭṭa) and Twelve Aspects (Dvādasākāra). While Nanayakkara and Rahula lay the theoretical groundwork, and Bodhi and Gunaratna focus on practical pathways, an integrated model that combines these approaches is underexplored. The current study bridges this gap by demonstrating how Tiparivaṭṭa and Dvādasākāra provide a comprehensive methodology for engaging with the Four Noble Truths. This integration facilitates intellectual understanding, ethical practice, and meditative realization, offering a robust framework for spiritual transformation.

Conceptual Framework

This is a library research. The conceptual framework of this research shows the significant research process in terms of input, process and output as follows:

The Heart of Budha's Teaching The Four Noble Truths → Dukkha / Nirodha → *Library Research* → **The Practical Application of The Three Phases (*tiparivaṭṭa*) and Twelve Aspects (*dvādasākāra*) in Understanding the Four Noble Truths.**
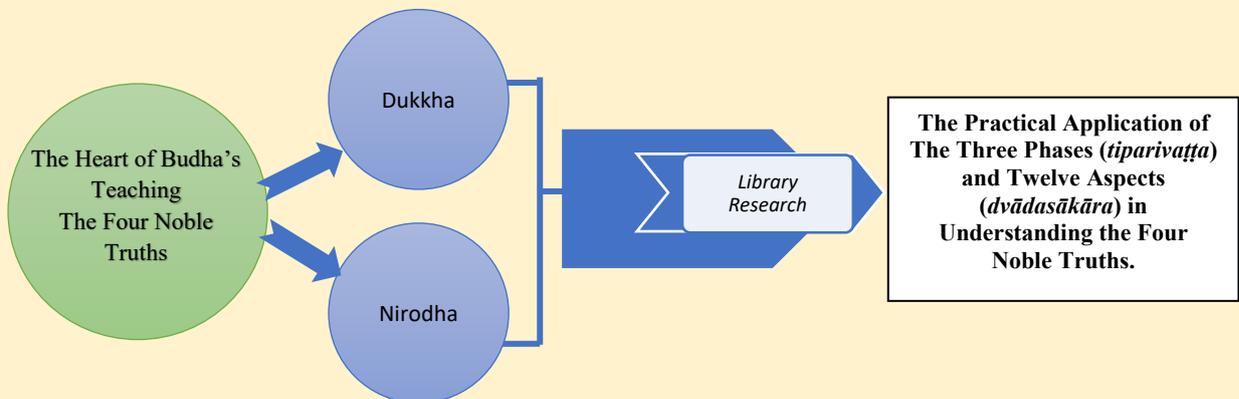
Figure 1: Conceptual Framework

Research Methodology

It is a qualitative research methodology with a library approach. Library research is understood as a series of activities relating to methods of collecting data, reading, taking notes and processing research materials (Zed, 2014: 3). Library research is classified as qualitative research, but in the context of library research, data is taken from exploration of library materials which are studied holistically, then analyzed based on a particular framework of thought or theory/philosophical paradigm that underlies it, then uses a certain approach by the research objectives achieved (Hamzah, 2019: 25). This research methodology can be divided into three following steps:

1. Data Collection

This research is carried out by collecting data from primary and secondary sources. The Pali Canon, which contains the original teaching of the Buddha, and commentaries, which contain further explanation given by Elders, are considered primary sources. Secondary sources include relevant articles, journals, and books written by temporary scholars.

2. Analysis and Synthesis

In this step, the collected data are analyzed, taking the useful points for the research. The researcher analyzed and systematized the data to present the discussion on the Four Noble Truths as the core of Buddha's teaching, explaining the concept of Dukkha and Nirodha in Buddhism, and providing practical application of the Three Phases (tiparivaṭṭa) and Twelve Aspects (dvādasākāra) in understanding the Four Noble Truths.

3. Conclusion

In this step, the researcher identifies the conclusion of the discussion on the practical application of Three Phases (tiparivaṭṭa) and Twelve Aspects (dvādasākāra) in understanding the Four Noble Truths.

Research Results

Objective 1: The Four Noble Truths as the Core of Buddha's Teaching

The Four Noble Truths constitute the essence of the Buddha's teachings, encapsulating the entirety of the Dhamma, including its philosophy and practical applications tailored to practitioners' objectives (Nanayakkara, 2013). These truths are not merely theoretical constructs but are deeply integrated into every facet of life, requiring experiential understanding beyond intellectual comprehension (Gunaratna, 2010). This profound

integration underscores the necessity of spiritual realization to grasp the Four Noble Truths fully, distinguishing it from a superficial or purely academic understanding.

The Four Noble Truths serve as the foundational framework of Buddhist doctrine, analogous to the footprints of an elephant encompassing those of all other animals (M.I., 184). Uniquely attributed to the Buddhas, these truths are often introduced through a graduated discourse (anupubbikatha) that prepares the listener's mind by addressing generosity, morality, heavenly realms, the dangers of sensual desires, and the benefits of renunciation (M.I., 380). This pedagogical approach ensures that the audience is receptive and mentally prepared to engage with the core teachings of suffering, its origin, cessation, and the path leading to its cessation (D.I., 149).

The Four Noble Truths are articulated as follows: the Noble Truth of Suffering (Dukkha), the Noble Truth of the Cause of Suffering (Samudaya), the Noble Truth of the Cessation of Suffering (Nirodha), and the Noble Truth of the Path Leading to the Cessation of Suffering (Magga). These truths represent the Buddha's profound insight (paññā) and are recognized as actual knowledge (S.V., 429). They are deemed "noble" because they are comprehended by the enlightened, taught by the Buddha, lead to nobility, and reflect the unalterable realities of existence (Vism., XVI. 495). The Saṃyutta Nikāya further emphasizes their nobility by highlighting their actuality, unerring nature, and exclusivity (S.V., 435).

The significance of the Four Noble Truths is extensively documented in various discourses. For instance, in the Paṭhamakoṭigāma Sutta, the Buddha explains that ignorance of these truths perpetuates the cycle of rebirth (S.V., 431). Additionally, it is asserted that Arahants have fully awakened to these truths across past, present, and future lifetimes, illustrating their timeless and universal applicability (S.V., 434). The Buddha's focus on the Four Noble Truths over metaphysical inquiries underscores their practical relevance, as metaphysical questions do not contribute to the cessation of suffering or attaining Nibbāna (M.I., 432). Texts such as the Cūḷamālukyasutta and Siṁsapā Sutta further illustrate the Buddha's emphasis on these truths for their direct benefits in leading practitioners towards enlightenment (S.V., 439).

In conclusion, the Four Noble Truths are central to Buddhist practice, offering a comprehensive framework for understanding and overcoming suffering. The application of the Three Phases (Tiparivaṭṭa) and Twelve Aspects (Dvādasākāra) enriches this understanding by providing structured methodologies for experiential realization. This integration of theoretical and practical dimensions ensures that the teachings remain relevant and transformative for adherents, guiding them toward ultimate liberation.

Objective 2: The Concept of Dukkha and Niroddha in Buddhism

The concepts of dukkha and nirodha are fundamental to understanding the Buddha's teachings on the nature of suffering and its cessation. These concepts are intricately woven into the fabric of Buddhist philosophy, providing a comprehensive framework for addressing the pervasive issue of suffering in human existence.

1. The Concept of Dukkha in Buddhism

Dukkha is central to Buddhist doctrine. Although it is often translated as "suffering," it encompasses a broader range of meanings, including imperfection, impermanence, and insubstantiality (Rahula, 2006). The Rohitassa Sutta states that the world is established on dukkha (dukkha loko patitthito) (Saṃyutta Nikāya 12.15). This notion signifies that suffering is an inherent aspect of life, permeating every experience and existence.

The Saṅkāsana Sutta of the Saṃyutta Nikāya elaborates on dukkha by highlighting its multifaceted nature, describing innumerable nuances, details, and implications in the noble truth of suffering (Saṃyutta Nikāya 56.11). This intricate understanding underscores that dukkha cannot be fully comprehended through mere intellectual analysis but requires deep experiential insight.

Buddhism addresses dukkha as a universal human predicament, with the Buddha's teachings primarily focused on alleviating suffering. The Buddha is portrayed as arising from compassion for all beings, seeking their welfare and happiness (Aṭṭhakathā 1.22). The Buddha's mission is to provide a path to the cessation of suffering, emphasizing the importance of understanding dukkha in achieving spiritual well-being (Dhammapada 276).

A key aspect of the Buddha's teaching is rejecting the notion of a permanent self (ātman). In the dialogue with Kaccāyana, the Buddha advises against clinging to the view of a permanent self, instead directing attention towards the reality of suffering (Saṃyutta Nikāya 12.17). The Acelakassapa Sutta further explores different perspectives on dukkha, categorizing them into self-created, other-created, both, and fortuitous suffering, ultimately refuting these views as extremes of eternalism and nihilism (Saṃyutta Nikāya 12.20). This rejection aligns with the Buddha's advocacy for the Middle Path (majjhimā paṭipadā), which avoids the extremes of self-mortification and indulgence.

In the Dhammacakkappavattana Sutta, the Buddha delineates various forms of suffering:

1. Birth (jāti): The inherent suffering associated with entering existence.
2. Ageing (jarā): The inevitable decline and deterioration over time.
3. Disease (byādhi): Physical ailments that cause discomfort and pain.

4. Death (maraṇa): The ultimate cessation of life and its associated suffering.

5. Association with the disliked (appiyehi sampayogo): Suffering from unwanted relationships.

6. Separation from the loved (piyehi vippayogo): Suffering from loss or separation.

7. Not getting what one wishes (yampicchā na labhati): Suffering from unmet desires.

These categories of dukkha are further classified into three types:

1. Suffering from pain (dukkha-dukkha): Direct physical and emotional pain.

2. Suffering due to change (viparināma-dukkha): The distress caused by the impermanent nature of pleasant experiences.

3. Suffering due to formations (saṅkhāra-dukkha): The existential suffering from attachment to transient phenomena.

The Visuddhimagga introduces additional classifications of dukkha, including concealed, exposed, indirect, and direct suffering. Each elucidates different dimensions of suffering based on their visibility and intrinsic nature (Visuddhimagga 16.500).

2. The Concept of Nirodha in Buddhism

Nirodha, the cessation of dukkha, represents the third Noble Truth and is pivotal in the Buddhist path towards liberation. It signifies the complete eradication of craving (taṇhā) and the attainment of nibbāna, the ultimate goal of Buddhism (Sutta Nipata 3.800). Nirodha is characterized by the cessation of desire, hatred, and delusion, leading to supreme peace and bliss (parama sukha) devoid of suffering (Dhammacakkappavattana Sutta 204).

The Buddha's teaching on nirodha contrasts sharply with prevalent religious philosophies of his time, which were divided between eternalism and nihilism. Eternalists posited a permanent soul separate from the body, advocating penance for its release, while annihilationists denied any continuity of the soul and promoted indulgence in sensual pleasures (Saṃyutta Nikāya 12.21). The Buddha's Middle Path rejects both extremes, promoting a balanced approach that leads to nibbāna through ethical conduct, mental discipline, and wisdom.

Nibbāna is not a metaphysical entity but a practical state of liberation achievable in this lifetime by following the Noble Eightfold Path. It is described as the extinction of all defilements and the complete liberation from the cycle of rebirth (Aṭṭhakathā 3.800). The Noble Eightfold Path comprises:

1. Right Understanding (sammādiṭṭhi)

2. Right Thought (sammāsaṅkappo)

3. Right Speech (sammāvācā)

4. Right Action (sammākammanto)

5. Right Livelihood (sammājīvo)

6. Right Effort (sammāvāyāmo)

7. Right Mindfulness (sammāsati)

8. Right Concentration (sammāsamādhi) (Saṃyutta Nikāya 12.22).

According to the Cūḷavedalla Sutta, the path is categorized into three aggregates: morality (sīla), concentration (samādhi), and wisdom (paññā) (Moggallāna, 1988). This tripartite division underscores the integrated approach required to attain nibbāna, emphasizing the development of ethical behaviour, mental focus, and profound understanding.

The attainment of nibbāna is described in two forms:

1. Nibbāna with residue (saupādisesā-nibbāna): Achieved during one's lifetime, where the individual has eradicated defilements but still exists physically.

2. Nibbāna without residue (anupādisesā-nibbāna): Realized at death by the arahant, where all traces of the self have been extinguished (Itivuttaka 38).

Nibbāna represents a transformative state, distinct from the cyclic existence (samsara) marked by dukkha. It embodies ultimate liberation and peace, free from the inherent suffering of worldly existence.

In conclusion, concepts of dukkha and nirodha are pivotal in Buddhist philosophy, forming the foundation for understanding the human condition and the path to liberation. By comprehensively addressing the nature of suffering and its cessation, Buddhism offers a pragmatic approach to achieving lasting peace and enlightenment. Integrating ethical conduct, mental discipline, and wisdom within the Noble Eightfold Path provides a structured methodology for practitioners to transcend dukkha and attain nibbāna.

Objective 3: The Application of Three Phases (Tiparivaṭṭa) and Twelve Aspects (Dvādasākāra) in Understanding the Four Noble Truths

The Three Phases (tiparivaṭṭaṃ) and Twelve Aspects (dvādasākāraṃ) are the structure that explains how the Four Noble Truths should be correctly responded to and realized. These words only occur in the first discourse, when the Buddha explained how he attained complete enlightenment and became sammāsambuddha. It is reported in the Dhammacakkappavattana Sutta that the Buddha said that so long as his knowledge and vision of the Four Noble Truths as they are in their three phases and twelve aspects was not thoroughly purified in this way, he did not claim to have awakened to the unsurpassed perfect enlightenment in this world. But when his knowledge and vision of the Four Noble Truths as they are in their three phases and twelve aspects were thoroughly purified in this way, he claimed to have awakened to the

unsurpassed perfect enlightenment in this world with its devas, Māra, Brahmā, in this generation with its ascetics and Brahmins, its devas and humans (S. V. 422). However, it doesn't mean that this structure or paradigm is to be implemented by the Buddha only, but it should be put into practice by all to obtain a full understanding of the Four Noble Truths. The three phases (tiparivaṭṭa) are:

1. The knowledge of each truth (saccañāṇa)
2. The knowledge of the task to be accomplished regarding each truth (kiccañāṇa)
3. The knowledge of accomplishment regarding each truth (katañāṇa) (SA. III. 297)

By applying three phases (tiparivaṭṭa) to the four truths, the twelve aspects (dvādasākāra) are obtained (SA. III. 296). Each truth in the Four Noble Truths should be included three phases (tiparivaṭṭa), therefore those four truths become twelve aspects (dvādasākāra).
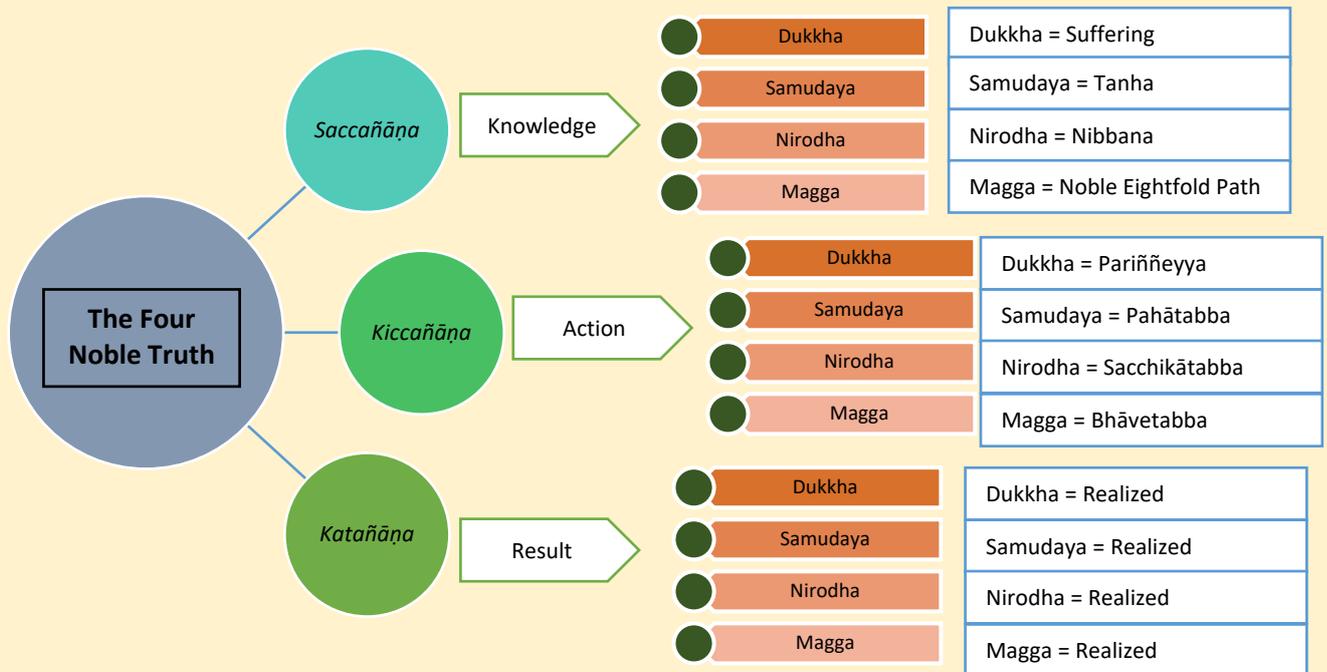
Figure 2: Tiparivaṭṭa and Dvādasākāra of the Four Noble Truths

Saccañāṇa is the knowledge of suffering, cause of suffering, cessation of suffering and path leading to the cessation of suffering as they are (SA. III. 396). It is like an acknowledgment, view, or reflection on each truth such as the suffering; its cause is craving (taṇhā), its cessation is fading away of craving (also known as nibbāna) and its path is the Noble Eightfold Path (arroyo aṭṭhaṅgiko ago). Hence, one should have the correct knowledge regarding each truth.

Kiccañāṇa is the knowledge of the task (SA. III. 297). The noble truth of dukkha should be fully understood (pariññeyya). The cause of suffering is to be abandoned (pahātabba). The cessation of suffering is to be realized (sacchikātabba). The path leading to the cessation of

suffering is to be developed (bhāvetabba). It is a practice, motivation, or direct experience towards what should be accomplished regarding each truth. Hence, one should give correct responses to each truth. For instance, craving, which is the cause of suffering, should be abandoned, not to be developed. If one responds wrongly, it is impossible to attain final liberation. Without having made the breakthrough to each truth of the Four Noble Truths as it is, it is impossible to put an end to suffering.

Finally, by performing the tasks required, one attains the accomplishment of each truth (SA. III. 297). This achievement, which involves complete understanding or realization, is called katañāṇa. It is important to note that the first stage of practice requires knowledge of suffering, its cause, its cessation, and the path to its cessation. This understanding is referred to as Right View. Without this knowledge, one will not intend to do what must be done. The Buddha placed Right View as the first factor in the Noble Eightfold Path. In the Mahācattārisaka Sutta, Right View is considered the forerunner (pubbaṅgamā) to the other factors (M. III. 76). Similarly, in the Paṭhamasūriya Sutta, Right View is compared to the dawn, which precedes the rising of the sun, just as Right View precedes the breakthrough of the Four Noble Truths (S. V. 442). However, merely knowing these truths is insufficient if one does not understand what should be done concerning each truth. One will achieve this result by practicing what needs to be done for each truth. This is the ultimate purpose. The final goal (nibbāna), or freedom from suffering, results from practicing what should be done concerning each truth.

Discussions

This study sheds new light on these phases' sequential and dynamic interaction. The understanding phase is the catalyst, enabling the practitioner to engage meaningfully with the truths. The practice phase transforms intellectual understanding into ethical and meditative action, culminating in the realization phase, characterized by direct, experiential insight. This interconnected progression is consistent with the framework provided in the Dhammacakkappavattana Sutta, which outlines how each Noble Truth requires distinct actions: suffering (dukkha) must be fully understood, its cause (samudaya) abandoned, its cessation (nirodha) realized, and the path (magga) cultivated (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2000).

This study offers a more layered interpretation of the Three Phases and Twelve Aspects than earlier works. For instance, Rahula (2006) highlighted the conceptual clarity of the Four Noble Truths and their role as the foundation of Buddhist philosophy. However, his work did not explore how practitioners might sequentially engage with these truths to transition from intellectual understanding to transformative realization. Similarly, Nanayakkara (2013) provided an overarching analysis of the philosophical underpinnings of the Four Noble Truths but fell

short in addressing their phased application in practice. This study bridges these gaps by demonstrating how Tiparivaṭṭa and Dvādasākāra integrate the intellectual, ethical, and meditative aspects of practice, ensuring a comprehensive engagement with the truths.

Furthermore, this discussion resonates with traditional texts while aligning with contemporary interpretations. For example, Gethin (1998) underscores the importance of understanding the Four Noble Truths as dynamic and practical teachings rather than static doctrines. This perspective supports the argument that proper understanding emerges only when knowledge is actively integrated into practice. Contemporary mindfulness movements have also adopted similar phased approaches, which emphasize cultivating insight through practice, underscoring the relevance of these ancient teachings in modern contexts (Kabat-Zinn, 1990).

By synthesizing traditional Buddhist frameworks with contemporary insights, this study underscores the enduring relevance of the Four Noble Truths. Future research could further explore the application of the Three Phases and Twelve Aspects in modern mindfulness and therapeutic practices, offering innovative approaches to addressing human suffering in today's world.

Knowledge from Research

A key contribution of this research lies in its elucidation of how the Three Phases facilitate a structured progression from knowledge acquisition to practical application, ultimately leading to the realization of nibbāna. This phased approach emphasizes that intellectual understanding of the Four Noble Truths is insufficient on its own; instead, it must be complemented by ethical conduct, mental discipline, and wisdom to achieve true liberation. By highlighting this interconnectedness, the study underscores the necessity of a balanced engagement with both the cognitive and practical dimensions of Buddhist practice.

Furthermore, this research addresses gaps identified in earlier studies, which primarily focused on the conceptual clarity and philosophical foundations of the Four Noble Truths without delving deeply into their practical implementation through Tiparivaṭṭa and Dvādasākāra. By providing a detailed analysis of these frameworks, the current study demonstrates how they facilitate a holistic engagement with the truths, enhancing both the intellectual and practical aspects of Buddhist practice. Additionally, the study aligns traditional Buddhist frameworks with contemporary interpretations, such as modern mindfulness practices, highlighting the enduring relevance and adaptability of the Four Noble Truths in addressing current issues of suffering and well-being. This synthesis not only reinforces the foundational aspects of Buddhist philosophy but also suggests innovative pathways for

applying these ancient teachings to modern contexts, thereby broadening their applicability and impact.

The research also contributes to academic discourse by providing a nuanced interpretation of the Three Phases and Twelve Aspects, illustrating how they can facilitate a deeper and more comprehensive understanding of the Four Noble Truths. This approach offers valuable insights for scholars and practitioners, promoting a more integrated and effective practice of Buddhism.

In conclusion, this study enriches Buddhist scholarship by examining the practical mechanisms through which the Four Noble Truths can be internalized and actualized. By bridging theoretical knowledge with practical application, the research provides a robust framework for achieving spiritual liberation, thereby significantly contributing to both academic and practical realms of Buddhist studies.

Conclusion

The teaching of the Four Noble Truths is considered the core of the Buddha's teaching. It includes two pivotal teachings of the Buddha, namely dukkha and nirodha. In this world, one has to understand the reality of dukkha and endeavour to achieve nirodha or the end of dukkha. Through the teaching of the Four Noble Truths, the Buddha pointed out the reality of dukkha, its cause, its cessation, and the path leading to cessation of dukkha. The concept of Three Phases (tiparivaṭṭaṃ) and Twelve Aspects (dvādasākāraṃ) is very significant in understanding the Four Noble Truths. Applying these Three Phases and Twelve Aspects to each truth is essential. Otherwise, it is just remaining in the right view (sammādiṭṭhi). The Buddha's teaching on the Four Noble Truths is not merely for the knowledge but to be cultivated to attain the final liberation or the freedom from suffering. The Three Phases (tiparivaṭṭaṃ) and Twelve Aspects (dvādasākāraṃ) are the structure that explains how the Four Noble Truths should be correctly responded to and realized. First, one should have Saccañāṇa, which is the knowledge of suffering, the cause of suffering, the cessation of suffering and the path leading to the cessation of suffering as they are. Secondly, one should know the Kiccañāṇa, which is the knowledge of the task to be accomplished. The noble truth of dukkha should be fully understood (pariññeyya). The cause of suffering is to be abandoned (pahātabba). The cessation of suffering is to be realized (sacchikātabba). The path leading to the cessation of suffering is to be developed (bhāvetabba). Finally, one realizes the Katañāṇa. He has completely penetrated the Four Noble Truths and attained the final liberation, Nibbāna.

Suggestions

These areas offer promising directions for expanding the understanding and application of Buddhist teachings.

1. Modern Applications: Future research could explore how Tiparivaṭṭa and Dvādasākāra are integrated into contemporary mindfulness practices, meditation retreats, and educational contexts, examining their relevance in addressing modern challenges.

2. Comparative Analysis: A study of the Four Noble Truths across Theravāda, Mahāyāna, and Vajrayāna traditions could highlight their universal and divergent interpretations, deepening doctrinal understanding.

3. Psychological Impact: Research could investigate the role of the Four Noble Truths in fostering emotional resilience, reducing stress, and promoting mental well-being through mindfulness-based interventions.

4. Cultural and Gender Perspectives: Exploring how diverse populations experience and apply the Four Noble Truths could provide an inclusive perspective on Buddhist practices.

5. Digital Dissemination: Examining the role of digital tools and platforms in spreading Buddhist teachings globally could enhance accessibility and engagement. By extending the scope of research to these areas, scholars can further enrich the

Abbreviations

A.   Aṅguttara Nikāya
D.   Dīgha Nikāya
DA.   Dīgha Nikāya Aṭṭhakathā
Dhp.   Dhammapada
It.   Itivuttaka
M.   Majjhima Nikāya
S.   Saṁyutta Nikāya
SA.   Saṁyutta Nikāya Aṭṭhakathā
Sn.   Sutta Nipāta
Ud.   Udāna
Vin.   Vinaya
Vism. Visuddhimagga

References

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2000). The Connected Discourses of the Buddha: A New Translation of the Saṃyutta Nikāya. Wisdom Publications.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2010). *The Noble Eightfold Path: The Way to the End of Suffering.* Wisdom Publications.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2005). In the Buddha's Words: An Anthology of Discourses from the Pali Canon. Wisdom Publications.

Buddhaghosa. (1991). *The Path of Purification (Visuddhimagga).* Buddhist Publication Society.

Gethin, R. (1998). *The Foundations of Buddhism*. Oxford University Press.

Gunaratna, V. F. (2010). The significance of Four Noble Truths. *Journal of Buddhist Studies, 3*(2), 204-207.

Hamzah, Amir. (2019). *Metode Penelitian Kepustakaan*. Literasi Nusantara.

Kabat-Zinn, J. (1990). *Full Catastrophe Living: Using the Wisdom of Your Body and Mind to Face Stress, Pain, and Ilness*. Delta.

Nanayakkara, S. (2013). *Theravada Buddhism: Basics of Doctrine, Ethics and Social Philosophy. Sarasavi..*

Nanayakkara, S. (2016). *Buddhist Philosophy, History, and Culture - Selected Essays of Sanath Nanayakkara.* S. Godage & Brothers (Pvt) Ltd.

Nyanatiloka. (2011). *The Word of the Buddha: An Outline of the Teachings of the Buddha in the Words of the Pāli Canon*. Buddhist Publication Society.

Rahula, W. (2006). *What the Buddha Taught.* Grove Press.

Suzuki, D. T. (2014). *An Introduction to Zen Buddhism*. Grove Press.

Zed, M. (2014). *Metode Penelitian Kepustakaan.* Yayasan Pustaka Obor Indonesia.

Buddhist Ways to Manage Mental Suffering with
Special Reference to Girimānanda sutta

Venerable Yasa[1,] Phramaha Nantakorn Piyabhani[2]

IBSC, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University[1,2]

email: yasayatana791152@gmail

Abstract

This article is for alleviating mental suffering, with a specialized focus on the Girimānanda Sutta. By examining the profound experiences of Venerable Girimānanda, who endured severe illness and mental distress, the study elucidates practical approaches rooted in the Buddha's teachings that offer pathways to understanding and mitigating psychological suffering. Integrating perspectives from Theravada Buddhism and contemporary psychology, the investigation highlights the concept of saṅkhāra-dukkhaṭā, emphasizing the intrinsic link between mental formations and suffering as articulated in the sutta. Contrary to the predominant reliance on medical and psychological interventions in modern contexts, this study underscores the importance of comprehending the fundamental nature of suffering through a Buddhist lens. It advocates for the application of transformative practices such as mindfulness, meditation, ethical conduct, and the cultivation of insight, which are essential components of the Buddha's path to mental well-being. By conducting a detailed exegesis of the Girimānanda Sutta, the research identifies actionable methods that not only address immediate distress but also foster long-term resilience and psychological equilibrium.

The findings demonstrate the enduring relevance of ancient Buddhist teachings in addressing the emotional and mental health challenges prevalent in today's society. In an era marked by increasing societal pressures and a surge in mental health concerns, the study highlights how the timeless principles outlined in the Girimānanda Sutta can provide effective strategies for achieving emotional balance and inner peace. These Buddhist practices offer a complementary framework to contemporary mental health approaches, presenting holistic solutions that integrate spiritual wisdom with psychological well-being. Furthermore, the research emphasizes the applicability of the Girimānanda Sutta's teachings in contemporary settings, illustrating how these ancient strategies can be adapted to modern therapeutic practices. By bridging traditional Buddhist philosophy with current mental health discourse, the study provides a comprehensive perspective on managing mental suffering, advocating for an integrated approach that leverages both spiritual and scientific insights.

In conclusion, this study offers a novel perspective on the intersection of Buddhism and mental health, demonstrating how the Girimānanda Sutta's teachings can inform and enhance contemporary efforts to manage mental suffering. It underscores the potential of Buddhist principles to contribute to sustainable mental well-being, advocating for their incorporation into modern practices aimed at fostering emotional resilience and inner tranquility.

Keywords: Buddhist Ways; Emotional wellbeing; Mental Suffering; Girimānanda Sutta

Introduction

The Buddha extensively addressed the nature of physical and mental suffering, identifying their causes and providing remedies through his teachings. Physical suffering stemming from factors like lack of resources or insults can escalate into personal distress, sometimes resulting in extreme behaviors such as suicide, violence, or murder (Jayasekera, 2021). Mental suffering, on the other hand, often emerges from emotional vulnerabilities such as the loss of loved ones or a profound sense of unhappiness. Common causes include bereavement, the end of relationships, job loss, trauma, illness, or life transitions such as retirement (Gethin, 1998).

Humans encounter experiences tied to wealth, fame, praise, and self-satisfaction throughout life. When these are disrupted, the resulting mental suffering can profoundly affect an individual's well-being (Harvey, 2007). The Buddha emphasised the dhamma as a path to reducing physical and mental suffering, proposing that a healthy and balanced mind leads to a harmonious body. He taught that understanding and addressing one's emotional state through mindfulness and contemplation could alleviate mental distress (Anālayo, 2010).

The Girimānanda Sutta offers a significant framework for managing mental suffering by introducing ten contemplations that promote self-awareness and emotional resilience. The sutta recounts how Venerable Girimānanda was healed upon hearing these teachings, showcasing the transformative power of the Buddha's words (Ñāṇamoli & Bodhi, 1995). This underscores the importance of reflective practices in cultivating mental well-being. In many Buddhist cultures, monks are invited to recite such teachings, offering spiritual strength and alleviating physical and psychological suffering. It is characterised as an intricate syndrome

featuring clinically significant disturbances in an individual's cognition, emotion regulation, or behaviour. These disruptions signify dysfunction in the underlying psychological, biological, or developmental processes that designate mental functioning. (Varvard, V.N., 2013)

Mental suffering often poses a challenge for individuals unfamiliar with the Buddha's guidance as they struggle to navigate the dynamic interplay of life's positive and adverse events. The Buddha identified these fluctuating conditions as lokadhamma—the inevitable vicissitudes of existence. He emphasised that an unsettled mind lacks the clarity to appreciate the virtues of the dhamma and find liberation from suffering. Recognising the nature of these events can lead to greater equanimity and reduce distress (Rahula, 1959).

The Nature of Mental Suffering in Theravāda Buddhism

Mental suffering, or dukkha, is a fundamental concept in Theravāda Buddhism, intricately defined by the Pāli terms "citta-dukkha" and "cetasika-dukkha." Citta-dukkha refers to the inherent dissatisfaction or unease experienced within the mind (citta), while cetasika-dukkha pertains to the specific mental factors or states (cetasikas) that contribute to this suffering (Conze, 2003). These terms collectively encompass a broad spectrum of negative mental states, including emotions such as anxiety, sadness, anger, and frustration, which arise from various life circumstances and internal psychological processes.

The term citta originates from the root "cinta," meaning focus or concentration, underscoring the pivotal role of mental focus in the experience and interpretation of suffering. In Theravāda Buddhist teachings, mental suffering is not merely a reaction to external events but is deeply rooted in the mind's habitual patterns and conditioned responses. The Four Noble Truths, which form the cornerstone of Buddhist philosophy, provide a comprehensive framework for understanding the nature of mental suffering. According to these truths, suffering arises from craving and attachment, persists due to ignorance, and can be overcome through the cultivation of wisdom and ethical living (Conze, 2003).

This chapter delves into citta-dukkha and cetasika-dukkha, exploring the psychological dimensions of mental distress and their implications for spiritual development. By examining the characteristics of mental suffering, such as its pervasive and multifaceted nature, the analysis offers insights into how individuals can recognize and address these internal challenges. Understanding mental suffering within Theravāda Buddhism emphasizes the

importance of mindfulness, meditation, and ethical conduct as means to alleviate distress and advance toward spiritual liberation (Conze, 2003).

Moreover, this exploration bridges ancient Buddhist wisdom with contemporary psychological perspectives, highlighting the enduring relevance of these teachings in fostering mental well-being and resilience. By situating citta-dukkha and cetasika-dukkha within the broader context of human existence and the pursuit of enlightenment, the chapter underscores the profound insights Theravāda Buddhism offers for managing and overcoming mental suffering.

Mental suffering According to Psychology

In contemporary society, psychology is a prominent and extensively studied discipline encompassing various aspects of mental health and human behavior. Psychology, derived from the Greek words psyche (mind or soul) and logos (study), fundamentally involves the scientific examination of mental processes and behavior (Myers, 2023). Unlike the limited historical scope suggested, psychology has a rich and diverse history that spans multiple cultures and regions, with significant contributions from both Western and non-Western traditions (Sternberg & Grigorenko, 2019).

Mental suffering, within the field of psychology, refers to the experience of emotional distress, psychological pain, and discomfort that individuals encounter due to various internal and external factors. This suffering can manifest in numerous forms, including anxiety, depression, trauma, and stress-related disorders (American Psychological Association [APA], 2022). Psychological approaches to managing mental suffering predominantly involve psychotherapy, a therapeutic technique aimed at alleviating mental distress through structured conversations and behavioral interventions rather than solely relying on pharmacological treatments (Beutler, 2021).

Psychotherapy encompasses a range of modalities, such as cognitive-behavioral therapy (CBT), psychodynamic therapy, and humanistic therapy, each offering unique strategies to address mental suffering. CBT, for instance, focuses on identifying and restructuring negative thought patterns, while psychodynamic therapy explores unconscious processes and past experiences to understand current emotional struggles (Beutler, 2021). These methods emphasize the importance of the therapeutic relationship and the active participation of the individual in their healing process (Norcross & Wampold, 2018).

Psychiatry, a closely related field, involves the medical treatment of mental disorders, often integrating medication with psychotherapy to address complex psychological conditions (American Psychiatric Association, 2022). While psychiatry focuses on the biological and neurological aspects of mental health, psychology provides a broader understanding of the cognitive, emotional, and social dimensions of mental suffering (Sternberg & Grigorenko, 2019).

In recent years, the integration of psychological principles with advancements in neuroscience and technology has enhanced the effectiveness of treatments for mental suffering. Mindfulness-based therapies, for example, incorporate techniques that promote present-moment awareness and emotional regulation, demonstrating significant benefits for individuals experiencing chronic stress and anxiety (Kabat-Zinn, 2015).

In conclusion, psychology offers a comprehensive framework for understanding and addressing mental suffering through diverse therapeutic approaches and evidence-based practices. By emphasizing both the scientific and humanistic aspects of mental health, psychology continues to play a crucial role in mitigating psychological distress and promoting overall well-being.

Causes of Mental Suffering

In the realm of psychology, mental suffering is ascribed to a myriad of causes, frequently stemming from intricate interplays among biological, psychological, and environmental factors. This exposition delineates salient contributors to mental suffering within the purview of psychology. It can be seen that specific genetic factors predispose individuals to mental health disorders, with a discernible amplification in vulnerability for those with a familial history of mental illness. Discrepancies in neurotransmitter levels, including serotonin, dopamine, and norepinephrine, are implicated in mood disorders such as depression and anxiety. Early life experiences, notably those involving trauma, abuse, or neglect, wield a profound influence on mental health, contributing to conditions like post-traumatic stress disorder (Friedman et al., 2021).

Mental Suffering According to Buddhist Perceptive

In Theravāda Buddhist psychology, the human mind is depicted as a dynamic entity in constant flux, encompassing both wholesome and unwholesome aspects. When harmful mental activities dominate, the mind becomes susceptible to the development of mental disorders. The notion that the mind precedes all mental states underscores the centrality of

the mind in shaping one's experiences. An impure mind can result in suffering, akin to a wheel following the foot of an ox. The mind operates alongside the five sense organs, but its purity can be compromised when it absorbs external influences. Its natural state is pure, but it can become tainted by defilements stemming from external objects.

It can be realised that suffering and happiness in Theravāda Buddhist perspective, while often seemingly opposing forces, share a profound connection. In this regard, suffering can trigger not only physical pain but also mental distress. Consequently, exploring the realms of happiness necessitates understanding suffering, as the two are intricately linked. The pursuit of elevated happiness involves the mitigation of suffering, and conversely, diminishing suffering can enhance happiness. One must journey to comprehend their underlying meanings to grasp the essence of pleasure and pain.

According to the Pāli-English Dictionary, suffering encompasses various meanings, including unpleasantness, pain, misery, disease, illness, sorrow, discomfort, and trouble. In the ultimate reality sense, these are encapsulated by the Pāli word "vedanā". Vedanā is a significant mental state that is universally present in all types of consciousness. It is characterised by feeling and arises from the point of contact. The feeling is precisely defined as a conscious, subjective impression that does not entail cognition or representation of an object. Sensation, conversely, pertains to "the content of sensuous intuition or how a conscious subject is affected by the presence of an object.

Akusalamūlasutta identified the fundamental causes of disordered human behaviour as "Akusalamūla". The fundamental reasons are threefold: Lobha (desire), Dosa (hate), and Moha (delusion). Desire (Loba), the desire for pleasurable things, is one of the three sources of human motivation. It is the first and worst pollution of the mind, with a limitless scope and the ability to endure for an extended time. It is ravenous; after fulfilling one want, it will jump to the next, endlessly and continuously, making it impossible to manage. Said it is easy to create but tough to erase. Hatred (dosa). Hatred is the term used to describe the avoidance of painful experiences. Hatred, anger, and ill-will can harm others but occur in short, limited scopes and are easier to control. Delusion is a potent latent pollutant that enwraps greed and hatred, maintaining the human mind permanently in ignorance. Dhammacakkappavattanasutta explains these three inspirations as craving (Taṇhā), lust (Taṇhā), and delusion (Moha).

Craving is the chief root of suffering and the endless cycle of rebirths. People suffer from their imagination of past and future events, which leads to sadness and fear of uncertain things in the future. The mind and body burn by craving, lust, hatred, and delusion, causing suffering. Vipallāsasutta points out that our mind tends to hold wrong views and distortions towards the unreal things in the world. Karmic influence, found in the stories of Chakkuphala and Moggalana, is a central element that can affect present physical and mental performance. The Buddha experienced unpleasantness during his life, highlighting the importance of understanding and controlling these root causes.

Causes of Mental Suffering

This section ascribes causes of mental suffering, which can be found in the Dukkhasamudaya Sutta of the Salāyatanasamyutta (The Setting in Motion of the Wheel of Dhamma), which delves into the Second Noble Truth (PTS IV. 86). It elucidates how craving, specifically the craving for sensual pleasures (kāma-tanha), the craving for existence (bhava-tanha), and the craving for non-existence (vibhava-tanha), serve as causal factors in the perpetuation of suffering. This craving ignites our desires and attachments, giving rise to mental suffering characterised by anguish and distress.

Furthermore, in the Rādha Dukkha Sutta (S. IV. 48). it is emphasised that Rādha, one should relinquish the desire for anything that causes suffering (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2000). When an individual cannot let go of their desires, it results in the emergence of mental suffering as a response to sensory contact. Though the exact phrase "feeling is suffering, perception is suffering" is not explicitly mentioned, it aligns with the core teachings of the Buddha regarding the nature of suffering. According to this sutta, feelings and perceptions, when conditioned by factors like clinging and ignorance, indeed play a role in contributing to mental suffering.

It is pivotal to notice that the causes of mental suffering are multi-faceted, encompassing three distinct forms: the inherent unsatisfactoriness of conditioned phenomena (saṅkhāradukkha), the suffering arising from constant change and instability (vipariṇāmadukkha), and intrinsic suffering (pariyāyadukkha). Saṅkhāradukkha is rendered as "mental suffering, " which results from the impermanence and inherent discomfort associated with life's events and their ultimate vulnerability (Ledi Sayadaw, 2012). Praise, for instance, is fleeting, and its vanishing is undesirable, leading to distress.

This mental suffering arises from a lack of knowledge about the nature of dhamma and the ever-shifting reality of life. Without this understanding, one's ability to manage their

mind effectively is compromised, resulting in stress and inner turmoil. Therefore, exploring the various dimensions of life's suffering is crucial, as its meaning extends beyond a singular facet (Ajahn Chah, 2011).

These facets of suffering are interconnected, much like the palm and back of a hand. When the hand is turned palm up, the back of the hand is concealed, and vice versa. Pleasure veils pain, and pain veils pleasure from our perception. Wrong conceals right, and right hides wrong. A comprehensive knowledge of life necessitates the examination of both sides. In society, suffering is not confined to physical discomfort and illness; it also extends to the illusions arising from the pursuit of pleasure and the experience of pain and sorrow, often triggered by praise and blame.

This threefold suffering encompasses the universal human wish for a happy life, embodied in the shared desire "To love happiness; to hate suffering". In this common aspiration, people stand equal (sukhakāmā, dukkhapatikūlā). Humans naturally seek and embrace moments of happiness and favourable circumstances while avoiding moments of suffering and adversity. However, their inclination often stems from a limited awareness of the ten types of saññā conditions, including anicca saññā and anatta saññā, among others. It is essential to recognise that life's trials and tribulations are a part of the human experience, affecting individuals from all walks of life (Nandamālībhivamsa, 2010).

Suffering and hardship are inherent aspects of the human journey. In society, individuals may savour blessings such as success, recognition, commendation, or joy, while they may also confront unfavourable circumstances, including setbacks, criticism, disapproval, or anguish (Dhammānanda, 1989). Like a pendulum, life swings between favourable and unfavourable conditions, and these fluctuations are integral to human existence.

Thomas Bien conveys that pain is an inherently human experience, fluctuating intermittently throughout life. However, it is crucial to distinguish between the transient nature of pain and the enduring state of suffering. He ascribes that suffering emerges as a consequence of both the existence of pain and our inclination to resist it. Moreover, it can be seen that a pivotal insight lies in the direct relationship between resistance and suffering: when the resistance factor is reduced to zero, the corresponding level of suffering also diminishes (Bien, 2006). The degree of our suffering is intricately tied to the extent of our resistance to pain. In essence, the more tightly we cling to our aversion to pain, the more profound our experience of suffering becomes.

Conversely, adopting a posture of receptivity and openness to pain, allowing for its presence and actively engaging with it, serves to mitigate the intensity of our suffering. Softening our stance toward pain and embracing it reduces the overall burden of suffering. Therefore, cultivating an attitude of acceptance and a willingness to experience pain can be instrumental in alleviating the human propensity for unnecessary and prolonged suffering.
The Overview of the Girimānanda Sutta's Structure

The Girimānanda Sutta, found in the "Tens" section of the Aṅguttara Nikāya, is a discourse that is not extensively covered in the commentary for this Nikāya. The commentary primarily briefly notes several diseases mentioned in the fourth contemplation. The themes addressed in this discourse are, in fact, comprehensively explained in the Visuddhimagga (the central pillar of the commentarial tradition) or other primary Nikāya commentaries. A committed Buddhist disciple who diligently follows the spiritual path described above to mitigate mental suffering must navigate through ten distinct stages of mental distress. This exposition initiates with the establishment of correct moral discipline, progresses through the cultivation of a focused and concentrated mind, and culminates in attaining true wisdom and ultimate liberation.

Nonetheless, since early times, the Girimānanda Sutta has enjoyed popularity as a "partita" discourse for protection and was included in an ancient anthology of such discourses known as the Catubhāṇavāra. Around the 13th century C.E., a Sri Lankan Thera, whose name remains unknown and is referred to as "a pupil of Ānanda Vanaratana Thera", authored a commentary on the Catubhāṇavāra. This commentary, the Sāratthasamuccaya (Collection of Essential Meanings), was created to streamline the process of seeking commentarial explanations scattered throughout various texts. The Sāratthasamuccaya is a compilation that gathers and interconnects pertinent passages, primarily drawn verbatim from their sources. In the case of the Girimānanda Sutta, the content is derived mainly from the Visuddhimagga, with some additional material incorporated from the sub-commentary to that work, the Paramatthamañjūsā, and from other primary Nikāya commentaries (Ñānamoli Bhikkhu, 2006). On one occasion, the Buddha resided in Sāvatthī in Jeta's Grove, Anāthapiṇḍika's Park. Meanwhile, the Venerable Girimānanda was gravely ill and suffering. The Venerable Ānanda approached the Blessed One, paid his respects, sat beside him, and implored, "Venerable Sir, the Venerable Girimānanda is seriously ill and in great distress. It would be a compassionate act if you could visit him".

The Buddha responded, 'Ānanda, if you visit Bhikkhu Girimānanda and expound ten specific perceptions, it is possible that upon hearing them, his affliction will immediately alleviate. Ānanda referred to this list of ten perceptions: The perception of impermanence, the perception of non-self, the perception of unattractiveness, the perception of danger, the perception of abandonment, the perception of dispassion, the perception of cessation, the perception of non-delight in the entire world, the perception of impermanence in all conditioned phenomena, and mindfulness of breathing. Notably, this teaching appears familiar to both of them, yet it is not found elsewhere in the discourses as an established Buddhist teaching.

Ten Ways to Manage Mental Sufferings

The Girimananda Sutta explains that unchecked desires often cause suffering. The Buddha's healing methods, such as treating a monk named Tissa, demonstrate the transformative power of mindfulness and awareness. The Buddha wished for humanity to be liberated from suffering, and the Anamataga sutta emphasises that mortality is a universal reality all humans face.

1. **Perception of impermanence**

The Buddha emphasises the significance of meditation in understanding death and suffering caused by separation. The Sutta meditation program incorporates techniques such as dispassion, cessation meditation, relinquishment of cravings, and mindfulness of breathing. (Payutto, 2017) The Girimananda Sutta meditation program aims to heal body and mind diseases and liberation. Je Tsongkhapa emphasises the importance of understanding karma's infallibility and samsara's pain to manage emotional pain and cultivate peace. The program involves dispassion, cessation meditation, giving up cravings, and mindfulness of breathing. Individuals can control their minds and dispel distress by focusing on awareness of thoughts and emotions, grounding techniques, and understanding impermanence (Mangalam & Deleks, 2020).

2. **The Perception of Non-Self**

The Buddha stated that everything is temporary. Understanding that nothing is permanent or personal can bring peace of mind. Mindfulness meditation helps us recognise that everything is in continual motion. Five corpses, picture Pain thinking perception Consciousness is not a fixed self but continually evolving. Selflessness, as revealed in sutras

such as the Khemaka Sutta (S III. 128.), can cure disease. Venerable Khama and the monks became enlightened after explaining the notion of non-self.

Buddha's teachings urge individuals to be satisfied with their experiences and recognise their fleeting and transient character. Decreasing personal attachment and practising mindfulness and compassion alleviate emotional distress. Knowing impermanence means letting go of attachments, which leads to everlasting pleasure and achievement (Hodge, 2015).

3. The Way to Practice the Perception of Unattractiveness

Realising the body's impurity is crucial, as is getting rid of ego pride that emerges from the picture. Deformation of the body. Knowing what is not good allows you to perceive your body genuinely without reacting aggressively to others. The key to correctly perceiving the body is awareness. Asubabhava meditation lowers appetites and attachments in the body, resulting in difficulties like aversion and discontent. Unpleasant It reveals the genuine nature of the hideous impermanent body. When passion ends, the mind calms and can enter and see the reality of the body, allowing the ego to be transcended and Nirvana to be attained. It promotes mental health, knowledge, and prosperity. Individuals can integrate these techniques into their everyday lives.

4. The Way to Practice Contemplating Danger

It is necessary to understand that disease in the body is natural, think about natural laws, meditate on the body's sin, and develop the awareness that the body is the sin of the pains encountered. It emphasises the importance of thinking about the sin of the body and understanding the naturalness of the body's sin. The Buddha taught that a person who thinks the human body is impermanent and full of diseases is less egoistic and selfless. Cultivating a practical spirit is a practice that reduces attachment and eases emotional pain (Gunaratana, 2014).

5. The Way to Practice of Abandoning

The essence of this wisdom lies in the profound importance of releasing negative beliefs. It is a crucial step on the path of personal growth and spiritual development, as it allows us to transcend our opposing ideas. For example, if you perceive a pleasant sensation, you become an idea you wish to experience. If you encounter a terrible sensation, you develop biased notions that you should not accept.

Establishing a feeling of purity is not just a recommendation but a powerful tool in our arsenal against wicked ideas. It acts as a shield, preventing negative thoughts and emotions

from taking root in our minds. If thoughts of sin enter your mind, you will feel miserable and depressed. Like all humans, the Buddha is devoid of sensuous pleasures and joys. He suggests letting go of feelings of rage, wrath, and harming people. We must avoid items damaging to others (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1995).

6. The Way to Practice Perception of Dispassion

The need for connection to things causes numerous sufferings, concerns, and afflictions. Lust is like attempting to balance a mustard seed on a moving needle. The "Fire Sermon" was the first time the Buddha mentioned the significance of overcoming desires. All six senses and their perceptions cause attachment; the Buddha stated that burning with anger and sensuality results in recurrent suffering.

'Mercy Understanding ', a term coined by the Buddha, refers to the ability to detach from our senses and understand the suffering of others. This detachment can lead to empathy. Suppressing the impulse and delaying the movements can induce disgust. Remaining lust-free in life lowers tension and pain. This sutra teaches us to cultivate the awareness of sadness since desire causes us to suffer (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1995).

7. The Way to Practice of Perception of Cessation

Nobody can be free of the challenges and pains of life. To end those dreadful things, it is also vital to practise awareness to cease. These challenges may seem insurmountable, but one can transform through the dedicated practice of mindfulness. The individual who strives to regulate their pain becomes less self-centred and less hateful and develops a mindset that eradicates negative notions such as carelessness and ignorance. As the fire of suffering is quelled by the interaction of the six senses with their objects, one can realise that nothing truly exists and that what occurs is merely a loss of control. Powerful meditation can provide glimpses of cessation while also eliminating the deluded, flaming mind.

8. The Way to Practice of Perception of Non-delight in the Entire World

Looking at the universe, there is no such thing as enjoyment. Very few people claim that all human needs are met. There needs to be more contentment. Furthermore, seeing how much they are being destroyed daily makes many individuals unhappy rather than pleased. Because of these ideas, one may grasp the concept of non-happiness and achieve peace. Greed, anger, and a clear mind must conquer hatred and illusion. Impermanence Recognising sorrow and selflessness is essential for relaxation and serenity. It implies that all births during cycles only

indicate impermanence and suffering. The mentality that seeks outward gratification alleviates pain (Nandamālābhivansa, 2016).

9. The Way to Practice Perception of Impermanence in All Conditioned Phenomena

We must realise that there is nothing to covet. In this development, the emphasis is on the body and its components. It entails recognising that instability, degradation, and sickness are egoless. A person with a strong sense of self feels compelled to be who he believes he is and what he should do. Finding happiness entails getting rid of those sufferings, the incorrect notions and the ego and practically practising that there is nothing to seek. He is obliged to dismiss any negative thoughts that have emerged. The Buddha stated that developing virtuous thoughts relates to creating unwholesome and unshakable minds.

10. The Way to Practice of Perception of Mindfulness of Breathing

Observation, a powerful tool, is crucial to maintaining our mental health. Mindfulness, a skill that can be honed through regular activities designed to stabilise emotions and meditation, empowers us to take charge of our mental well-being.

Emotions play a part in all human beings. Mindfulness includes both likes and dislikes. It implies that if you focus on your likes and dislikes whenever they arise in your head, emotional anguish will not be able to control your thoughts. My daily loves and dislikes consist primarily of avarice and fury. Ignorance of this situation is ignorance. It is critical to learn to manage and live peacefully as a cittanupasana. It is to comprehend that good and evil must be recognised in one's thinking.

In conclusion, this exploration of Buddhist methods for managing mental suffering, with insights drawn from the Girimānanda Sutta, underscores the relevance of these ancient teachings in addressing the complexities of emotional pain. The Sutta's ten practical approaches—ranging from perceptions of impermanence and non-self to mindfulness of breathing—offer a comprehensive framework for cultivating mental resilience and inner peace. These methods emphasize the impermanent, non-self nature of existence and the transformative power of mindfulness, enabling individuals to release attachments, dispel negative emotions, and transcend ego-driven distress.

Each practice, whether focusing on the unattractive nature of the body, the dangers inherent in attachment, or the cessation of cravings, builds a pathway toward liberation from suffering. These teachings remain deeply applicable in today's world, offering tools to navigate

modern life's challenges with greater clarity and serenity. By integrating mindfulness, compassion, and self-awareness into daily practice, individuals can alleviate emotional burdens, foster spiritual growth, and embrace lasting tranquility.

Conclusion

This study has meticulously examined Buddhist methodologies for addressing mental suffering, with a specific focus on the Girimānanda Sutta (AN.V. 108). Mental suffering remains a pervasive and universal challenge inherent to the human condition, and Theravāda Buddhism provides profound insights and practical strategies for alleviating its impact. The Girimānanda Sutta delineates multiple pathways aimed at fostering inner peace and achieving liberation from distress. Key among these are the practices of perceiving impermanence (anicca) and cultivating mindfulness of breathing (ānāpānasati), both of which serve as foundational techniques for individuals seeking to transcend mental anguish.

These Buddhist practices are not merely theoretical constructs but are deeply practical, offering tangible methods for individuals to navigate the complexities and pressures of contemporary life with enhanced grace and resilience. By embracing the understanding of impermanence, individuals can develop a perspective that mitigates attachment and aversion, thereby reducing the intensity of mental suffering. Simultaneously, the disciplined practice of mindfulness of breathing cultivates a stable and focused mind, enabling individuals to maintain equanimity amidst life's inevitable fluctuations.

The wisdom imparted by seasoned practitioners and the rich traditions of Theravāda Buddhism further enriches this journey, providing invaluable guidance and support to those endeavoring to overcome mental distress. This exploration into Buddhist approaches to mental suffering underscores the journey of self-discovery and spiritual cultivation that is central to Buddhist practice. It highlights how ancient wisdom and enduring truths can be seamlessly integrated into modern therapeutic contexts, offering holistic solutions that complement contemporary psychological interventions.

Moreover, the study emphasizes the relevance of the Girimānanda Sutta in today's world, where societal pressures and mental health concerns are increasingly prevalent. By drawing on the timeless teachings of this sutta, individuals can cultivate a tranquil heart and a clear mind, illuminated by profound wisdom. This integration of Buddhist principles into

daily life not only fosters emotional balance and inner peace but also builds long-term psychological resilience.

In essence, this research advocates for incorporating Buddhist strategies, as exemplified by the Girimānanda Sutta, into contemporary efforts to manage mental suffering. It underscores the potential of these ancient teachings to contribute significantly to sustainable mental well-being, offering a path toward emotional resilience and spiritual fulfillment. As we continue to navigate the challenges of modern existence, the timeless insights of the Girimānanda Sutta provide a beacon of hope and a roadmap for achieving lasting tranquility and mental clarity.

Abbreviations

AN. V.   =Aṅguttara Nikāya

S. IV.   =Salāyatana Samyutta

S. IV.   =Salāyatana Samyutta

S. III.   =Samyutta Nikāya

References

American Psychiatric Association, D. S. M. T. F., & American Psychiatric Association, D. S. (2013). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders: DSM-5 (Vol. 5, No. 5).* American Psychiatric Association.

American Psychological Association. (2020). *Publication Manual of the American Psychological Association (7th ed.).* American Psychological Association, 428.

American Psychological Association. (2022). *Understanding psychology.* https://www.apa.org

Beutler, L. E. (2021). *Principles of therapeutic change that work.* Oxford University Press.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (1995). *The Long Discourses of the Buddha. (tr).* Wisdom Publications.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2000). *The Connected Discourses of the Buddha, A Translation of the Samyutta Nikāya.* Wisdom Publications.

Bien, T. (2006). *Mindful Therapy: A Guide for Therapists and Helping Professionals.* Wisdom Publications.

Conze, E. (2003). *Buddhism: Its essence and development.* Courier Corporation.

Dhammānanda, K. S. (1989). How to Live Without Fear & Worry. Buddhist Friedman, J. M., Schnurr, P. P., & Keane M. T. (Eds.). (2021). Handbook of PTSD: Science and Practice. The Guilford Press.

Gunaratana, H. (2014). *Meditation on perception: Ten healing practices to cultivate mindfulness*. Simon and Schuster.

Hodge, R. (2015). *Meditation on Perception*. https://www.whitenallmeditation.rg/wp-loads/Meditation on perception.

Kabat-Zinn, J. (2015). *Mindfulness for beginners: Reclaiming the present moment—and your life*. Hachette Books.

Ledi Sayadaw. (2012). *Paramatthadīpanī. Ledīdīpanī Organization Group*. Manjushridharma center. Missionary Society.

Mangalam, S. & Deleks, T. (2020). *Impermanence, the Essence of Meditation*. Tharchin. T. (Tr.). https://manjushridharmacenter.org/rinpoches-wisdom/impermanence-the-essence-of-meditation/

Myers, D. G. (2023). *Psychology (13th ed.)*. Worth Publishers.

Ñānamoli Bhikkhu (tr.). (2006). *Ten Contemplations with the commentary from the Sāratthasamuccaya*. Buddhist Publication Society.

Nandamālābhivansa, A. (2016). *A special devotional for the sick*. Aung Zambu Publication.

Nandamālībhivamsa, A. (2010). *The Part to Happiness*. Center for Buddhist Studies (CBS).

Norcross, J. C. (2011). *Psychotherapy Relationships that Work: Evidence-Based Responsiveness*. Oxford University Press.

Norcross, J. C., & Wampold, B. E. (2018). Evidence-based therapy relationships: Research conclusions and clinical practices. In J. C. Norcross (Ed.), *Psychotherapy relationships that work* (3rd ed., pp. 3-26). Oxford University Press.

Payutto, B. P. (2017). *Buddhadhamma: The laws of nature and their benefits to life*. Buddhadhamma Foundation.

Sternberg, R. J., & Grigorenko, E. L. (2019). *The Cambridge handbook of intelligence*. Cambridge University Press.

Buddhist Ways to Manage Mental Suffering with Special Reference to Girimānanda sutta

Venerable Yasa[1,] Phramaha Nantakorn Piyabhani[2]

IBSC, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University[1,2]

email: yasayatana791152@gmail

Abstract

This article is for alleviating mental suffering, with a specialized focus on the Girimānanda Sutta. By examining the profound experiences of Venerable Girimānanda, who endured severe illness and mental distress, the study elucidates practical approaches rooted in the Buddha's teachings that offer pathways to understanding and mitigating psychological suffering. Integrating perspectives from Theravada Buddhism and contemporary psychology, the investigation highlights the concept of saṅkhāra-dukkhaṭā, emphasizing the intrinsic link between mental formations and suffering as articulated in the sutta. Contrary to the predominant reliance on medical and psychological interventions in modern contexts, this study underscores the importance of comprehending the fundamental nature of suffering through a Buddhist lens. It advocates for the application of transformative practices such as mindfulness, meditation, ethical conduct, and the cultivation of insight, which are essential components of the Buddha's path to mental well-being. By conducting a detailed exegesis of the Girimānanda Sutta, the research identifies actionable methods that not only address immediate distress but also foster long-term resilience and psychological equilibrium.

The findings demonstrate the enduring relevance of ancient Buddhist teachings in addressing the emotional and mental health challenges prevalent in today's society. In an era marked by increasing societal pressures and a surge in mental health concerns, the study highlights how the timeless principles outlined in the Girimānanda Sutta can provide effective strategies for achieving emotional balance and inner peace. These Buddhist practices offer a complementary framework to contemporary mental health approaches, presenting holistic solutions that integrate spiritual wisdom with psychological well-being. Furthermore, the research emphasizes the applicability of the Girimānanda Sutta's teachings in contemporary settings, illustrating how these ancient strategies can be adapted to modern therapeutic practices. By bridging traditional Buddhist philosophy with current mental health discourse, the study provides a comprehensive perspective on managing mental suffering, advocating for an integrated approach that leverages both spiritual and scientific insights.

In conclusion, this study offers a novel perspective on the intersection of Buddhism and mental health, demonstrating how the Girimānanda Sutta's teachings can inform and enhance contemporary efforts to manage mental suffering. It underscores the potential of Buddhist principles to contribute to sustainable mental well-being, advocating for their incorporation into modern practices aimed at fostering emotional resilience and inner tranquility.

Keywords: Buddhist Ways; Emotional wellbeing; Mental Suffering; Girimānanda Sutta

Introduction

The Buddha extensively addressed the nature of physical and mental suffering, identifying their causes and providing remedies through his teachings. Physical suffering stemming from factors like lack of resources or insults can escalate into personal distress, sometimes resulting in extreme behaviors such as suicide, violence, or murder (Jayasekera, 2021). Mental suffering, on the other hand, often emerges from emotional vulnerabilities such as the loss of loved ones or a profound sense of unhappiness. Common causes include bereavement, the end of relationships, job loss, trauma, illness, or life transitions such as retirement (Gethin, 1998).

Humans encounter experiences tied to wealth, fame, praise, and self-satisfaction throughout life. When these are disrupted, the resulting mental suffering can profoundly affect an individual's well-being (Harvey, 2007). The Buddha emphasised the dhamma as a path to reducing physical and mental suffering, proposing that a healthy and balanced mind leads to a harmonious body. He taught that understanding and addressing one's emotional state through mindfulness and contemplation could alleviate mental distress (Anālayo, 2010).

The Girimānanda Sutta offers a significant framework for managing mental suffering by introducing ten contemplations that promote self-awareness and emotional resilience. The sutta recounts how Venerable Girimānanda was healed upon hearing these teachings, showcasing the transformative power of the Buddha's words (Ñāṇamoli & Bodhi, 1995). This underscores the importance of reflective practices in cultivating mental well-being. In many Buddhist cultures, monks are invited to recite such teachings, offering spiritual strength and alleviating physical and psychological suffering. It is characterised as an intricate syndrome

featuring clinically significant disturbances in an individual's cognition, emotion regulation, or behaviour. These disruptions signify dysfunction in the underlying psychological, biological, or developmental processes that designate mental functioning. (Varvard, V.N., 2013)

Mental suffering often poses a challenge for individuals unfamiliar with the Buddha's guidance as they struggle to navigate the dynamic interplay of life's positive and adverse events. The Buddha identified these fluctuating conditions as lokadhamma—the inevitable vicissitudes of existence. He emphasised that an unsettled mind lacks the clarity to appreciate the virtues of the dhamma and find liberation from suffering. Recognising the nature of these events can lead to greater equanimity and reduce distress (Rahula, 1959).

The Nature of Mental Suffering in Theravāda Buddhism

Mental suffering, or dukkha, is a fundamental concept in Theravāda Buddhism, intricately defined by the Pāli terms "citta-dukkha" and "cetasika-dukkha." Citta-dukkha refers to the inherent dissatisfaction or unease experienced within the mind (citta), while cetasika-dukkha pertains to the specific mental factors or states (cetasikas) that contribute to this suffering (Conze, 2003). These terms collectively encompass a broad spectrum of negative mental states, including emotions such as anxiety, sadness, anger, and frustration, which arise from various life circumstances and internal psychological processes.

The term citta originates from the root "cinta," meaning focus or concentration, underscoring the pivotal role of mental focus in the experience and interpretation of suffering. In Theravāda Buddhist teachings, mental suffering is not merely a reaction to external events but is deeply rooted in the mind's habitual patterns and conditioned responses. The Four Noble Truths, which form the cornerstone of Buddhist philosophy, provide a comprehensive framework for understanding the nature of mental suffering. According to these truths, suffering arises from craving and attachment, persists due to ignorance, and can be overcome through the cultivation of wisdom and ethical living (Conze, 2003).

This chapter delves into citta-dukkha and cetasika-dukkha, exploring the psychological dimensions of mental distress and their implications for spiritual development. By examining the characteristics of mental suffering, such as its pervasive and multifaceted nature, the analysis offers insights into how individuals can recognize and address these internal challenges. Understanding mental suffering within Theravāda Buddhism emphasizes the

importance of mindfulness, meditation, and ethical conduct as means to alleviate distress and advance toward spiritual liberation (Conze, 2003).

Moreover, this exploration bridges ancient Buddhist wisdom with contemporary psychological perspectives, highlighting the enduring relevance of these teachings in fostering mental well-being and resilience. By situating citta-dukkha and cetasika-dukkha within the broader context of human existence and the pursuit of enlightenment, the chapter underscores the profound insights Theravāda Buddhism offers for managing and overcoming mental suffering.

Mental suffering According to Psychology

In contemporary society, psychology is a prominent and extensively studied discipline encompassing various aspects of mental health and human behavior. Psychology, derived from the Greek words psyche (mind or soul) and logos (study), fundamentally involves the scientific examination of mental processes and behavior (Myers, 2023). Unlike the limited historical scope suggested, psychology has a rich and diverse history that spans multiple cultures and regions, with significant contributions from both Western and non-Western traditions (Sternberg & Grigorenko, 2019).

Mental suffering, within the field of psychology, refers to the experience of emotional distress, psychological pain, and discomfort that individuals encounter due to various internal and external factors. This suffering can manifest in numerous forms, including anxiety, depression, trauma, and stress-related disorders (American Psychological Association [APA], 2022). Psychological approaches to managing mental suffering predominantly involve psychotherapy, a therapeutic technique aimed at alleviating mental distress through structured conversations and behavioral interventions rather than solely relying on pharmacological treatments (Beutler, 2021).

Psychotherapy encompasses a range of modalities, such as cognitive-behavioral therapy (CBT), psychodynamic therapy, and humanistic therapy, each offering unique strategies to address mental suffering. CBT, for instance, focuses on identifying and restructuring negative thought patterns, while psychodynamic therapy explores unconscious processes and past experiences to understand current emotional struggles (Beutler, 2021). These methods emphasize the importance of the therapeutic relationship and the active participation of the individual in their healing process (Norcross & Wampold, 2018).

Psychiatry, a closely related field, involves the medical treatment of mental disorders, often integrating medication with psychotherapy to address complex psychological conditions (American Psychiatric Association, 2022). While psychiatry focuses on the biological and neurological aspects of mental health, psychology provides a broader understanding of the cognitive, emotional, and social dimensions of mental suffering (Sternberg & Grigorenko, 2019).

In recent years, the integration of psychological principles with advancements in neuroscience and technology has enhanced the effectiveness of treatments for mental suffering. Mindfulness-based therapies, for example, incorporate techniques that promote present-moment awareness and emotional regulation, demonstrating significant benefits for individuals experiencing chronic stress and anxiety (Kabat-Zinn, 2015).

In conclusion, psychology offers a comprehensive framework for understanding and addressing mental suffering through diverse therapeutic approaches and evidence-based practices. By emphasizing both the scientific and humanistic aspects of mental health, psychology continues to play a crucial role in mitigating psychological distress and promoting overall well-being.

Causes of Mental Suffering

In the realm of psychology, mental suffering is ascribed to a myriad of causes, frequently stemming from intricate interplays among biological, psychological, and environmental factors. This exposition delineates salient contributors to mental suffering within the purview of psychology. It can be seen that specific genetic factors predispose individuals to mental health disorders, with a discernible amplification in vulnerability for those with a familial history of mental illness. Discrepancies in neurotransmitter levels, including serotonin, dopamine, and norepinephrine, are implicated in mood disorders such as depression and anxiety. Early life experiences, notably those involving trauma, abuse, or neglect, wield a profound influence on mental health, contributing to conditions like post-traumatic stress disorder (Friedman et al., 2021).

Mental Suffering According to Buddhist Perceptive

In Theravāda Buddhist psychology, the human mind is depicted as a dynamic entity in constant flux, encompassing both wholesome and unwholesome aspects. When harmful mental activities dominate, the mind becomes susceptible to the development of mental disorders. The notion that the mind precedes all mental states underscores the centrality of

the mind in shaping one's experiences. An impure mind can result in suffering, akin to a wheel following the foot of an ox. The mind operates alongside the five sense organs, but its purity can be compromised when it absorbs external influences. Its natural state is pure, but it can become tainted by defilements stemming from external objects.

It can be realised that suffering and happiness in Theravāda Buddhist perspective, while often seemingly opposing forces, share a profound connection. In this regard, suffering can trigger not only physical pain but also mental distress. Consequently, exploring the realms of happiness necessitates understanding suffering, as the two are intricately linked. The pursuit of elevated happiness involves the mitigation of suffering, and conversely, diminishing suffering can enhance happiness. One must journey to comprehend their underlying meanings to grasp the essence of pleasure and pain.

According to the Pāli-English Dictionary, suffering encompasses various meanings, including unpleasantness, pain, misery, disease, illness, sorrow, discomfort, and trouble. In the ultimate reality sense, these are encapsulated by the Pāli word "vedanā". Vedanā is a significant mental state that is universally present in all types of consciousness. It is characterised by feeling and arises from the point of contact. The feeling is precisely defined as a conscious, subjective impression that does not entail cognition or representation of an object. Sensation, conversely, pertains to "the content of sensuous intuition or how a conscious subject is affected by the presence of an object.

Akusalamūlasutta identified the fundamental causes of disordered human behaviour as "Akusalamūla". The fundamental reasons are threefold: Lobha (desire), Dosa (hate), and Moha (delusion). Desire (Loba), the desire for pleasurable things, is one of the three sources of human motivation. It is the first and worst pollution of the mind, with a limitless scope and the ability to endure for an extended time. It is ravenous; after fulfilling one want, it will jump to the next, endlessly and continuously, making it impossible to manage. Said it is easy to create but tough to erase. Hatred (dosa). Hatred is the term used to describe the avoidance of painful experiences. Hatred, anger, and ill-will can harm others but occur in short, limited scopes and are easier to control. Delusion is a potent latent pollutant that enwraps greed and hatred, maintaining the human mind permanently in ignorance. Dhammacakkappavattanasutta explains these three inspirations as craving (Taṇhā), lust (Taṇhā), and delusion (Moha).

Craving is the chief root of suffering and the endless cycle of rebirths. People suffer from their imagination of past and future events, which leads to sadness and fear of uncertain things in the future. The mind and body burn by craving, lust, hatred, and delusion, causing suffering. Vipallāsasutta points out that our mind tends to hold wrong views and distortions towards the unreal things in the world. Karmic influence, found in the stories of Chakkuphala and Moggalana, is a central element that can affect present physical and mental performance. The Buddha experienced unpleasantness during his life, highlighting the importance of understanding and controlling these root causes.

Causes of Mental Suffering

This section ascribes causes of mental suffering, which can be found in the Dukkhasamudaya Sutta of the Salāyatanasamyutta (The Setting in Motion of the Wheel of Dhamma), which delves into the Second Noble Truth (PTS IV. 86). It elucidates how craving, specifically the craving for sensual pleasures (kāma-tanha), the craving for existence (bhava-tanha), and the craving for non-existence (vibhava-tanha), serve as causal factors in the perpetuation of suffering. This craving ignites our desires and attachments, giving rise to mental suffering characterised by anguish and distress.

Furthermore, in the Rādha Dukkha Sutta (S. IV. 48). it is emphasised that Rādha, one should relinquish the desire for anything that causes suffering (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2000). When an individual cannot let go of their desires, it results in the emergence of mental suffering as a response to sensory contact. Though the exact phrase "feeling is suffering, perception is suffering" is not explicitly mentioned, it aligns with the core teachings of the Buddha regarding the nature of suffering. According to this sutta, feelings and perceptions, when conditioned by factors like clinging and ignorance, indeed play a role in contributing to mental suffering.

It is pivotal to notice that the causes of mental suffering are multi-faceted, encompassing three distinct forms: the inherent unsatisfactoriness of conditioned phenomena (saṅkhāradukkha), the suffering arising from constant change and instability (vipariṇāmadukkha), and intrinsic suffering (pariyāyadukkha). Saṅkhāradukkha is rendered as "mental suffering, " which results from the impermanence and inherent discomfort associated with life's events and their ultimate vulnerability (Ledi Sayadaw, 2012). Praise, for instance, is fleeting, and its vanishing is undesirable, leading to distress.

This mental suffering arises from a lack of knowledge about the nature of dhamma and the ever-shifting reality of life. Without this understanding, one's ability to manage their

mind effectively is compromised, resulting in stress and inner turmoil. Therefore, exploring the various dimensions of life's suffering is crucial, as its meaning extends beyond a singular facet (Ajahn Chah, 2011).

These facets of suffering are interconnected, much like the palm and back of a hand. When the hand is turned palm up, the back of the hand is concealed, and vice versa. Pleasure veils pain, and pain veils pleasure from our perception. Wrong conceals right, and right hides wrong. A comprehensive knowledge of life necessitates the examination of both sides. In society, suffering is not confined to physical discomfort and illness; it also extends to the illusions arising from the pursuit of pleasure and the experience of pain and sorrow, often triggered by praise and blame.

This threefold suffering encompasses the universal human wish for a happy life, embodied in the shared desire "To love happiness; to hate suffering". In this common aspiration, people stand equal (sukhakāmā, dukkhapatikūlā). Humans naturally seek and embrace moments of happiness and favourable circumstances while avoiding moments of suffering and adversity. However, their inclination often stems from a limited awareness of the ten types of saññā conditions, including anicca saññā and anatta saññā, among others. It is essential to recognise that life's trials and tribulations are a part of the human experience, affecting individuals from all walks of life (Nandamālībhivamsa, 2010).

Suffering and hardship are inherent aspects of the human journey. In society, individuals may savour blessings such as success, recognition, commendation, or joy, while they may also confront unfavourable circumstances, including setbacks, criticism, disapproval, or anguish (Dhammānanda, 1989). Like a pendulum, life swings between favourable and unfavourable conditions, and these fluctuations are integral to human existence.

Thomas Bien conveys that pain is an inherently human experience, fluctuating intermittently throughout life. However, it is crucial to distinguish between the transient nature of pain and the enduring state of suffering. He ascribes that suffering emerges as a consequence of both the existence of pain and our inclination to resist it. Moreover, it can be seen that a pivotal insight lies in the direct relationship between resistance and suffering: when the resistance factor is reduced to zero, the corresponding level of suffering also diminishes (Bien, 2006). The degree of our suffering is intricately tied to the extent of our resistance to pain. In essence, the more tightly we cling to our aversion to pain, the more profound our experience of suffering becomes.

Conversely, adopting a posture of receptivity and openness to pain, allowing for its presence and actively engaging with it, serves to mitigate the intensity of our suffering. Softening our stance toward pain and embracing it reduces the overall burden of suffering. Therefore, cultivating an attitude of acceptance and a willingness to experience pain can be instrumental in alleviating the human propensity for unnecessary and prolonged suffering.

The Overview of the Girimānanda Sutta's Structure

The Girimānanda Sutta, found in the "Tens" section of the Aṅguttara Nikāya, is a discourse that is not extensively covered in the commentary for this Nikāya. The commentary primarily briefly notes several diseases mentioned in the fourth contemplation. The themes addressed in this discourse are, in fact, comprehensively explained in the Visuddhimagga (the central pillar of the commentarial tradition) or other primary Nikāya commentaries. A committed Buddhist disciple who diligently follows the spiritual path described above to mitigate mental suffering must navigate through ten distinct stages of mental distress. This exposition initiates with the establishment of correct moral discipline, progresses through the cultivation of a focused and concentrated mind, and culminates in attaining true wisdom and ultimate liberation.

Nonetheless, since early times, the Girimānanda Sutta has enjoyed popularity as a "partita" discourse for protection and was included in an ancient anthology of such discourses known as the Catubhāṇavāra. Around the 13th century C.E., a Sri Lankan Thera, whose name remains unknown and is referred to as "a pupil of Ānanda Vanaratana Thera", authored a commentary on the Catubhāṇavāra. This commentary, the Sāratthasamuccaya (Collection of Essential Meanings), was created to streamline the process of seeking commentarial explanations scattered throughout various texts. The Sāratthasamuccaya is a compilation that gathers and interconnects pertinent passages, primarily drawn verbatim from their sources. In the case of the Girimānanda Sutta, the content is derived mainly from the Visuddhimagga, with some additional material incorporated from the sub-commentary to that work, the Paramatthamañjūsā, and from other primary Nikāya commentaries (Ñānamoli Bhikkhu, 2006). On one occasion, the Buddha resided in Sāvatthī in Jeta's Grove, Anāthapiṇḍika's Park. Meanwhile, the Venerable Girimānanda was gravely ill and suffering. The Venerable Ānanda approached the Blessed One, paid his respects, sat beside him, and implored, "Venerable Sir, the Venerable Girimānanda is seriously ill and in great distress. It would be a compassionate act if you could visit him".

The Buddha responded, 'Ānanda, if you visit Bhikkhu Girimānanda and expound ten specific perceptions, it is possible that upon hearing them, his affliction will immediately alleviate. Ānanda referred to this list of ten perceptions: The perception of impermanence, the perception of non-self, the perception of unattractiveness, the perception of danger, the perception of abandonment, the perception of dispassion, the perception of cessation, the perception of non-delight in the entire world, the perception of impermanence in all conditioned phenomena, and mindfulness of breathing. Notably, this teaching appears familiar to both of them, yet it is not found elsewhere in the discourses as an established Buddhist teaching.

Ten Ways to Manage Mental Sufferings

The Girimananda Sutta explains that unchecked desires often cause suffering. The Buddha's healing methods, such as treating a monk named Tissa, demonstrate the transformative power of mindfulness and awareness. The Buddha wished for humanity to be liberated from suffering, and the Anamataga sutta emphasises that mortality is a universal reality all humans face.

1. **Perception of impermanence**

The Buddha emphasises the significance of meditation in understanding death and suffering caused by separation. The Sutta meditation program incorporates techniques such as dispassion, cessation meditation, relinquishment of cravings, and mindfulness of breathing. (Payutto, 2017) The Girimananda Sutta meditation program aims to heal body and mind diseases and liberation. Je Tsongkhapa emphasises the importance of understanding karma's infallibility and samsara's pain to manage emotional pain and cultivate peace. The program involves dispassion, cessation meditation, giving up cravings, and mindfulness of breathing. Individuals can control their minds and dispel distress by focusing on awareness of thoughts and emotions, grounding techniques, and understanding impermanence (Mangalam & Deleks, 2020).

2. **The Perception of Non-Self**

The Buddha stated that everything is temporary. Understanding that nothing is permanent or personal can bring peace of mind. Mindfulness meditation helps us recognise that everything is in continual motion. Five corpses, picture Pain thinking perception Consciousness is not a fixed self but continually evolving. Selflessness, as revealed in sutras

such as the Khemaka Sutta (S III. 128.), can cure disease. Venerable Khama and the monks became enlightened after explaining the notion of non-self.

Buddha's teachings urge individuals to be satisfied with their experiences and recognise their fleeting and transient character. Decreasing personal attachment and practising mindfulness and compassion alleviate emotional distress. Knowing impermanence means letting go of attachments, which leads to everlasting pleasure and achievement (Hodge, 2015).

3. The Way to Practice the Perception of Unattractiveness

Realising the body's impurity is crucial, as is getting rid of ego pride that emerges from the picture. Deformation of the body. Knowing what is not good allows you to perceive your body genuinely without reacting aggressively to others. The key to correctly perceiving the body is awareness. Asubabhava meditation lowers appetites and attachments in the body, resulting in difficulties like aversion and discontent. Unpleasant It reveals the genuine nature of the hideous impermanent body. When passion ends, the mind calms and can enter and see the reality of the body, allowing the ego to be transcended and Nirvana to be attained. It promotes mental health, knowledge, and prosperity. Individuals can integrate these techniques into their everyday lives.

4. The Way to Practice Contemplating Danger

It is necessary to understand that disease in the body is natural, think about natural laws, meditate on the body's sin, and develop the awareness that the body is the sin of the pains encountered. It emphasises the importance of thinking about the sin of the body and understanding the naturalness of the body's sin. The Buddha taught that a person who thinks the human body is impermanent and full of diseases is less egoistic and selfless. Cultivating a practical spirit is a practice that reduces attachment and eases emotional pain (Gunaratana, 2014).

5. The Way to Practice of Abandoning

The essence of this wisdom lies in the profound importance of releasing negative beliefs. It is a crucial step on the path of personal growth and spiritual development, as it allows us to transcend our opposing ideas. For example, if you perceive a pleasant sensation, you become an idea you wish to experience. If you encounter a terrible sensation, you develop biased notions that you should not accept.

Establishing a feeling of purity is not just a recommendation but a powerful tool in our arsenal against wicked ideas. It acts as a shield, preventing negative thoughts and emotions

from taking root in our minds. If thoughts of sin enter your mind, you will feel miserable and depressed. Like all humans, the Buddha is devoid of sensuous pleasures and joys. He suggests letting go of feelings of rage, wrath, and harming people. We must avoid items damaging to others (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1995).

6. The Way to Practice Perception of Dispassion

The need for connection to things causes numerous sufferings, concerns, and afflictions. Lust is like attempting to balance a mustard seed on a moving needle. The "Fire Sermon" was the first time the Buddha mentioned the significance of overcoming desires. All six senses and their perceptions cause attachment; the Buddha stated that burning with anger and sensuality results in recurrent suffering.

'Mercy Understanding ', a term coined by the Buddha, refers to the ability to detach from our senses and understand the suffering of others. This detachment can lead to empathy. Suppressing the impulse and delaying the movements can induce disgust. Remaining lust-free in life lowers tension and pain. This sutra teaches us to cultivate the awareness of sadness since desire causes us to suffer (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1995).

7. The Way to Practice of Perception of Cessation

Nobody can be free of the challenges and pains of life. To end those dreadful things, it is also vital to practise awareness to cease. These challenges may seem insurmountable, but one can transform through the dedicated practice of mindfulness. The individual who strives to regulate their pain becomes less self-centred and less hateful and develops a mindset that eradicates negative notions such as carelessness and ignorance. As the fire of suffering is quelled by the interaction of the six senses with their objects, one can realise that nothing truly exists and that what occurs is merely a loss of control. Powerful meditation can provide glimpses of cessation while also eliminating the deluded, flaming mind.

8. The Way to Practice of Perception of Non-delight in the Entire World

Looking at the universe, there is no such thing as enjoyment. Very few people claim that all human needs are met. There needs to be more contentment. Furthermore, seeing how much they are being destroyed daily makes many individuals unhappy rather than pleased. Because of these ideas, one may grasp the concept of non-happiness and achieve peace. Greed, anger, and a clear mind must conquer hatred and illusion. Impermanence Recognising sorrow and selflessness is essential for relaxation and serenity. It implies that all births during cycles only

indicate impermanence and suffering. The mentality that seeks outward gratification alleviates pain (Nandamālābhivansa, 2016).

9. The Way to Practice Perception of Impermanence in All Conditioned Phenomena

We must realise that there is nothing to covet. In this development, the emphasis is on the body and its components. It entails recognising that instability, degradation, and sickness are egoless. A person with a strong sense of self feels compelled to be who he believes he is and what he should do. Finding happiness entails getting rid of those sufferings, the incorrect notions and the ego and practically practising that there is nothing to seek. He is obliged to dismiss any negative thoughts that have emerged. The Buddha stated that developing virtuous thoughts relates to creating unwholesome and unshakable minds.

10. The Way to Practice of Perception of Mindfulness of Breathing

Observation, a powerful tool, is crucial to maintaining our mental health. Mindfulness, a skill that can be honed through regular activities designed to stabilise emotions and meditation, empowers us to take charge of our mental well-being.

Emotions play a part in all human beings. Mindfulness includes both likes and dislikes. It implies that if you focus on your likes and dislikes whenever they arise in your head, emotional anguish will not be able to control your thoughts. My daily loves and dislikes consist primarily of avarice and fury. Ignorance of this situation is ignorance. It is critical to learn to manage and live peacefully as a cittanupasana. It is to comprehend that good and evil must be recognised in one's thinking.

In conclusion, this exploration of Buddhist methods for managing mental suffering, with insights drawn from the Girimānanda Sutta, underscores the relevance of these ancient teachings in addressing the complexities of emotional pain. The Sutta's ten practical approaches—ranging from perceptions of impermanence and non-self to mindfulness of breathing—offer a comprehensive framework for cultivating mental resilience and inner peace. These methods emphasize the impermanent, non-self nature of existence and the transformative power of mindfulness, enabling individuals to release attachments, dispel negative emotions, and transcend ego-driven distress.

Each practice, whether focusing on the unattractive nature of the body, the dangers inherent in attachment, or the cessation of cravings, builds a pathway toward liberation from suffering. These teachings remain deeply applicable in today's world, offering tools to navigate

modern life's challenges with greater clarity and serenity. By integrating mindfulness, compassion, and self-awareness into daily practice, individuals can alleviate emotional burdens, foster spiritual growth, and embrace lasting tranquility.

Conclusion

This study has meticulously examined Buddhist methodologies for addressing mental suffering, with a specific focus on the Girimānanda Sutta (AN.V. 108). Mental suffering remains a pervasive and universal challenge inherent to the human condition, and Theravāda Buddhism provides profound insights and practical strategies for alleviating its impact. The Girimānanda Sutta delineates multiple pathways aimed at fostering inner peace and achieving liberation from distress. Key among these are the practices of perceiving impermanence (anicca) and cultivating mindfulness of breathing (ānāpānasati), both of which serve as foundational techniques for individuals seeking to transcend mental anguish.

These Buddhist practices are not merely theoretical constructs but are deeply practical, offering tangible methods for individuals to navigate the complexities and pressures of contemporary life with enhanced grace and resilience. By embracing the understanding of impermanence, individuals can develop a perspective that mitigates attachment and aversion, thereby reducing the intensity of mental suffering. Simultaneously, the disciplined practice of mindfulness of breathing cultivates a stable and focused mind, enabling individuals to maintain equanimity amidst life's inevitable fluctuations.

The wisdom imparted by seasoned practitioners and the rich traditions of Theravāda Buddhism further enriches this journey, providing invaluable guidance and support to those endeavoring to overcome mental distress. This exploration into Buddhist approaches to mental suffering underscores the journey of self-discovery and spiritual cultivation that is central to Buddhist practice. It highlights how ancient wisdom and enduring truths can be seamlessly integrated into modern therapeutic contexts, offering holistic solutions that complement contemporary psychological interventions.

Moreover, the study emphasizes the relevance of the Girimānanda Sutta in today's world, where societal pressures and mental health concerns are increasingly prevalent. By drawing on the timeless teachings of this sutta, individuals can cultivate a tranquil heart and a clear mind, illuminated by profound wisdom. This integration of Buddhist principles into

daily life not only fosters emotional balance and inner peace but also builds long-term psychological resilience.

In essence, this research advocates for incorporating Buddhist strategies, as exemplified by the Girimānanda Sutta, into contemporary efforts to manage mental suffering. It underscores the potential of these ancient teachings to contribute significantly to sustainable mental well-being, offering a path toward emotional resilience and spiritual fulfillment. As we continue to navigate the challenges of modern existence, the timeless insights of the Girimānanda Sutta provide a beacon of hope and a roadmap for achieving lasting tranquility and mental clarity.

Abbreviations

AN. V.   =Aṅguttara Nikāya

S. IV.   =Salāyatana Samyutta

S. IV.   =Salāyatana Samyutta

S. III.   =Samyutta Nikāya

References

American Psychiatric Association, D. S. M. T. F., & American Psychiatric Association, D. S. (2013). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders: DSM-5 (Vol. 5, No. 5)*. American Psychiatric Association.

American Psychological Association. (2020). *Publication Manual of the American Psychological Association (7th ed.)*. American Psychological Association, 428.

American Psychological Association. (2022). *Understanding psychology*. https://www.apa.org

Beutler, L. E. (2021). *Principles of therapeutic change that work*. Oxford University Press.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (1995). *The Long Discourses of the Buddha. (tr)*. Wisdom Publications.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2000). *The Connected Discourses of the Buddha, A Translation of the Samyutta Nikāya*. Wisdom Publications.

Bien, T. (2006). *Mindful Therapy: A Guide for Therapists and Helping Professionals*. Wisdom Publications.

Conze, E. (2003). *Buddhism: Its essence and development*. Courier Corporation.

Dhammānanda, K. S. (1989). How to Live Without Fear & Worry. Buddhist Friedman, J. M., Schnurr, P. P., & Keane M. T. (Eds.). (2021). Handbook of PTSD: Science and Practice. The Guilford Press.

Gunaratana, H. (2014). *Meditation on perception: Ten healing practices to cultivate mindfulness*. Simon and Schuster.

Hodge, R. (2015). *Meditation on Perception*. https://www.whitenallmeditation.rg/wp-loads/Meditation on perception.

Kabat-Zinn, J. (2015). *Mindfulness for beginners: Reclaiming the present moment—and your life*. Hachette Books.

Ledi Sayadaw. (2012). *Paramatthadīpanī. Ledīdīpanī Organization Group*. Manjushridharma center. Missionary Society.

Mangalam, S. & Deleks, T. (2020). *Impermanence, the Essence of Meditation*. Tharchin. T. (Tr.). https://manjushridharmacenter.org/rinpoches-wisdom/impermanence-the-essence-of-meditation/

Myers, D. G. (2023). *Psychology (13th ed.)*. Worth Publishers.

Ñānamoli Bhikkhu (tr.). (2006). *Ten Contemplations with the commentary from the Sāratthasamuccaya*. Buddhist Publication Society.

Nandamālābhivansa, A. (2016). *A special devotional for the sick*. Aung Zambu Publication.

Nandamālībhivamsa, A. (2010). *The Part to Happiness*. Center for Buddhist Studies (CBS).

Norcross, J. C. (2011). *Psychotherapy Relationships that Work: Evidence-Based Responsiveness*. Oxford University Press.

Norcross, J. C., & Wampold, B. E. (2018). Evidence-based therapy relationships: Research conclusions and clinical practices. In J. C. Norcross (Ed.), *Psychotherapy relationships that work* (3rd ed., pp. 3-26). Oxford University Press.

Payutto, B. P. (2017). *Buddhadhamma: The laws of nature and their benefits to life*. Buddhadhamma Foundation.

Sternberg, R. J., & Grigorenko, E. L. (2019). *The Cambridge handbook of intelligence*. Cambridge University Press.

Exploring Buddhist Perspectives on Consciousness, Compassion and Interconnectedness: Insights from Human Sense

Chetnitipath Promchin[1], Chompoonuch Changcharoen[2], Chen Pecharat[3]

Graduate School, Mahamakut Buddhist University[1,2,3]

email: chompoonuch.mbu@gmail.com

Abstract

This article explores Buddhism's rich framework for understanding human consciousness, compassion, and interconnectedness, providing valuable insights in the face of modern-day challenges. Grounded in ancient wisdom, Buddhist teachings transcend time and illuminate the core of human experience. By examining the role of human sense perception, the article illustrates how mindfulness practices empower individuals to navigate life's impermanence, fostering compassion and a deep sense of interconnected responsibility. These practices enable individuals to make ethical decisions rooted in non-harm and altruism, promoting harmony and well-being for all beings.

Buddhism stresses the interdependence of all phenomena, imparting principles beyond personal transformation to inform ethical conduct and societal harmony. As individuals embrace mindfulness, compassion, and interconnectedness in their daily lives, they contribute to creating more compassionate communities and actively address critical global challenges, such as environmental degradation and social inequality. By recognizing the interconnectedness of human and ecological systems, Buddhist teachings advocate for ecological responsibility and sustainable living practices that serve both current and future generations.

More than merely a religion, Buddhism serves as a treasure trove of timeless insights into the human condition, offering practical tools for personal development and collective well-being. By integrating mindfulness practices, compassionate actions, and a profound understanding of interconnectedness, individuals can navigate the complexities of modern life with wisdom and empathy. Ultimately, this exploration affirms the relevance of Buddhist perspectives in cultivating a more peaceful, just, and sustainable world, emphasizing the transformative potential of its teachings for both individuals and societies.

Introduction

Buddhism offers a valuable and constructive framework for understanding human consciousness, compassion, and interconnectedness, making it a powerful resource for navigating the complexities of the modern world. Rooted in ancient wisdom, Buddhist teachings provide timeless insights that resonate deeply with our shared human experience. At the core of Buddhist philosophy is the practice of mindfulness, which empowers individuals to engage with life's impermanence. This practice cultivates compassion and fosters a profound sense of interconnected responsibility (Kabat-Zinn, 2013). By embracing mindfulness, people are equipped to make ethical choices founded on non-harm (ahimsa) and altruism, promoting well-being and harmony for everyone.

Another essential concept in Buddhism is interdependence, which highlights our interconnected nature (Dalai Lama, 2005). This principle not only supports personal growth but also encourages ethical behavior and social harmony. As individuals integrate mindfulness and compassion into their daily routines, they play an essential role in building more compassionate communities. Buddhist teachings are particularly relevant in addressing global challenges such as environmental degradation and social inequality. They emphasize ecological responsibility and advocate for sustainable living practices (Hanh, 2012). These teachings inspire us to coexist harmoniously with nature and underscore the collective responsibility of individuals and societies to protect our planet for future generations (Callicott, 2019).

Beyond its spiritual aspects, Buddhism provides practical tools for personal development and societal change. Mindfulness practices have gained widespread recognition in therapeutic and psychological settings, offering effective strategies to reduce stress, improve emotional regulation, and enhance overall well-being (Segall & Kristeller, 2023). Furthermore, Buddhist ethics serve as a valuable framework for addressing systemic issues such as climate change, inequality, and conflict, underlining its importance in fostering a peaceful and just world (Harvey, 2000).

Ultimately, this exploration highlights the transformative potential of Buddhist teachings in facing both individual and societal challenges. By embracing mindfulness, compassion, and a deep understanding of interconnectedness, we can cultivate greater awareness and empathy, leading to a more harmonious and equitable society. The wisdom of Buddhism continues to be incredibly relevant today, serving as a guiding light for personal and collective well-being in our interconnected and ever-evolving world.

Consciousness: Impermanence and Mindfulness

Consciousness, the awareness of our existence and experiences, is a complex phenomenon that has intrigued philosophers, psychologists, and neuroscientists for centuries. In recent years, the concepts of impermanence and mindfulness have gained attention in the study of consciousness. Consciousness, being in constant flux, is viewed through the lens of mindfulness (Sati), encouraging individuals to cultivate awareness of the present moment (Gunaratana, 2011). This awareness fosters an understanding of the impermanence inherent in human sense perception. Through mindfulness, individuals can observe the arising and passing away of thoughts and emotions, gaining insight into the transient nature of consciousness. Mindfulness practices, such as meditation, enable individuals to observe the fleeting nature of thoughts and sensations, promoting a deeper understanding of impermanence (Thich Nhat Hanh, 1999).

Impermanence is a foundational concept in many Eastern philosophical traditions, particularly in Buddhism. Impermanence refers to the transient nature of all phenomena, including mental states, while mindfulness involves maintaining a present-focused, non-judgmental awareness of one's experiences. From the Buddhist perspective, grasping onto impermanent phenomena leads to suffering, as it creates attachment and aversion. Buddhist teachings emphasize impermanence (Anicca) as a foundational aspect of consciousness (Vijnana) (Hanh, 1999). Impermanence suggests that consciousness is not a static entity but an ever-changing process. Buddhist teachings emphasize the impermanent nature of all phenomena, including consciousness. It highlights that consciousness is in a constant state of flux and change. Impermanence is a significant part of the Three Characteristics of Existence in Buddhism compounded of misery (Dukkha), impermanence (Anicca), and non-self (Anatta). This principle is identified as a vital part of the right understanding of the Noble Eightfold Path. To abandon suffering, the Buddha suggests clearly understanding the Three Characteristics of

Existence to comprehend that all things arise and dissolve at the right time, nothing is permanent. Therefore, those who are unadhered to all attached things will escape from misery.

Mindfulness, derived from Buddhist meditation practices, involves cultivating a non-judgmental awareness of one's thoughts, emotions, and bodily sensations in the present moment. Through mindfulness practices such as meditation, individuals learn to observe their experiences without getting caught up in them. This cultivates a deeper understanding of the impermanent nature of consciousness, as practitioners directly experience the ever-changing nature of their mental states. Research in psychology has demonstrated that mindfulness interventions can lead to various benefits, including reduced stress, improved emotion regulation, and enhanced attention (Keng et al., 2011). By fostering present-focused awareness, mindfulness practices facilitate a deeper connection to the unfolding of consciousness experience.

Integrating impermanence and mindfulness offers practical insights into managing the fluctuations of conscious experience. By acknowledging the impermanent nature of thoughts, emotions, and sensations, individuals can develop a greater sense of acceptance and equanimity. Mindfulness serves as a practical tool for cultivating this awareness, enabling individuals to observe the impermanence of their mental states without becoming entangled in them. This allows for a more adaptive response to the challenges and uncertainties of life. Through regular mindfulness practice, individuals can develop a more resilient relationship with their conscious experiences, leading to greater well-being and inner peace.

Buddhism posits a unique understanding of consciousness, distinguishing it into various layers or aspects. The concept of Vijnana encompasses an individualized, discriminating consciousness. However, Buddhism teaches that true wisdom lies in transcending this individual consciousness and recognizing a deeper, universal consciousness that is interconnected.

Compassion: Metta, Karuna, and the Bodhisattva Path

Compassion, known as "Karuna" in Sanskrit, occupies a central place in Buddhist ethics and spiritual development. Arising from an empathic recognition of the inherent suffering of all sentient beings, compassion motivates altruistic action and fosters a sense of interconnectedness and interdependence. Buddhist teachings on compassion offer profound

insights into the nature of human relationships and the cultivation of empathy and kindness toward oneself and others. Karuna is a cornerstone of Buddhist ethics, embodying a deep concern for the well-being of all sentient beings. The cultivation of compassion is seen as a path to alleviating suffering, both for oneself and others. Compassion in the Buddhist context, entails actively seeking to alleviate the suffering of others. It goes beyond sympathy to inspire empathetic action grounded in an understanding of interconnectedness. It involves cultivating benevolence towards oneself and others, a practice known as Metta (Salzberg, 1995).

Compassion can be expressed in two ways; they are self-compassion and compassion for others. Self-compassion refers to the ability to extend kindness, understanding, and support to oneself, particularly during times of difficulty, suffering, or self-kindness, mindfulness, and recognition of one's shared humanity, acknowledging that imperfection and struggle are part of the human experience. Compassion for others entails the capacity to emphasize the suffering of others and to respond with kindness, care, and a desire to alleviate their pain or distress. Compassion for others involves cultivating empathy, perspective-taking, and a genuine desire to help others in need, whether they are loved ones, acquaintances, or strangers. It involves acts of kindness, support, and altruism directed towards others, motivated by a sense of interconnectedness and concern for their well-being. The statement acknowledges that compassion is not a unidirectional phenomenon but can flow both inwardly and outwardly. Both self-compassion and compassion for others are essential aspects of cultivating a compassionate orientation towards oneself and the world, fostering greater well-being, resilience, and interconnectedness.

Metta, commonly translated as loving-kindness, is a foundational concept in Buddhism, particularly within the Theravada tradition. It refers to a heartfelt wish for the well-being and happiness of oneself and others, accompanied by a genuine sense of warmth, kindness, and goodwill. In Buddhist practice, Metta is cultivated through meditation techniques specifically designed to develop and strengthen feelings of loving-kindness towards oneself, loved ones, acquaintances, and even challenging individuals. The practice involves repeating phrases or affirmations that express goodwill and benevolence towards oneself and others, gradually expanding the circle of compassion to encompass all beings. The cultivation of Metta is considered a transformative practice that not only fosters personal well-being but also contributes to greater harmony and peace in society. By cultivating loving-kindness towards oneself, individuals develop greater self-acceptance, resilience, and inner peace. Similarly,

extending loving kindness towards others fosters empathy, compassion, and altruism, leading to more positive relationships and a deeper sense of interconnectedness. Buddhists believe that one can overcome divisive feelings and contribute to the welfare of the interconnected whole. The practice of Metta, or loving-kindness meditation, involves extending feelings of goodwill not only to loved ones but also to strangers and even perceived adversaries. By engaging the human sense of empathy, Metta cultivates a broader and more inclusive compassion that transcends personal boundaries (Salzberg, 1995). Research in psychology has increasingly explored the benefits of loving-kindness meditation (LKM) on mental and emotional well-being. Studies have found that regular practice of LKM can lead to reductions in stress, anxiety, and depression while enhancing positive emotions such as happiness, gratitude, and compassion (Hofmannet al., 2011; Hutcherson et al., 2008) Neuroscientific research has also shown that LKM practice is associated with changes in brain activity related to empathy, compassion, and emotional regulation (Klimecki et al., 2012; Kok et al., 2013). Therefore, Metta, or loving-kindness is a core concept in Buddhism that emphasizes the cultivation of genuine care, compassion, and goodwill towards oneself and others. Through dedicated practice, individuals can develop greater emotional resilience, positive relationships, and a deeper sense of interconnectedness with all beings.

The Bodhisattva path, a central aspect of Mahayana Buddhism, represents the pinnacle of compassionate action and altruism. Rooted in an unwavering commitment to attaining enlightenment for the benefit of all sentient beings, Bodhisattvas exemplify boundless compassion and selfless service. This path, elucidated by scholars like Rahula (1974), transcends narrow boundaries of class, caste, gender, age, or race, as Bodhisattvas extend their compassionate care to all living beings. Their compassion knows no discrimination; they regard all individuals as their relatives, recognizing the inherent interconnectedness and interdependence of all life forms. The analogy of water used to describe the Bodhisattva's compassion beautifully captures its impartiality, much like water's ability to equally spread its coolness to both good and bad people alike. This profound compassion stems from a deep understanding of the fundamental interdependence of all phenomena. Bodhisattvas perceive the intricate web of causes and conditions that shape existence and respond with empathy and kindness to alleviate the suffering of sentient beings. Through their compassionate actions, Bodhisattvas embody the ideal of selfless service and strive to create a world characterized by harmony, compassion, and well-being. Contemporary voices like the Dalai Lama and Cutler

(2009) further illuminate the relevance of these ancient teachings in fostering empathy, compassion, and interconnectedness in today's world. Thus, the Bodhisattva path serves as a timeless inspiration for individuals seeking to cultivate compassion and make a positive impact in the lives of others, echoing the timeless wisdom of Mahayana Buddhism.

In addition to Rahula's insights into the Bodhisattva path, contemporary spiritual leaders like the Dalai Lama and Cutler (2009) expound upon the transformative power of compassion and interconnectedness. They emphasize the importance of cultivating empathy and compassion in navigating the complexities of modern life and fostering meaningful connections with others. The Bodhisattva ideal is a timeless reminder of the inherent potential for goodness and altruism within each individual, inspiring acts of kindness, generosity, and selflessness across diverse cultural and religious contexts. Furthermore, the Bodhisattva path offers practical guidance for individuals seeking to integrate compassion into their daily lives. Through loving-kindness meditation and compassionate action, individuals can cultivate a heart-centered approach to living characterized by empathy, kindness, and ethical conduct. By aligning their intentions and actions with the Bodhisattva ideal, individuals can contribute to the creation of a more compassionate and harmonious society, where the well-being of all beings is upheld and valued. In the Bodhisattva, part can be concluded that the Bodhisattva path exemplifies the transformative power of compassion and interconnectedness in fostering personal growth, social harmony, and global peace. Rooted in the timeless wisdom of Mahayana Buddhism, this path offers a profound invitation to cultivate empathy, kindness, and altruism in the service of all sentient beings. As individuals embark on their journey towards enlightenment and liberation, may they draw inspiration from the Bodhisattva ideal and embody the spirit of boundless compassion and selfless service in all their endeavors.

Interconnectedness: Dependent Origination and Environmental Ethics

The Buddhist principle of interconnectedness, often articulated as Pratītyasamutpāda or dependent origination, reveals the intricate interdependence of all phenomena. This doctrine asserts that all things arise and exist through a web of causality, relying on multiple conditions and causes (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2021). It underscores the profound reality that nothing exists independently; instead, every element of existence is mutually co-arising. This understanding informs the ethical framework in Buddhism, emphasizing the significance of one's actions in shaping both personal and collective experiences.

Dependent origination highlights the relational fabric of existence, where every thought, action, and event resonates within a vast interconnected network. Hanh (2017) explains that this awareness inspires mindfulness and compassion, as actions reverberate across interconnected systems, affecting not only individuals but also communities and ecosystems. Ethical behaviour, therefore, arises from a recognition of the shared impact of our deeds and a commitment to minimizing harm (ahiṃsā).

This interconnected perspective extends to environmental ethics, offering a holistic view of humanity's relationship with nature. From a Buddhist standpoint, humans and the natural world are deeply interdependent. Gyatso (2015) notes that Buddhism views ecological responsibility as integral to ethical living, advocating for sustainable practices that protect the environment. Recognizing that environmental degradation harms not just humans but all sentient beings, Buddhist teachings encourage a harmonious coexistence with nature.

Scholars have further emphasized the role of Buddhist teachings in fostering environmental ethics. Harris (1995) argues that the ecological implications of Pratītyasamutpāda provide a robust foundation for addressing modern environmental crises. Similarly, Tucker and Williams (1997) highlight how Buddhist principles can inspire a shift from anthropocentrism to a more ecocentric worldview, encouraging deeper respect for all life forms. Snyder (2002) points out that Buddhist meditation practices can cultivate environmental mindfulness by fostering an awareness of the interconnectedness of all beings.

In practical terms, the principle of interconnectedness underpins ecological stewardship and sustainable living. Pollution, deforestation, and overconsumption are seen as violations of this principle, disrupting the balance of the natural world and contributing to widespread suffering. Conversely, acts of environmental preservation, such as conservation and mindful consumption, reflect ethical adherence to interconnectedness, fostering well-being for all beings.

Furthermore, Buddhist environmental ethics highlight the responsibility of current generations to safeguard the natural world for future ones. Kaza (2008) emphasizes that the Buddhist ideal of compassion extends to ecological systems, advocating for policies and practices that ensure planetary sustainability. This perspective aligns with the ethical imperative to live in harmony with nature, ensuring the health and balance of ecosystems for the benefit of all. By embracing interconnectedness, Buddhism offers a framework for

addressing environmental crises, urging humanity to cultivate compassion and sustainability in its interactions with the Earth.

In summary, the concept of interconnectedness serves as a cornerstone of Buddhist ethics, emphasizing the mutual dependence of all phenomena and inspiring actions that align with the principles of non-harm and ecological responsibility. This perspective fosters a profound sense of shared existence, guiding individuals and communities toward practices that nurture both human and environmental well-being.

Human Sense Perception and Ethical Conduct: A Buddhist Perspective

Buddhist teachings provide a comprehensive framework for understanding consciousness, compassion, and interconnectedness, which significantly influence ethical conduct. By refining human sense perception through mindfulness practices, individuals gain the ability to navigate the impermanence of experiences, fostering a deeper sense of compassion and interconnected responsibility. This approach enables individuals to become more attuned to the consequences of their actions on both themselves and others, guiding their ethical decision-making processes based on principles of non-harm (ahimsa) and altruism.

Central to this perspective is the Buddhist understanding of the impermanent and interconnected nature of existence. Human sense perception, when unrefined, often leads to attachments and aversions, resulting in actions that perpetuate suffering. Mindfulness practices, such as those taught in the Satipaṭṭhāna Sutta, enable individuals to observe their sensory experiences with equanimity, cultivating insight into the transient nature of phenomena (Anālayo, 2013). This heightened awareness allows individuals to respond to experiences with compassion and ethical responsibility, rather than reactive behavior driven by craving or aversion.

The cultivation of mindfulness and compassion through refined sense perception also plays a pivotal role in ethical decision-making. When individuals recognize the interdependence of all beings, they are naturally inclined to act in ways that promote collective well-being. This principle is embedded in the Buddhist concept of kamma (karma), which emphasizes the moral consequences of actions (Keown, 2005). By being mindful of the interconnected web of causation, individuals are guided to make decisions that minimize harm and foster harmony within their communities (Dalai Lama & Cutler, 2009).

Moreover, Buddhist teachings encourage the integration of ethical conduct into daily life through practical tools like mindfulness meditation, the cultivation of loving-kindness (mettā), and compassion (karuṇā). These practices enable individuals to embody ethical principles, promoting a way of living that supports personal transformation and societal well-being (Harvey, 2000). The refinement of human sense perception fosters an awareness that ethical conduct is not merely a set of external rules but a natural extension of a compassionate and awakened way of living.

Ultimately, Buddhist perspectives on human sense perception and ethical conduct offer profound insights into the nature of existence and moral responsibility. By cultivating mindfulness, compassion, and an understanding of interconnectedness, individuals can navigate the complexities of modern life with wisdom and empathy, contributing to a more harmonious and compassionate society.

Buddhist teachings have significantly shaped ethical conduct in Thailand, where Theravāda Buddhism is deeply woven into cultural and social frameworks. The Thai perspective on human sense perception and ethical behavior, influenced by Buddhist principles, provides a compelling case study to illustrate the application of these teachings in fostering personal and societal well-being.

In Thailand, the refinement of human sense perception through mindfulness (sati) is emphasized as a means to cultivate ethical awareness and compassion. Mindfulness meditation, often rooted in the traditions of forest monks like Ajahn Chah, plays a central role in helping individuals understand the impermanence of sensory experiences. This understanding reduces attachment and aversion, encouraging actions grounded in non-harm (ahimsa) and altruism (Kabilsingh, 1998). For example, meditation retreats offered by monasteries like Wat Suan Mokkh provide practical opportunities for individuals to refine their sense perception and align their actions with Buddhist ethical principles.

Moreover, through cultural practices, Thai Buddhism integrates mindfulness and compassion into daily life. The concept of Boon (merit-making) reflects the interconnectedness of all beings, motivating ethical conduct through acts of generosity, such as offering alms to monks. This practice fosters a sense of communal responsibility and reinforces the principle that ethical behavior contributes to the well-being of the entire community (Swearer, 1995).

The influence of Buddhist teachings on Thai society is also evident in its approach to environmental ethics. Recognizing the interconnectedness between humans and nature, Thai Buddhist movements, such as "eco-Buddhism," advocate for sustainable living. Prominent figures like Phra Prajak Khuttajitto have led initiatives to ordain trees as monks to protect forests from deforestation, symbolizing the intrinsic value of nature within the Buddhist framework (Darlington, 2012). This practice highlights how mindfulness of sense perception extends to understanding humanity's role within the larger ecological system.

Buddhist ethics also play a role in education and governance in Thailand. Programs promoting mindfulness in schools aim to instill ethical decision-making and compassion among young people, aligning with the Buddhist ideal of harmonious living (Wongchantra et al., 2017). Additionally, the integration of Buddhist principles in leadership, such as the Dasavidha-rājadhamma (Tenfold Virtues of a King), underscores the importance of compassion, non-harm, and responsibility in Thai political and administrative systems (Krairiksh, 1982).

In conclusion, Thailand exemplifies the practical application of Buddhist teachings on human sense perception and ethical conduct. By integrating mindfulness, compassion, and interconnectedness into cultural, environmental, and institutional practices, Thai society demonstrates how these principles can guide ethical living and promote collective well-being. This case study underscores the transformative potential of Buddhist ethics in addressing contemporary challenges and fostering a more harmonious and sustainable world.

Conclusion

In summary, exploring Buddhist teachings on consciousness, compassion, and interconnectedness provides profound insights that can significantly enhance individual growth and society's collective well-being. The principles embedded within these teachings encourage us to reflect deeply on our own experiences, fostering greater self-awareness and emotional intelligence. By consciously integrating these values into our daily routines, we enhance our capacity for empathy and kindness and cultivate ethical behavior that positively influences our interactions with others.

Furthermore, the practice of mindfulness equips us with tools to navigate life's challenges with clarity and intention. Engaging in mindfulness techniques, such as meditation and focused breathing, enables us to develop a heightened awareness of our thoughts, emotions, and reactions. This awareness is crucial for making informed choices that align with

our values of compassion and altruism, ultimately leading to a more harmonious coexistence with those around us. Additionally, as we embody these teachings and cultivate a compassionate approach to life, we inspire positive transformation within our communities. Actively living out the principles of empathy and kindness can create a ripple effect, encouraging others to adopt similar values and practices. This collective shift towards compassion has the potential to address pressing societal issues and foster a culture of mutual respect and care.

Buddhism also reminds us of our profound interconnectedness, which is a vital perspective for tackling global challenges such as climate change and social injustice. By recognizing that our actions have far-reaching impacts on the environment and future generations, we can adopt more sustainable practices and advocate for ecological responsibility. This holistic view highlights the need for harmony with the natural world, promoting a sustainable relationship that benefits all living beings.

In conclusion, exploring Buddhist perspectives on consciousness, compassion, and interconnectedness offers profound guidance for personal and societal well-being. Integrating these teachings into our lives creates greater awareness, empathy, and ethical conduct, contributing to a more harmonious and sustainable world. Mindfulness practices and compassionate action enable us to embody these teachings, fostering inner peace and empowering us to address contemporary challenges with wisdom and kindness. Ultimately, Buddhism inspires a vision of a world where interconnectedness is recognized and celebrated, leading to a more just, peaceful, and compassionate society for all beings.

References

Anālayo. (2013). *Satipaṭṭhāna: The direct path to realization*. Windhorse Publications.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2021). *The Great Discourse on Causation: The Mahānidāna Sutta and Its Commentaries*. Pariyatti.

Dalai Lama, & Cutler, H. C. (2009). *The art of happiness: A handbook for living*. Penguin.

Darlington, S. M. (2012). *The ordination of a tree: The Thai Buddhist environmental movement*. SUNY Press.

Bhante Gunaratana. (2011). *Mindfulness in plain English*. Wisdom Publications.

Callicott, J. B. (2019). Conservation of Biological Resources: Responsibility to Nature and Future Generations. In D.J. Decker (Ed.). *Challenges in the Conservation of Biological Resources,* (pp. 33-42). Routledge.

Gyatso, T. (2015). *A Policy of Kindness: An Anthology of Writings by and about the Dalai Lama.* Snow Lion Publications.

Dalai Lama. (2006). *The universe in a single atom: The convergence of science and spirituality.* Harmony.

Hahn, T. N. (1999). *The Heart of the Buddhas Teaching Transforming Suffering into Peace, Joy and Liberation: The Four Noble Truths, the Noble Eightfold Path, and Other Basic Buddhist Teachings.* Broadway Books.

Hanh, T. N. (2017). *The Other Shore: A New Translation of the Heart Sutra with Commentaries.* Parallax Press.

Harris, I. (1995). Buddhist Environmental Ethics and Detraditionalization: The Case of EcoBuddhism. *Religion, 25*(3), 199-211.

Harvey, P. (2000). *An introduction to Buddhist ethics: Foundations, values and issues.* Cambridge University Press.

Hofmann, S. G., Grossman, P., & Hinton, D. E. (2011). Loving-kindness and compassion meditation: Potential for psychological interventions. *Clinical Psychology Review, 31*(7), 1126-1132.

Hutcherson, C. A., Seppala, E. M., & Gross, J. J. (2008). Loving-kindness meditation increases social connectedness. *Emotion, 8*(5), 720-724.

Kabilsingh, C. (1998). *Thai women in Buddhism.* Parallax Press.

Kaza, S. (2008). *Mindfully Green: A Personal and Spiritual Guide to Whole Earth Thinking.* Shambhala Publications.

Keng, S. L., Smoski, M. J., & Robins, C. J. (2011). Effects of mindfulness on psychological health: A review of empirical studies. *Clinical Psychology Review, 31*(6), 1041-1056.

Keown, D. (2005). *Buddhist ethics: A very short introduction.* Oxford University Press.

Klimecki, O. M., Leiberg, S., Lamm, C., & Singer, T. (2012). Functional neural plasticity and associated changes in positive affect after compassion training. *Cerebral Cortex, 23*(7), 1552-1561.

Kok, B. E., Coffey, K. A., Cohn, M. A., Catalino, L. I., Vacharkulksemsuk, T., Algoe, S. B., Brantley, M. & Fredrickson, B. L. (2013). How positive emotions build physical health: Perceived

positive social connections account for the upward spiral between positive emotions and vagal tone. *Psychological Science, 24*(7), 1123-1132.

Krairiksh, P. (1982). The concept of Dasavidha-rājadhamma in Thai political history. *The Journal of the Siam Society, 70*(1), 25–36.

Rahula, W. (1974). *What the Buddha taugh*t. Grove Press.

Salzberg, S. (1995). *Loving-kindness: The revolutionary art of happiness*. Shambhala.

Segall, S. Z., & Kristeller, J. L. (2023). Positive psychology and Buddhism. In E. B. Davis, E. L. Worthington Jr, & S. A. Schnitker. (Eds.). Handbook of positive psychology, religion, and spirituality (pp. 211-226). Springer Nature. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-10274-5_14

Snyder, G. (2002). *The Practice of the Wild*. Shoemaker & Hoard.

Swearer, D. K. (1995). *The Buddhist world of Southeast Asia.* State University of New York Press.

Tucker, M. E., & Williams, D. R. (1997). *Buddhism and Ecology: The Interconnection of Dharma and Deeds.* Harvard University Press.

Wongchantra, P., Thongthew, S., & Promphakping, B. (2017). The role of mindfulness in Thai education. *Journal of Asian Education, 18*(2), 123-138.

A Buddhist Response to Family Conflict: A Study of Sujātā Sutta

Bhikkhuni Tran Thi Binh

Nakhon Ratchasima Buddhist College, Mahamakut Buddhist University

e-mail: huethuanvn@gmail.com

Abstract

This article explores the Buddha's teachings as a framework for resolving family conflicts, particularly between husbands and wives, to foster household happiness and promote broader societal harmony. Based on the Sujātā Sutta in the Aṅguttara Nikāya, this research identifies four primary sources of family conflict: heavy responsibilities, sexual issues, financial pressures, and mistrust among family members. These conflicts are viewed as natural outcomes of human attachment to the physical world and the influence of craving, emotional distress, and attachment on mental faculties.

The Sujātā Sutta introduces the concept of seven types of wives, categorizing them into two broad groups: those who exacerbate conflicts (slayer-wife, robber-wife, and mistress-wife) and those who cultivate harmony (motherly-wife, sisterly-wife, friendly-wife, and handmaid-wife). The latter four represent virtuous archetypes, exemplifying care, affection, friendship, and devotion. The motherly-wife nurtures her husband as a mother does her child, safeguarding the family's well-being; the sisterly-wife treats her partner with respectful affection, akin to that between siblings; the friendly-wife approaches her spouse as a trusted friend, fostering love and companionship; and the handmaid-wife exemplifies patience and obedience, maintaining peace within the family.

By recognizing and embracing these virtuous roles, family members, especially spouses, can mitigate conflicts and strengthen familial bonds. This study provides a detailed analysis of the Sujātā Sutta's teachings, offering practical insights into the Buddhist approach to addressing familial discord. It highlights the importance of mutual understanding, ethical conduct, and emotional intelligence in resolving conflicts, contributing to personal and societal well-being. The findings underscore the relevance of Buddhist wisdom in contemporary family dynamics, presenting it as a timeless guide for cultivating harmony and stability.

Keywords: Buddhist Response; Family Conflict; Sujātā Sutta

Introduction

The family, as the cornerstone of societal integration, holds significant importance in Buddhist teachings. According to the Buddha, harmonious family relationships contribute to social stability and individual well-being, with the family functioning as the foundational unit for ethical and cultural acculturation (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2005). Particularly, the relationship between husband and wife is the bedrock of the family structure, influencing the broader dynamics between parents and children and the overall social order. However, conflicts within families, ranging from disagreements to severe discord, can disrupt this equilibrium. Family conflict arises from diverse factors, including unfulfilled expectations, poor communication, and divergent values, often leading to separation, divorce, or domestic violence (D'Antonio & Aldous, 1983; Ven. Pategama Gnanarama, 2000).

The Buddha's teachings in the Sujātā Sutta offer profound insights into managing family conflicts by addressing ethical behavior, communication, and mutual respect. This discourse, renowned for its description of the seven types of wives, emphasizes the pivotal roles of compassion, mindfulness, and ethical conduct in fostering familial harmony. By embodying these principles, families can rebuild warmth and cultivate happiness, creating a supportive environment for all members.

However, exploring family conflict through the lens of Buddhist teachings presents unique challenges. First, the traditional Buddhist texts were written in historical and cultural contexts vastly different from contemporary family structures, raising questions about their applicability today (Hare, 1995). Second, family dynamics are shaped by various socioeconomic and cultural factors that may not align with the principles outlined in Buddhist discourses. Lastly, there is a lack of empirical research integrating Buddhist teachings with modern conflict resolution strategies, making it difficult to evaluate their effectiveness in addressing family conflicts.

Despite these challenges, this study endeavors to bridge the gap between traditional Buddhist wisdom and contemporary family dynamics. By analyzing the Sujātā Sutta, it aims to provide practical solutions to family conflicts, grounded in mindfulness, ethical conduct, and compassion. This approach seeks not only to mitigate conflicts but also to inspire families to cultivate harmonious relationships that contribute to individual and collective well-being.

The Definitions and Causes of Conflict in Sujātā Sutta

Conflict is a universal phenomenon experienced across different cultures and settings, particularly within families. The Sujātā sutta offers profound insights into the definitions and causes of conflict within a family context. This analysis explores the nature and roots of conflict as described in the Sutta, supplemented with contemporary perspectives and Buddhist teachings to provide a holistic understanding of familial disputes.

1. Definitions of Conflict

Conflict can be defined as "a serious disagreement and argument about something important; a state of mind in which one finds it impossible to make a decision or choice" (Sinclair, 1992). The term originates from the Latin conflictus, meaning "to strike together," which emphasizes the active clash or struggle inherent in conflict (Harper, 2024). Within the framework of social theory, conflict theorists argue that family structures often benefit men more than women, perpetuating systemic inequalities and power imbalances.

From a Buddhist perspective, conflict is often viewed as the manifestation of mental defilements such as greed (*lobha*), hatred (*dosa*), and delusion (*moha*), which distort perception and lead to unwholesome actions (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2005). In the context of the Sujātā Sutta, conflict arises from unwholesome attitudes and behaviors within the family, disrupting harmony and mutual respect.

2. Causes of Conflict in Families

The Sujātā Sutta identifies several underlying causes of familial conflicts. These include disagreements over roles and responsibilities, issues related to sexual relationships, material needs, and mistrust or misunderstanding.

1). Disputes over Roles and Responsibilities

A major source of family conflict involves disagreements about roles and responsibilities, particularly in traditional settings where gender roles are rigidly defined. In traditional Asia families, males tend to have more power and females tend to have less. Traditional male roles and responsibilities are valued more than the conventional roles done by their wives. For example, women spend as much more than their husbands on housework and child care, the responsibilities of parents-in-law and relatives. The case of the conflict in

Pali Canon mentions, that on the way going arm food the Buddha heard a great noise and clatter at Anāthapiṇḍika's home. Anāthapiṇḍika's explanation is:

It is Sujātā, my daughter-in-law. She pays no heed to her mother-in-law, nor her father-in-law, nor her husband; neither does she venerate, honor, reverence, or respect the Exalted One. (Hare, 1995).

Thus, the Buddha's explanation reveals conflict's casual connection with the mental factors rooted in the wrong attitude towards perception. Nowadays, the conflict of family members is arising between wife and husband and parents and children, far away from the conflict between the old generation and the new generation in one house. This situation underscores the role of wrong attitudes and perceptions in fueling discord (Hare, 1995). Modern studies corroborate these insights, revealing that unequal divisions of labor and societal expectations contribute significantly to marital strain. The Buddha emphasized mutual respect and shared responsibilities to mitigate such conflicts, advocating for a balanced partnership where both spouses contribute equitably to the family's welfare (Dhammananda, 2005).

2. Issues Related to Sexual Relationships

Another critical cause of family conflict relates to sexual relationships. Modern societies have witnessed a growing trend toward extramarital relationships and premarital sexual activity, often driven by emotional instability and a lack of maturity. These behaviors jeopardize the sanctity of marriage and family life (U Ja Ti La, 2018).

The Buddha recognized the challenges posed by attachment and craving in marital relationships. He taught that attachment to physical and sensual pleasures can lead to discord and suffering. Addressing such conflicts requires cultivating mindfulness and restraint and fostering a deeper understanding of the impermanent nature of worldly pleasures (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2005).

3. Conflicts over Material Needs

Financial issues frequently cause friction in families, particularly in poverty or economic disparity contexts. The saying "When poverty knocks at the door, love flies through the window" highlights the strain financial insecurity can place on relationships.

In the Sujātā Sutta, the Buddha alludes to the role of material needs in generating conflict, urging families to practice contentment and prudent financial planning (Hare, 1995).

Modern research supports this view, showing that financial stress is a leading cause of marital dissatisfaction and divorce.

Dhammananda (2005) advises individuals to prioritize economic stability before entering into marriage. A secure financial foundation reduces anxiety and provides a basis for a harmonious relationship.

4. Misunderstanding and Mistrust

Misunderstanding and mistrust are often at the heart of family disputes. According to his book (Dhammananda, 2005), conflicts between spouses frequently arise from unmet expectations, lack of communication, and an erosion of trust. When the initial romantic phase of marriage fades, couples may struggle to reconcile differences in personality and values, leading to tension and discord.

The Buddha emphasized the importance of open communication and the cultivation of trust in resolving such issues. He outlined five principles of well-spoken speech—truthfulness, kindness, gentleness, timeliness, and purposefulness—that can help foster understanding and prevent miscommunication (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2005).

3. The Role of Cultural Expectations in Family Conflicts

Cultural expectations play a pivotal role in shaping family dynamics, influencing how individuals perceive their roles and responsibilities. These cultural norms can act as both a unifying force and a source of discord, particularly when there are disparities in expectations among family members. For instance, differences in how spouses or generations interpret their roles often lead to misunderstandings and conflicts. Studies have shown that generational gaps, where the traditional values of older generations clash with the modern perspectives of younger members, are a common source of tension within family units (Hünteler, 2022).

Communication styles further amplify these challenges, as cultural norms often dictate how conflicts are expressed and resolved. When family members come from diverse cultural backgrounds, these differences in communication styles can lead to misinterpretations, creating heightened tensions (Caughlin & Gerlikovski, 2023). This is particularly evident in situations where respect and honor, deeply ingrained in many cultures, become sources of conflict. For example, in the Sujātā Sutta, Buddhist teachings emphasize respect for elders as a fundamental value, illustrating how unmet expectations of honor can exacerbate familial discord (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2003).

Another crucial aspect is the role of gender norms, which often perpetuate traditional divisions of labor within families. These imbalances can lead to dissatisfaction and conflict, as seen in contemporary studies highlighting the strain caused by unequal responsibilities between partners (Antman et al., 2021). Understanding these cultural factors is essential for addressing family conflicts effectively, as they provide critical context for the underlying issues at play. Addressing these conflicts requires culturally sensitive approaches that consider the intricate dynamics shaped by these expectations.

4. Socioeconomic Factors in Family Conflict

Family conflicts often arise from a confluence of underlying factors, with socioeconomic conditions playing a critical role. Among these, economic disparity emerges as a significant source of tension, particularly in settings of poverty, where financial instability strains relationships. The adage, "When poverty knocks at the door, love flies through the window," encapsulates the fragility of familial bonds under financial duress (Dhammananda, 2005; Friedline et al., 2021). Research shows that economic hardship not only affects the psychological well-being of individuals but also undermines family cohesion by increasing emotional stress and limiting access to conflict resolution resources (Federal Reserve Board, 2023).

Financial stress, closely intertwined with economic disparity, is a leading cause of marital dissatisfaction and divorce. Modern studies highlight the importance of economic stability in fostering harmonious relationships. Financial security has been linked to lower anxiety levels and greater satisfaction in partnerships, underscoring its role in reducing the likelihood of separation (Harris & Wertz, 2022).

Cultural expectations also influence family dynamics by shaping perceptions of roles and responsibilities. Differences in cultural norms may lead to misunderstandings, particularly in diverse family units where conflicting values complicate interactions (Pew Research Center, 2023). Similarly, generational differences often exacerbate tensions, especially in multigenerational households. These conflicts stem from differing views on roles and responsibilities between older and younger generations, reflecting broader societal changes in values and expectations (Friedline et al., 2021).

Addressing family conflicts requires an understanding of the socioeconomic context to ensure that solutions are both relevant and effective. For instance, Buddhist teachings that

emphasize harmony and mindfulness may need adaptation to address the challenges posed by economic pressures and cultural expectations in modern families. Families can better navigate their challenges and foster stronger bonds by tailoring conflict resolution strategies to these realities.

5. Broader Implications of Family Conflict

Family conflicts, while often rooted in specific issues, can have broader implications for emotional well-being, social relationships, and community harmony. When unresolved, such disputes can lead to feelings of insecurity, resentment, and isolation among family members.

The Sujātā sutta provides a framework for addressing these conflicts through mindfulness, ethical conduct, and compassion (Hare, 1995). The Buddha's teachings emphasize the importance of understanding the underlying causes of discord and taking proactive steps to foster harmony and mutual respect.

6. Modern Applications of the Sujātā Sutta

The insights from the Sujātā sutta remain relevant in contemporary society, where family structures and dynamics continue to evolve. By addressing the root causes of conflict— be it through equitable division of labor, financial planning, or mindful communication— families can build stronger, more resilient relationships.

Modern studies in psychology and family therapy also echo the Buddha's teachings, emphasizing the importance of empathy, active listening, and conflict resolution skills in maintaining healthy relationships (Siegel, 2010). Integrating these principles into daily life can help families navigate challenges and cultivate a sense of unity and cooperation.

In conclusion, the Sujātā sutta offers timeless wisdom on the definitions and causes of conflict within families, highlighting the role of attitudes, behaviors, and social dynamics in shaping relationships. By addressing issues such as unequal responsibilities, sexual relationships, financial concerns, and mistrust, families can foster harmony and understanding. The teachings of the Buddha provide practical guidance for navigating conflicts, emphasizing mindfulness, ethical conduct, and compassion as essential tools for building lasting connections.

The Figure of Seven Types of Wives in Sujātā Sutta

Nowadays, family conflict is the root of huge conditions that have internal and external effects. This Sutta takes the figure of seven types of wives taught by the Buddha to Sujātā and asks her which types of wives she would love to be. Based on the answer, it can be the template of the role for either husband or wife (Hare, 1995). The seven types of wives are:

1. A Slayer: she is described as pitiless, fond of other men, and neglectful, even contemptuous, of her husband.

2. A robber-wife: she squanders the family wealth and is dishonest with her husband.

3. A mistress-wife: she is shrewish, rude, and coarsely spoken when it suits her, lazy and domineering.

4. A motherly-wife: she cares for her husband as a mother to her son and carefully guards the family's wealth.

5. A sisterly-wife: she defers to her husband in the same affectionate way that a younger sister defers to her older brother.

6. A friendly-wife: she loves her husband as he is her best friend; through friendship and love she is devoted to him.

7. A handmaid-wife: she is calm, and patient and obeys her husband in all ways.

Based on the sutta's explaining, he explained that the first three kinds of wives are harsh, immoral, lacking in respect after death will wander in the miseries of hell; and the following the rest of four kinds of wives are precepts long established and restrained after death will wander in the happy heaven world. The answer of Sujātā that she wants to be a handmaid and a wife from this day forth (Hare, 1995).

The seven types of wives are a figurative example of a family in modern society. A wise wife should know when being a slave wife, a good friend-wife, a sister, and a mother beside her husband and child. A nice husband is also known to be a friend-husband, a brother, and the right man to look after a loved wife and child. It is a finding of closeness and understanding each other in a family.

The Solutions of Family Conflicts

Family conflicts are inevitable in human relationships, stemming from differences in values, communication styles, and expectations. However, Buddhist teachings offer practical solutions to manage and resolve these conflicts, fostering harmony and understanding. The Sujātā Sutta provides valuable insights into the nature of familial roles and responsibilities, emphasizing compassion, respect, and mindfulness as the cornerstones of peaceful cohabitation. This section explores three key solutions to family conflicts: becoming a friendly partner, embodying a motherly or sisterly role, and practicing the virtues of calmness and patience.

1. **Becoming a Friendly Partner to Share Responsibilities**

The Sujātā Sutta narrates the story of seven types of wives, categorizing them based on their attitudes and behavior toward their spouses. Among them, the Buddha extols the qualities of a "handmaid wife"—a person who embodies selflessness, respect, and a commitment to shared responsibilities. Sujātā, the protagonist, acknowledges herself as a handmaid, embodying contentment, obedience, and a pure heart. The Buddha praised her for her calmness and resilience, describing her as fearless, enduring, and free from anger (Hare, 1995).

This teaching highlights the importance of partnership in addressing family conflicts. Both spouses must view themselves as teammates who share responsibilities and face life's challenges together. According to Gunaratana (2011), developing mindful communication and mutual understanding is crucial for resolving interpersonal issues. By adopting a friendly approach, spouses can alleviate burdens, reduce stress, and prevent misunderstandings. Sharing family duties allows each partner to feel valued and fosters an environment of cooperation, reducing the likelihood of conflict.

2. **Embodying a Motherly or Sisterly Role**

The second solution to family conflict involves embodying a nurturing, caring, and empathetic role, akin to a mother or sister. This approach emphasizes active listening and mutual understanding. When conflicts arise, family members must identify the problem collaboratively and work toward a resolution. Listening to all perspectives and encouraging open dialogue fosters trust and cooperation within the family.

In the Buddhist view, the essence of a successful marriage or family relationship lies in mutual understanding, contentment, and the willingness to share life's challenges. Dhammananda (2005) identifies four types of marriages: wretch, goddess, god with wretch, and god with goddess. Ideally, partners should aspire to the latter type, characterized by mutual respect and shared responsibility. Barash and Lipton (2011) suggest that empathy and cooperation are evolutionary traits that strengthen bonds and resolve disputes effectively.

This nurturing role also extends beyond immediate family members to the broader social circle, including friends, in-laws, and neighbors. A motherly or sisterly partner exhibits true love, empathy, and a willingness to support others in times of need. These qualities not only resolve conflicts but also strengthen familial bonds and create a supportive community (Hanh, 2010).

3. Practicing Calmness and Patience

The third solution to family conflict is cultivating calmness and patience. Many family disputes arise from misunderstandings, mistrust, and impulsive reactions. The Buddha emphasized the importance of moral discipline, generosity, and wisdom in maintaining harmonious relationships. For instance, a husband should treat his wife with the love and respect he would expect in return, fostering a relationship built on equality and trust (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2005).

Calmness and patience are particularly crucial in resolving conflicts related to trust and communication. The Buddha taught that actions should be guided by mindfulness and compassion. He advised individuals to reflect on the merit, harmlessness, and beneficial outcomes of their actions, ensuring that their behavior aligns with ethical principles (Hare, 1995). Siegel (2010) highlights that practicing mindfulness enhances emotional regulation, allowing individuals to respond to conflicts with composure and clarity.

Additionally, the Buddha outlined five principles of well-spoken speech: it should be timely, truthful, gentle, purposeful, and delivered with kindness (Hare, 1995). Applying these principles in daily interactions can significantly reduce misunderstandings and foster a positive atmosphere within the family. For example, speaking kindly and truthfully about household finances, responsibilities, or personal challenges can prevent conflicts and build trust.

Calmness and patience also extend to the broader dynamics of family relationships, including interactions with in-laws and extended family members. Politeness, kindness, and attentiveness are essential qualities for managing these relationships. For instance, a wife can

show respect for her husband's earnings and ensure that household expenditures are properly managed. Similarly, family members should create an atmosphere of mutual respect and cooperation, setting a positive example for future generations (Hanh, 2002).

The Buddhist approach to resolving family conflicts emphasizes shared responsibilities, empathy, and mindfulness. Family members can foster harmony and understanding in their relationships by becoming friendly partners, embodying nurturing roles, and practicing calmness and patience. The teachings of the Sujātā sutta provide a timeless framework for addressing conflicts, offering practical solutions that promote mutual respect and compassion. These principles not only resolve conflicts but also strengthen familial bonds, creating a supportive and harmonious environment for all members.
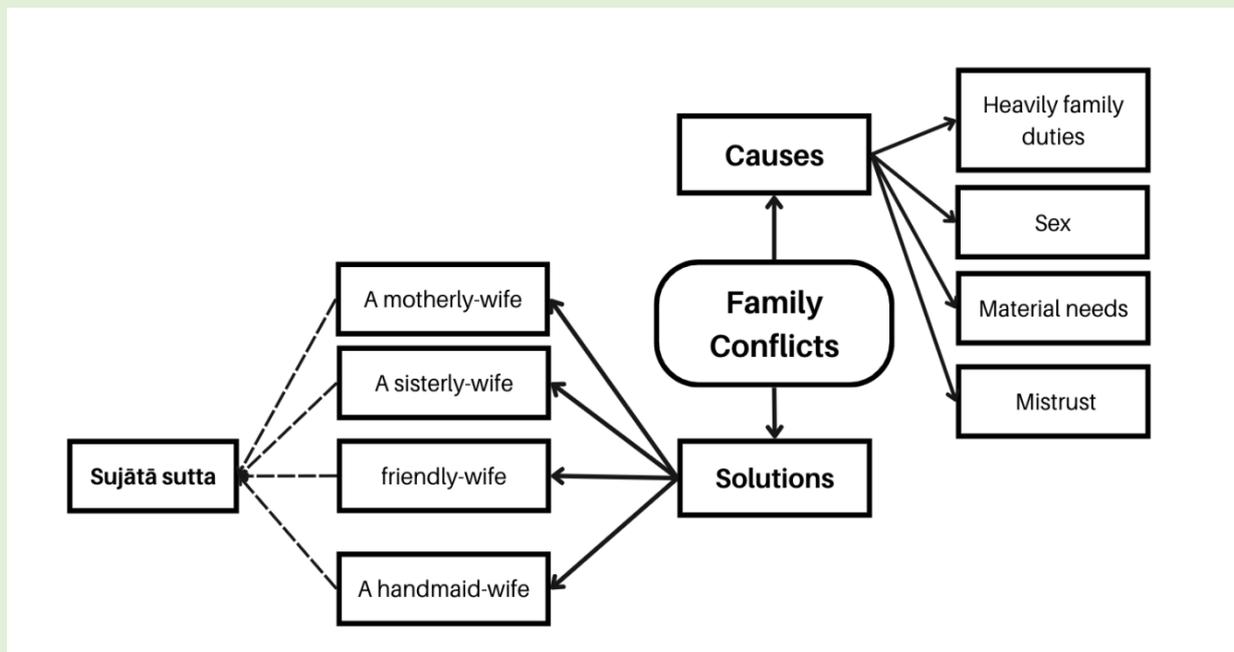

Figure 1 The family conflicts and the solutions based on Sujātā response

Conclusion

The Sujātā sutta gives the seven types of wives that guide any family, a couple, or any relationship problems. Conflict theorists have also seen the family as a social arrangement benefiting men more than women and the shape of conflicts are serious disagreements, arguments, and conflicts by physical or verbal actions. The Buddha has rejected any kind of violence, in any type of situation, with total compassion and patience. Finding the cause of the generated family conflicts comes from the duties or responsibilities of husband/wife to

each other, parents-in-law, friendship and relatives' relationships, sex needs, material needs, and mistrust each other between husband and wife. For the understanding real causes of family conflicts, the Sujātā sutta gives solutions based on explaining the role of seven wives types that can help individuals control emotions and behaviors, establishing ethical guidelines for a family living in a harmonious and peaceful home atmosphere. Family members and other relationships can avoid conflicts when they know well their duties in a family and respect each other. The Buddhist values and dhamma's teaching can become an essential factor in creating self-understanding promoting peace in a family and spreading to large society.

References

Antman, F. M., Kalsi, P. & Lee, S. (2021). Gender norm conflict and marital outcomes. *Journal of Demographic Economics, 87*(4):537-560. https://doi/10.1017/DEM.2021.7

Barash, D. P., & Lipton, J. E. (2011). *How Women Got Their Curves and Other Just-So Stories: Evolutionary Enigmas.* Columbia University Press.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2003). T*he Connected Discourses of the Buddha: A New Translation of the Saṃyutta Nikāya*. Wisdom Publications.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2005). *In the Buddha's Words: An Anthology of Discourses from the Pāli Canon.* Wisdom Publications.

D'Antonio, W. V. & Aldous, A. (ed.). (1983). *Family and Religion: Conflict and Change in Modern Society*. Sage Publication.

Davids, R. (2006). *The Book of the Gradual Sayings (Anguttara Nikaya) Vol. 1.* The Pali Text Society.

Dhammananda, K. S. (2005). A happy married life: A Buddhist perspective. https://www. Accesstoinsight.org/lib/authors/dhammananda/marriage.Html# ch3

Friedline, T., Chen, Z., & Morrow, S. P. (2021). Families' financial stress & well-being: The importance of the economy and economic environments. *Journal of Family and Economic Issues, 42*, 34-51.

Hanh, T. N. (2002). T*eachings on love*. Parallax Press.

Hanh, T. N. (2010). *Peace is every step: The path of mindfulness in everyday life.* Random House.

Hare, E. M. (tr.). (1995). *The Book of the Gradual Sayings (Anguttaranikāya). vol III.* PTS

Harper, D. (2024). *Online Etymology Dictionary.* http://www.etymonline.com/index.php?allowed_in_frame=0&search=conflict

Harris, B. S. W. S., & Wertz, S. S. (2022). *Racial differences in economic security: the racial wealth gap*. US Department of the Treasury, 15.

Hünteler, B. (2022). A new perspective on the generational structures of families–Generational placements over the life course. *Advances in Life Course Research, 51*, 100450.

Ven. Pategama Gnanarama. (2000). *Essentials of Buddhism*. Pategama Gnanarama Publication.

Pew Research Center. (2023). *Economic inequality and family dynamics: Trends and implications*. https://www.pewresearch.org

Siegel, D. J. (2010). *The Mindful Therapist: A Clinician's Guide to Mindsight and Neural Integration (Norton Series on Interpersonal Neurobiology)*. WW Norton & Company.

Sinclair, John (ed.). (1992). *English Language Dictionary*. Harper Collins.

U Ja Ti La. (2018). An Analytical Study of Buddhist Social Roles of Citizen Based on Sigālovāda Sutta. *The Journal of International Association of Buddhist Universities (JIABU), 11*(2), 200-218.

Pew Research Center. (2023). *Economic inequality and family dynamics: Trends and implications*. https://www.pewresearch.org

Copur, Z., & Eker, I. (2014). The relationship between financial issues and marital relationship. *International Journal of Arts & Sciences, 7*(5), 683.

Buddhadhamma to the Path to Low-Carbon Urban Development:

A Case Study of Bangkok

Phrakhrubaidika Theerayut Phookhokwai[1]

Phramaha Inthrapakorn Thitasubo[2] Maechee Kulaporn Kaewwilai[3]

BuddhapanyaSridhavaravadi Sangha College, Nakhon Pratom[1]

Independent Scholar[2,3]

email: kulapornka@gmail.com

Abstract

The global climate crisis necessitates the development of low-carbon urban environments, particularly in rapidly urbanizing regions like Bangkok, where increasing carbon emissions and environmental degradation demand urgent intervention. This article uses Bangkok as a case study to explore the integration of *Buddhadhamma* (Buddhist teachings) into the path to low-carbon urban development. By incorporating Buddhist principles such as non-harm (ahimsa), interconnectedness (paṭicca-samuppāda), and mindfulness (sati), cities can foster not only sustainable practices but also more compassionate and equitable communities. Bangkok's ongoing efforts in renewable energy, eco-friendly transportation, and sustainable urban design offer promising solutions to reducing emissions and enhancing climate resilience. Integrating Buddhadhamma further deepens these efforts by promoting ethical considerations in decision-making, minimizing environmental harm, and encouraging mindful consumption. The study concludes that low-carbon urban development, guided by technological advancements and Buddhist ethical principles, presents a holistic approach to creating resilient, sustainable, and harmonious urban communities. This framework provides a valuable model for cities facing the dual challenges of rapid urbanization and the global climate crisis.

Keywords: low-carbon city; greenhouse gas emissions; climate resilience; paṭicca-samuppāda; Buddhadhamma

Introduction

Urban development has become a key contributor to global carbon emissions, with cities responsible for more than 70% of energy-related CO_2 emissions (Zou, 2023). Rapid urbanization, particularly in developing countries, has led to high energy consumption, increased reliance on fossil fuels, and greater environmental degradation (Mardiansjah, 2023). As nations strive to implement low-carbon strategies to mitigate climate change, the integration of ethical and spiritual principles in this endeavor remains underexplored. Buddhist teachings, which emphasize mindfulness, interconnectedness, and non-harm (ahimsa), offer a unique framework for addressing the ecological challenges posed by urban development (Hälbac-Cotoară-Zamfir et al., 2020).

Buddhist teachings promote values such as simplicity, contentment, and respect for all living beings, which can contribute to reducing the excessive consumption patterns that drive urban carbon footprints (Bokhari & Sharifi, 2023). The concept of dependent origination (paṭicca-samuppāda), which underscores the interconnectedness of all phenomena, highlights how individual actions within urban environments—such as waste generation and energy use—affect broader ecological systems (Huang & Liu, 2021). Furthermore, mindfulness practices (sati) encourage conscious decision-making, prompting individuals and communities to engage in behaviors that minimize environmental harm (Nieuwenhuijsen et al., 2022).

By integrating these principles into urban planning, cities can shift toward low-carbon pathways that reduce emissions and enhance social harmony and well-being. This approach aligns with the broader goals of sustainable development, offering a morally grounded strategy for balancing urban growth with ecological preservation (Razali, 2023). Recent efforts by the Bangkok Metropolitan Administration (BMA) have aimed to promote sustainable practices, including the development of green spaces, encouraging public transportation, and promoting energy efficiency in buildings (Sharif & Ujang, 2021). These initiatives, while important, could be further strengthened by aligning with Buddhist teachings, which emphasize mindful consumption, simplicity, and ecological responsibility. Integrating Buddhist principles into low-carbon urban development in Bangkok presents a unique opportunity to align ethical values with sustainable practices. This approach emphasizes interconnectedness, compassion, and responsible stewardship of the environment, which can significantly influence urban policies and community behaviors (Luna, 2021).

The Buddhist community in Bangkok has also been instrumental in raising awareness about environmental issues. For instance, the "Green Temples" initiative, where temples adopt eco-friendly practices such as waste reduction, water conservation, and renewable energy use, serves as a model for integrating spiritual and ecological values in urban spaces (Cao et al., 2020). This initiative reduces the carbon footprint of religious institutions and sets an example for the broader public, demonstrating how Buddhist teachings can inspire sustainable living practices in urban environments (Tewari et al., 2021).

By applying these Buddhist principles to Bangkok's urban development strategies, the city can reduce its carbon emissions and contribute to global efforts to combat climate change. Moreover, such an approach fosters a sense of shared responsibility among citizens, aligning environmental sustainability with ethical living, a core tenet of Buddhist philosophy (Yılmaz & Anasori, 2021). The integration of mindfulness and compassion into urban planning can lead to more sustainable practices that benefit both the environment and the community, ultimately contributing to a more harmonious urban existence. In this article, we explore how Buddhist principles can be integrated into low-carbon urban development strategies, using Bangkok, Thailand, as a case study to illustrate the practical applications of these teachings.

The Concept of Low-Carbon Cities

Low-carbon cities are increasingly recognized as essential frameworks for sustainable urban development, aiming to balance urban growth with environmental sustainability. These cities strive to minimize carbon emissions while enhancing the quality of life for their inhabitants. The strategies employed in low-carbon urban development include improving energy efficiency, increasing the adoption of renewable energy sources, promoting green transportation, and enhancing waste management systems (Yang, 2013; Woon et al., 2023). Furthermore, the framework aligns with global goals like the Paris Agreement, emphasizing holistic strategies such as sustainable transportation, and waste management systems (IPCC, 2021). A low-carbon city incorporates various components;

1. Energy Efficiency: Updating buildings with energy-conserving technologies and implementing intelligent energy systems to decrease total consumption (IEA, 2020).

2. Sustainable Mobility: Transitioning from transportation reliant on fossil fuels to public transit, cycling, and electric vehicles to reduce emissions (Creutzig et al., 2018).

3. *Circular Economy*: Promoting waste reduction, recycling, and resource reuse to lessen carbon emissions from urban waste management systems (Shulla et al., 2020).

4. Urban Green Spaces: Increasing green areas such as parks and tree-lined corridors to capture carbon dioxide and enhance air quality, improving public health (Elmqvist et al., 2013).

In the context of Thailand, the low-carbon city concept aligns closely with the national climate goals articulated in the Nationally Determined Contributions (NDCs) under the Paris Agreement. Thailand aims to reduce greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions by 20–25% by 2030, a target that underscores the importance of sustainable urban policies (Liu, 2023). Bangkok, as the largest and most industrialized city in Thailand, plays a pivotal role in achieving these national objectives through comprehensive urban policies focused on sustainability (Edelman, 2022). The implementation of low-carbon initiatives in Bangkok not only contributes to national goals but also enhances local resilience against climate change impacts (Zhang & Ke, 2022).

In Bangkok, low-carbon city initiatives are gaining momentum. As a major urban hub, Bangkok faces significant challenges such as traffic congestion, pollution, and rising energy demand. The city has implemented various measures to transition toward a low-carbon future:

1. *Public Transport Development*

Bangkok's public transport system has been expanded with the addition of mass rapid transit systems like the BTS Skytrain and MRT subway. These systems have reduced traffic congestion and cut down on GHG emissions by providing efficient alternatives to private vehicle use (Srisorn et al., 2020). The city's goal of increasing electric bus deployment and expanding metro lines exemplifies its commitment to sustainable mobility.

2. *Energy-Efficient Buildings*

Several initiatives encourage energy-efficient building practices. For example, Bangkok's Energy Conservation Promotion Fund supports retrofitting commercial and residential buildings with energy-efficient systems (Pansuk et al., 2020). High-rise buildings are adopting green certifications such as LEED to align with sustainability standards.

3. *Renewable Energy Projects*

Thailand's Alternative Energy Development Plan (AEDP 2018–2037) includes Bangkok as a key area for solar rooftop installations and energy-efficient urban grids (Pansuk et al.,

2020). Localized solar farms are being explored to provide sustainable energy to urban communities.

4. *Waste Management and Circular Economy*

Bangkok has initiated programs to improve waste segregation and recycling. Community-based projects promote composting and the use of biogas plants to manage organic waste, thereby reducing landfill-related emissions (Pottinger-Glass et al., 2022).

5. *Urban Green Spaces*

Bangkok's Green Bangkok 2030 project aims to increase green space per capita from 7 to 10 square meters. Initiatives like Benjakitti Park's expansion demonstrate efforts to create eco-friendly recreational spaces that improve carbon sequestration and urban aesthetics (Chalermpong et al., 2021).

6. *Smart City Technologies*

Bangkok's pilot smart city initiatives include the use of IoT devices for real-time monitoring of energy consumption, air quality, and traffic patterns. These technologies support informed decision-making to optimize resource usage and reduce emissions (Chalermpong et al., 2021).

In summary, integrating Buddhadhamma principles into the development of low-carbon urban environments offers a transformative approach that aligns sustainability with ethical living and mindful consumption. By reducing carbon emissions and enhancing the quality of life through simplicity, mindfulness, and compassion, urban spaces like Bangkok can address the urgent challenges of climate change while advancing both national and global sustainability goals rooted in harmony with nature.

However, transitioning to low-carbon urban development in a context like Bangkok faces significant challenges. Financial limitations, technological gaps, rapid urbanization, governance inefficiencies, and limited public awareness remain substantial barriers. Addressing these challenges requires a comprehensive approach informed by both modern innovations and Buddhist wisdom. This includes fostering collective responsibility, promoting equitable policies, supporting green technologies, and cultivating a sense of environmental stewardship within communities. Through such a multifaceted strategy, anchored in the principles of Buddhadhamma, Bangkok can evolve into a model low-carbon city that not only mitigates climate impacts but also fosters holistic and sustainable urban development.

2. Benefits of Low-Carbon Cities for the Climate Crisis

As urban areas increasingly contribute to global greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, they also hold the potential to lead the way in climate change mitigation through the development of low-carbon cities. These cities aim to significantly reduce their carbon footprints by integrating sustainable energy solutions, enhancing energy efficiency, and promoting environmentally friendly urban designs. The transition to low-carbon models is essential, as urban areas are responsible for a substantial share of global GHG emissions, primarily due to energy consumption, transportation, and waste generation. By adopting renewable energy sources such as solar and wind, cities can minimize their reliance on fossil fuels, which are the largest contributors to climate change (Meng, 2022).

The benefits of low-carbon cities extend beyond environmental considerations. They enhance climate resilience by incorporating green infrastructure, such as parks and urban forests, which help manage urban heat, flooding, and stormwater (Valente et al., 2022). This green infrastructure not only mitigates the effects of climate change but also fosters biodiversity and improves the overall quality of life for urban residents. Studies have shown that urban green spaces can significantly improve air quality by reducing concentrations of harmful pollutants like particulate matter (PM2.5) and nitrogen dioxide (NO2), which are prevalent in cities with high fossil fuel use (Qiu et al., 2019; Qiu et al., 2018). Consequently, low-carbon cities can lead to better public health outcomes, as cleaner air directly correlates with reduced respiratory and cardiovascular diseases.

Economic growth and job creation are also critical advantages of transitioning to low-carbon urban environments. Investments in renewable energy and sustainable infrastructure stimulate innovation and generate employment opportunities in green industries, such as clean energy and sustainable construction. Furthermore, cities that prioritize low-carbon practices tend to attract businesses and investors seeking sustainable and socially responsible opportunities, thereby enhancing their economic viability (Delport et al., 2023; Wan et al., 2024). This economic transformation not only addresses immediate climate challenges but also fosters long-term solutions that are both economically viable and socially inclusive.

In addition to environmental and economic benefits, low-carbon cities improve their residents' overall quality of life. Sustainable urban planning that emphasizes green spaces, pedestrian-friendly streets, and efficient public transport systems contributes to healthier living environments (Kwon et al., 2021). Reducing urban heat islands and improving waste

management systems further enhance urban cleanliness and safety, promoting social well-being. As cities evolve into low-carbon ecosystems, they become more resilient to climate-related disasters, ensuring sustainable development for future generations.

In conclusion, low-carbon cities represent a vital strategy for addressing the climate crisis, offering a multitude of environmental, economic, and social benefits. While challenges such as financial constraints and technological gaps remain, the potential for these cities to reduce GHG emissions, enhance climate resilience, and improve public health underscores their importance in global climate mitigation efforts. By overcoming these barriers through innovative policies, technological investments, and public engagement, low-carbon cities can play a pivotal role in creating a sustainable and resilient future.

Challenges and Opportunities in Transitioning to Low-Carbon Cities

The transition to low-carbon cities is crucial for addressing the global climate crisis, as urban areas account for the majority of greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. However, the process of transitioning from traditional carbon-intensive cities to low-carbon alternatives is fraught with challenges. These challenges are both technical and socio-political, involving issues such as technological barriers, economic constraints, and social inequality. Yet, the shift also offers numerous opportunities, including economic growth, improved public health, and increased climate resilience. This section explores these challenges and opportunities in the context of both global cities and Thailand.

While significant progress has been made, challenges remain in Thailand's transition to low-carbon cities. Rapid urbanization, coupled with population growth, has placed increased pressure on Bangkok's infrastructure, resulting in higher energy demands and resource consumption. Financial constraints, lack of awareness, and limited technological capacity further hinder the large-scale implementation of low-carbon technologies (UN-Habitat, 2024).

However, there are several opportunities for enhancing climate resilience and sustainability. Investment in smart city technologies, such as energy-efficient buildings, intelligent transport systems, and renewable energy grids, can significantly reduce carbon emissions. Public-private partnerships and international cooperation, such as those fostered under the ASEAN Smart Cities Network, also provide a platform for sharing best practices and accelerating low-carbon transitions (ASEAN Secretariat, 2018).

1. Challenges in Transitioning to Low-Carbon Cities

The shift to low-carbon cities is a pivotal step in global efforts to combat climate change and promote sustainability. Low-carbon cities emphasize reduced greenhouse gas emissions through renewable energy, energy-efficient infrastructure, and sustainable transportation systems. However, the path toward achieving these goals is fraught with multifaceted challenges, particularly in rapidly urbanizing and developing countries like Thailand. This paper examines the primary obstacles in transitioning to low-carbon cities, highlighting economic and financial barriers, institutional and governance challenges, technological limitations, social resistance, and urban inequality.

1.1 Economic and Financial Barriers

One of the most significant challenges in transitioning to low-carbon cities is the high initial cost associated with adopting sustainable infrastructure and technologies. Implementing renewable energy systems, upgrading buildings for energy efficiency, and expanding public transportation networks demand substantial financial resources. Many developing cities, such as Bangkok, struggle to secure the necessary funding to initiate these projects.

In Bangkok, efforts to promote electric vehicles (EVs) and enhance the Mass Rapid Transit (MRT) and Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) systems exemplify the financial hurdles. While these initiatives are vital for reducing the city's carbon emissions, their high costs often limit their implementation (Bangkok Metropolitan Administration, 2020). Moreover, the economic emphasis on industrial growth and urban expansion often clashes with environmental objectives, complicating decision-making processes for policymakers. Similar challenges are evident globally, as cities like New Delhi face difficulties balancing urban development with sustainability goals (He et al., 2020).

1.2. Institutional and Governance Challenges

Effective governance is crucial for transitioning to low-carbon cities, yet fragmented governance structures and weak institutional capacities are significant barriers. Developing coherent policies and ensuring coordination among stakeholders often require robust governance frameworks, which are often lacking in many cities.

In Thailand, the lack of coordination between national and local governments has impeded progress toward low-carbon urban development. While the national government promotes renewable energy and green infrastructure, local authorities frequently lack the resources or autonomy to implement these initiatives effectively (Pongthanaisawan et al.,

2021). This disconnect slows the realization of Thailand's low-carbon city goals and reflects a broader trend where governance issues hinder urban climate strategies globally.

1.3. Technological Barriers and Infrastructure Deficiencies

Technological limitations and outdated infrastructure further complicate the transition to low-carbon cities. Many urban areas, particularly in developing nations, rely on aging power grids and inefficient public transportation systems that are ill-equipped to support modern low-carbon technologies.

Bangkok's energy and transportation sectors face similar issues. Although the city has made strides in deploying renewable energy, integrating these sources into an existing grid designed for fossil fuels remains a challenge (Pongthanaisawan et al., 2021). Likewise, the city's fossil-fuel-dependent transportation systems hinder efforts to reduce emissions. Plans to expand electric buses and public transit networks have faced delays due to technological and financial constraints (Bangkok Metropolitan Administration, 2019). Globally, cities like Lagos also grapple with similar obstacles in modernizing their infrastructure to support sustainable energy and transportation systems (UN-Habitat, 2024).

1.4. Social Resistance and Behavioral Change

Public acceptance and behavioral change are integral to the success of low-carbon cities, yet resistance from citizens often poses significant challenges. Cultural preferences for high-carbon lifestyles, such as car dependency and inefficient energy consumption, are deeply ingrained in many urban communities.

In Bangkok, suburban residents' reliance on private vehicles and insufficient public transportation options has slowed the adoption of sustainable commuting practices (Bangkok Metropolitan Administration, 2020). Resistance to behavioral change can also stem from a lack of awareness about the benefits of low-carbon alternatives or concerns about their perceived inconvenience or costs. Similar trends are observed in cities like Detroit, where cultural ties to the automotive industry have impeded the transition to sustainable transportation solutions (Kovačić et al., 2022).

1.5. Urban Inequality and Access to Green Technology

Urban inequality exacerbates the challenges in transitioning to low-carbon cities. Low-income communities often lack access to green technologies, such as energy-efficient appliances and public transit, leaving them reliant on fossil fuels. This disparity creates

inequitable outcomes, as wealthier areas benefit disproportionately from sustainability initiatives.

In Bangkok, informal settlements and low-income neighborhoods frequently lack access to public transportation and renewable energy systems. Meanwhile, affluent areas are more likely to benefit from infrastructure investments, such as green spaces and advanced transportation networks (Bangkok Metropolitan Administration, 2020). This unequal distribution of resources highlights the need for equity-centered approaches to urban sustainability.

In conclusion, the transition to low-carbon cities is a crucial yet complex process that requires addressing a range of economic, institutional, technological, social, and equity-related challenges. Financial investments, effective governance, and technological advancements are critical for overcoming these barriers. Simultaneously, fostering public engagement and prioritizing equitable access to green technology can ensure a more inclusive approach to sustainable urban development. For cities like Bangkok, adopting a holistic strategy that integrates these elements will be key to realizing their potential as low-carbon urban hubs capable of mitigating climate impacts and enhancing residents' quality of life

2. Challenges in Transitioning to Low-Carbon Cities

The shift to low-carbon cities is a pivotal step in global efforts to combat climate change and promote sustainability. Low-carbon cities emphasize reduced greenhouse gas emissions through renewable energy, energy-efficient infrastructure, and sustainable transportation systems. However, the path toward achieving these goals is fraught with multifaceted challenges, particularly in rapidly urbanizing and developing countries like Thailand. This paper examines the primary obstacles in transitioning to low-carbon cities, highlighting economic and financial barriers, institutional and governance challenges, technological limitations, social resistance, and urban inequality.

2.1 Economic and Financial Barriers

One of the most significant challenges in transitioning to low-carbon cities is the high initial cost associated with adopting sustainable infrastructure and technologies. Implementing renewable energy systems, upgrading buildings for energy efficiency, and expanding public transportation networks demand substantial financial resources. Many developing cities, such as Bangkok, struggle to secure the necessary funding to initiate these projects.

In Bangkok, efforts to promote electric vehicles (EVs) and enhance the Mass Rapid Transit (MRT) and Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) systems exemplify the financial hurdles. While these initiatives are vital for reducing the city's carbon emissions, their high costs often limit their implementation (Bangkok Metropolitan Administration, 2020). Moreover, the economic emphasis on industrial growth and urban expansion often clashes with environmental objectives, complicating decision-making processes for policymakers. Similar challenges are evident globally, as cities like New Delhi face difficulties balancing urban development with sustainability goals (Kundu & Pandey, 2021).

2.2 Institutional and Governance Challenges

Effective governance is crucial for transitioning to low-carbon cities, yet fragmented governance structures and weak institutional capacities are significant barriers. Developing coherent policies and ensuring coordination among stakeholders often require robust governance frameworks, which are often lacking in many cities.

In Thailand, the lack of coordination between national and local governments has impeded progress toward low-carbon urban development. While the national government promotes renewable energy and green infrastructure, local authorities frequently lack the resources or autonomy to implement these initiatives effectively (Pongthanaisawan et al., 2021). This disconnect slows the realization of Thailand's low-carbon city goals and reflects a broader trend where governance issues hinder urban climate strategies globally.

2.3 Technological Barriers and Infrastructure Deficiencies

Technological limitations and outdated infrastructure further complicate the transition to low-carbon cities. Many urban areas, particularly in developing nations, rely on aging power grids and inefficient public transportation systems that are ill-equipped to support modern low-carbon technologies.

Bangkok's energy and transportation sectors face similar issues. Although the city has made strides in deploying renewable energy, integrating these sources into an existing grid designed for fossil fuels remains a challenge (Pongthanaisawan et al., 2021). Likewise, the city's fossil-fuel-dependent transportation systems hinder efforts to reduce emissions. Plans to expand electric buses and public transit networks have faced delays due to technological and financial constraints (Bangkok Metropolitan Administration, 2019). Globally, cities like Lagos

also grapple with similar obstacles in modernizing their infrastructure to support sustainable energy and transportation systems (Orikpete et al., 2023).

2.4 Social Resistance and Behavioral Change

Public acceptance and behavioral change are integral to the success of low-carbon cities, yet resistance from citizens often poses significant challenges. Cultural preferences for high-carbon lifestyles, such as car dependency and inefficient energy consumption, are deeply ingrained in many urban communities.

In Bangkok, suburban residents' reliance on private vehicles, coupled with insufficient public transportation options, has slowed the adoption of sustainable commuting practices (Bangkok Metropolitan Administration, 2020). Resistance to behavioral change can also stem from a lack of awareness about the benefits of low-carbon alternatives or concerns about their perceived inconvenience or costs. Similar trends are observed in cities like Detroit, where cultural ties to the automotive industry have impeded the transition to sustainable transportation solutions (Kovačić et al., 2022).

2.5 Urban Inequality and Access to Green Technology

Urban inequality exacerbates the challenges in transitioning to low-carbon cities. Low-income communities often lack access to green technologies, such as energy-efficient appliances and public transit, leaving them reliant on fossil fuels. This disparity creates inequitable outcomes, as wealthier areas benefit disproportionately from sustainability initiatives.

In Bangkok, informal settlements and low-income neighborhoods frequently lack access to public transportation and renewable energy systems. Meanwhile, affluent areas are more likely to benefit from infrastructure investments, such as green spaces and advanced transportation networks (Bangkok Metropolitan Administration, 2020). This unequal distribution of resources highlights the need for equity-centered approaches to urban sustainability.

In conclusion, the transition to low-carbon cities is a crucial yet complex process that requires addressing a range of economic, institutional, technological, social, and equity-related challenges. Financial investments, effective governance, and technological advancements are critical for overcoming these barriers. Simultaneously, fostering public engagement and prioritizing equitable access to green technology can ensure a more inclusive approach to

sustainable urban development. For cities like Bangkok, adopting a holistic strategy that integrates these elements will be key to realizing their potential as low-carbon urban hubs capable of mitigating climate impacts and enhancing residents' quality of life.

Exploring Future Trends and Innovations in Low-Carbon Cities

As the climate crisis intensifies, cities worldwide are turning to innovative solutions to reduce their carbon footprint and transition toward sustainable, low-carbon futures. Future trends and innovations will play a crucial role in this transition, influencing urban planning, technology integration, and public behavior. This section explores some of the most promising trends and emerging technologies that could shape the development of low-carbon cities, including circular economy practices, digital technologies, and behavioral change initiatives.

1. Circular Economy Practices

The concept of the circular economy is becoming increasingly important in the context of low-carbon cities. Unlike the traditional linear economy, where resources are extracted, used, and disposed of, a circular economy focuses on waste minimization, resource efficiency, and the reuse of materials. Cities embracing circular economy practices can significantly reduce their carbon emissions by creating closed-loop systems where products, materials, and resources are continuously cycled.

Waste Management and Recycling: Low-carbon cities are adopting advanced waste management strategies to reduce landfill emissions and promote recycling. For instance, cities like Amsterdam have introduced policies aimed at achieving a "circular" approach to waste by encouraging the reuse of materials and converting organic waste into energy (Calisto Friant et al., 2023).

Urban Farming and Food Systems: Urban agriculture is another component of the circular economy that promotes local food production, reduces food miles, and contributes to carbon sequestration. Innovations in vertical farming and aquaponics are gaining traction in cities like Singapore, which integrates food production into urban landscapes, contributing to food security and sustainability (Kumar et al, 2023).

By implementing circular economy principles, cities can reduce their reliance on resource extraction and cut down on the waste generated, which are critical steps in the journey toward carbon neutrality.

2. Smart City Technologies

The rise of smart city technologies is reshaping how cities manage energy consumption, transportation, and infrastructure. Smart cities use digital innovations like the Internet of Things (IoT), big data, and artificial intelligence (AI) to optimize city functions in real time. By monitoring energy usage, controlling traffic flows, and managing public transportation systems efficiently, cities can significantly reduce their carbon footprints. For example, Singapore's Smart Nation initiative integrates IoT solutions for energy-efficient buildings and smart mobility systems, aiming to reduce carbon emissions while improving quality of life. Similarly, Bangkok has begun experimenting with smart city technologies, such as smart grids and energy-efficient building designs, to create a more sustainable urban environment (Hui et al, 2023).

3. Green and Blue Infrastructure

Green and blue infrastructure, such as urban parks, green roofs, and water-sensitive urban design, is gaining prominence as a dual solution for reducing carbon emissions and enhancing climate resilience. Green infrastructure absorbs CO_2, reduces heat island effects, and improves urban biodiversity. Blue infrastructure—like water retention ponds and wetlands—helps manage stormwater and mitigate flooding, which will become increasingly important as cities face more extreme weather events.

Copenhagen has pioneered this approach by integrating extensive green roofs and water management systems into its urban design, while Bangkok is looking into blue-green solutions, such as the Chulalongkorn University Centenary Park, which incorporates water retention areas and green spaces to enhance flood protection and reduce the city's heat island effect (Silva et al., 2023).

4. Electric Mobility and Autonomous Transportation

Electric vehicles (EVs) and autonomous transportation systems are vital for future low-carbon cities. Innovations in battery technology have spurred the global shift towards electric mobility, making EVs more accessible and cost-effective. Autonomous vehicles (AVs), when integrated with shared mobility systems, offer additional emissions reductions by optimizing traffic flows and reducing congestion.

Oslo, Norway, has positioned itself as a global leader in electric mobility, with over 50% of new cars sold being electric (Figenbaum, 2022). Bangkok is also working to promote electric vehicles through policies that incentivize EV purchases and develop charging

infrastructure. Furthermore, Thailand's national electric vehicle policy seeks to ensure that 30% of its vehicle production is electric by 2030 (Ercan et al, 2022).

5. Behavioral Change and Citizen Participation

Cities of the future will not only on technological innovations but also changes in human behavior. Promoting low-carbon lifestyles through public education, incentives, and citizen participation will be essential for long-term success. Cities that engage residents in sustainability initiatives, such as waste reduction, energy conservation, and sustainable transportation choices, are more likely to achieve their low-carbon goals.

Programs such as Japan's Cool Biz Campaign, which encourages citizens to dress lightly during summer to reduce air conditioning use, have proven effective in reducing emissions through behavioral change (ESMAP, 2020). Thai cities could implement similar programs to encourage eco-friendly behaviors, particularly in transportation, energy consumption, and waste management.

6. Energy Storage and Decentralized Power Systems

One of the key challenges in transitioning to renewable energy in cities is intermittency—solar and wind power are not always available when demand is high. Advanced energy storage technologies, such as lithium-ion batteries and emerging hydrogen storage solutions, are crucial for maintaining energy supply and ensuring grid stability. Decentralized power systems, where local communities generate and store their energy, reduce reliance on centralized fossil-fuel-based grids.

California's Solar + Storage Initiatives demonstrate how cities can combine renewable energy with battery storage to power homes and businesses even when the grid is down (IRENA, 2019). Bangkok and other cities could benefit from similar decentralized power systems, especially in remote areas where access to reliable energy is limited.

The transition to low-carbon cities is marked by both challenges and opportunities, with innovative trends and technologies playing a crucial role in shaping the future. Circular economy practices, smart city technologies, green and blue infrastructure, electric and autonomous transportation, behavioral change initiatives, and advanced energy storage are all promising pathways toward a more sustainable urban future. Cities that embrace these innovations will not only reduce their carbon footprints but also enhance their resilience to the climate crisis.

Buddhadhamma in the Path to Low-Carbon Urban Development

The construct of Buddhadhamma, as articulated by the Most Ven. Payutto (1995), centers upon fundamental natural laws and values, underscoring the principle of interdependence. This concept is closely associated with the ecological framework that posits the interconnectedness of all beings and systems, as encapsulated in the doctrine of paticcasamuppāda (Dependent Origination) (Thongprasert, 2013). Within the realm of urban development, the acknowledgment of this interdependence enables urban planners and policymakers to comprehend that the welfare of urban environments and their carbon emissions are irrevocably linked to more extensive ecological systems.

As urban areas account for over 70% of global carbon emissions, the imperative for sustainable urban development has reached an unprecedented level of urgency (Zou, 2023). The endeavor to alleviate the environmental repercussions of swift urbanization, particularly in developing nations, is exacerbated by the increasing dependence on fossil fuels coupled with the surging consumption of natural resources (Mardiansjah, 2023). Buddhadhamma provides a significant ethical and spiritual framework that can facilitate low-carbon urban development. In the pursuit of low-carbon urban development, the incorporation of Buddhadhamma yields profound insights that are anchored in ethical and pragmatic frameworks for environmental sustainability. This methodology cultivates a comprehensive paradigm that accentuates interconnectedness, moderation, and mindfulness within urban planning and development.

1. The Ecological Wisdom of Buddhadhamma

The teachings of Buddhism, particularly the principle of dependent origination, underscore the interconnectedness of all life forms and systems. This concept is crucial for guiding urban development as it fosters awareness of how urban activities—such as energy consumption, waste generation, and transportation. The wisdom of dependent origination reveals that unsustainable practices not only harm the environment but also contribute to human suffering by disrupting the balance between people and nature (Ven. Prayut Payutto, 1995; Thongprasert, 2013). For instance, the rise of PM 2.5 pollution in urban areas, particularly in cities like Bangkok, illustrates how unchecked industrial activities lead to severe ecological degradation and public health crises (Khaw-ngern et al., 2020).

Buddhist environmental ethics emphasize living in harmony with nature and reducing harmful impacts through conscious actions (Javanaud, 2020). This ethical framework aligns with the necessity for low-carbon urban strategies that promote energy efficiency, reduce waste, and encourage the use of renewable resources. The principle of ahimsa (non-harm), deeply rooted in Buddhist philosophy, advocates for minimizing harm not only to sentient beings but also to the environment. By embedding this ethical principle into urban planning, cities can reduce their carbon footprints and promote ecological balance, creating more sustainable and compassionate urban environments (Capper, 2024).

2. Mindfulness in Urban Planning and Decision-Making

Mindfulness (sati) is a core Buddhist practice that fosters present-moment awareness and thoughtful decision-making. When applied to urban development, mindfulness encourages planners and residents to reflect on the environmental consequences of their actions. For example, mindfulness can influence decisions related to transportation systems, building designs, and waste management, leading to choices that prioritize sustainability and reduce carbon emissions (Nieuwenhuijsen et al., 2022). Urban policies informed by mindfulness would focus on promoting green spaces, enhancing public transportation systems, and supporting low-energy infrastructure.

In Bangkok, efforts to develop green urban spaces and improve energy efficiency have already begun, but these initiatives could be further enhanced by aligning with Buddhist teachings (Razali et al., 2023). Buddhist mindfulness practices encourage simplicity and contentment, values that counteract the excessive consumption patterns driving urban carbon footprints (Bokhari & Sharifi, 2023). As Bangkok continues to implement sustainable practices, integrating mindfulness into the planning process will ensure that both ecological and social well-being are prioritized, reflecting a balance between material progress and spiritual well-being (Puntasen, 2016).

3. Compassion and Ecological Responsibility

Compassion (karuṇā) has profound implications for environmental stewardship. In the context of urban development, compassion extends beyond human welfare to include all living beings and ecosystems. A compassionate approach to city planning would involve creating policies that not only reduce carbon emissions but also protect biodiversity and enhance the quality of life for all residents, human and non-human alike (Verchery, 2023). Initiatives like the "Green Temples" project in Bangkok exemplify how Buddhist communities

are incorporating ecological responsibility into their practices by reducing waste, conserving water, and utilizing renewable energy (Cao et al., 2020).

The integration of compassion into urban development fosters a sense of shared responsibility among city residents. As individuals become more mindful of their environmental impact, they are likely to adopt sustainable behaviors that contribute to the collective effort to reduce carbon emissions. This aligns with the Buddhist notion of interbeing, which emphasizes that the well-being of one is intrinsically linked to the well-being of all (Intongpan, 2019). By promoting compassionate, ecologically responsible behaviors, urban spaces can become both environmentally sustainable and socially harmonious.

The path to low-carbon urban development can greatly benefit from the integration of Buddhist principles. The teachings of mindfulness, interconnectedness, non-harm, and compassion offer a holistic framework for addressing the ecological challenges of urbanization. By incorporating these values into urban planning, cities like Bangkok can reduce their carbon emissions and promote sustainable practices that are both ethically and environmentally sound. The application of Buddhadhamma in urban development emphasizes not only ecological preservation but also the cultivation of social harmony and well-being, ultimately contributing to a more sustainable and compassionate world (Sivaraksa, 2014; Sarao, 2019).

Conclusion

The climate crisis presents considerable obstacles to the advancement of low-carbon urban habitats, particularly in swiftly urbanizing regions such as Bangkok, where escalating carbon discharges and ecological deterioration necessitate immediate and sustainable remedies. Notwithstanding these impediments, metropolitan areas like Bangkok are achieving notable advancements toward a low-carbon future by implementing strategic policies, progressing technologies, and adopting sustainable urban designs. Ongoing investment in renewable energy sources and environmentally-friendly transportation systems is crucial not merely for curtailing emissions but also for augmenting urban resilience to climatic repercussions.

In addition to these pragmatic interventions, the incorporation of Buddhadhamma into the trajectory toward low-carbon urban development furnishes a profound ethical framework for sustainability. The Buddhist tenets of non-harm (ahimsa), interconnectedness (paṭicca-samuppāda), and mindfulness (sati) offer indispensable guidance for constructing cities that

are not only low-carbon but also compassionate and equitable. Ahimsa advocates for the reduction of actions that adversely affect the environment, compelling urban planners and policymakers to prioritize sustainable practices that diminish pollution and conserve resources. Dependent origination highlights the interconnectedness of all existence, reminding urban inhabitants and developers that the environmental consequences of cities are integral to a global network of cause and effect. By fostering mindfulness, individuals and communities in urban locales can make more deliberate, environmentally responsible choices that align with the overarching objective of sustainability.

The transition to low-carbon cities yields a plethora of advantages, including diminished greenhouse gas emissions, enhanced air quality, and improved public health. It also catalyzes economic expansion by generating employment opportunities in the burgeoning green sector. Moreover, sustainable urban planning elevates the quality of life for inhabitants by advocating for green spaces, efficient public transportation, and healthier living conditions. In this manner, low-carbon urban development not only addresses the climate emergency but also cultivates more compassionate, mindful, and resilient communities, following Buddhist principles.

While financial constraints, governance challenges, and public engagement persist as barriers, these can be surmounted through innovative policies, active civic involvement, and a dedication to the ethical principles of Buddhadhamma. Ultimately, the assimilation of Buddhist wisdom into low-carbon urban development presents a holistic approach that can contribute significantly to a more sustainable and harmonious future for cities globally.

References

ASEAN Secretariat. (2018). *ASEAN Smart Cities Framework*. Jakarta: ASEAN Secretariat.

Bangkok Metropolitan Administration. (2019). *Bangkok Master Plan on Climate Change 2013-2023*. BMA.

Bangkok Metropolitan Administration. (2020). *Green Bangkok 2030*.   https://www.bangkok.go.th/

Bokhari, F., & Sharifi, A. (2023). Sustainable urban development: Lessons from Buddhist mindfulness practices. Journal of Urban Sustainability, 15(2), 120-134.

Calisto Friant, M., Reid, K., Boesler, P., Vermeulen, W. J., & Salomone, R. (2023). Sustainable circular cities? Analysing urban circular economy policies in Amsterdam, Glasgow, and

Copenhagen. *Local Environment: The International Journal of Justice and Sustainability, 28*(10), 1331-1369.   https://doi.org/10.1080/13549839.2023.2206643

Cao, W., Zhang, L., & Tang, X. (2020). Green temples in Bangkok: Integrating spiritual practices with environmental sustainability. *Sustainable Cities and Society, 56*, 102089.

Capper, D. (2024). Buddhist environmental ethics and climate change. *Religion Compass, 18*(1), e12483.

Caputo, F., Magliocca, P., Canestrino, R., & Rescigno, E. (2023). Rethinking the role of technology for citizens' engagement and sustainable development in smart cities. *Sustainability, 15*(13), 10400.

Chalermpong, S., Wirutskulshai, U., & Supasitthimethee, U. (2021). Smart city development in Thailand: Current practices and policy recommendations. *Urban Policy and Research, 39*(3), 246–259.

Creutzig, F., Roy, J., Lamb, W. F., Azevedo, I. M., de Bruin, W. B., Dalkmann, H., Edelenbosch, O. Y., Geels, F. W., Grubler, A., Hepburn, C. Hertwich, E. G., Khosla, R., Mattauch, L., Minx, J. C., Ramakrishnan, A., Rao, N. D., Steinberger, J. K., Tovoni, M., Ürge-Vorsatz, D. & Weber, E. C. (2018). Towards demand-side solutions for mitigating climate change. *Nature Climate Change, 8*, 260-263, 15–24. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41558-018-0121-1

Edelman, D. J. (2022). Managing the urban environment of Bangkok, Thailand. *Current Urban Studies, 10*(1), 73-92. https://doi.org/10.4236/cus.2022.101005

Elmqvist, T., Fragkias, M., Goodness, J., Güneralp, B., Marcotullio, P. J., McDonald, R. I., Parnell, S., Schewenius, M., Sendstas, M., Seto, K. C., & Wilkinson, C. (2013). *Urbanization, biodiversity and ecosystem services: challenges and opportunities: a global assessment.* Springer Nature.

Energy Sector Management Assistance Program (ESMAP). (2020). *Integrating Behavior Change in Energy Efficiency Programs in Developing Countries: A Practitioner's Guide*. World Bank.

Ercan, T., Onat, N. C., Keya, N., Tatari, O., Eluru, N., & Kucukvar, M. (2022). Autonomous electric vehicles can reduce carbon emissions and air pollution in cities. *Transportation Research Part D: Transport and Environ*ment, 112, 103472. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.trd.2022.103472

Figenbaum, E. (2022). Retrospective Total cost of ownership analysis of battery electric vehicles in Norway. *Transportation Research Part D: Transport and Environment, 105*, 103246. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.trd.2022.103246

Hälbac-Cotoară-Zamfir, R., Battaglini, A., & Borowski, I. (2020). Buddhist ethics in sustainable urban development: The role of mindfulness and non-harm. *Sustainability, 12*(12), 4831.

He, X., Lin, M., Chen, T. L., Lue, B., Tseng, P. C., Cao, W., & Chiang, P. C. (2020). Implementation plan for low-carbon resilient city towards Sustainable Development Goals: challenges and perspectives. *Aerosol and Air Quality Research, 20*(3), 444-464. https://doi.org/10.4209/aaqr.2019.11.0568

Huang, L., & Liu, Y. (2021). Dependent origination and its application in urban environmental systems. *Urban Ecology, 45*(2), 234-246.

International Energy Agency (IEA). (2020). *Energy efficiency 2020*. IEA.

Intongpan, P. (2019). Climate Change through Environmental Ethics and Buddhist Philosophy (June 1, 2019). *PSAKU International Journal of Interdisciplinary Research, 8*(Special Issue). http://dx.doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.3546290

IPCC. (2021). *Climate change 2021: The physical science basis.* Cambridge University Press.

IRENA. (2019). *Transforming the energy system – and holding the line on the rise of global temperatures*. International Renewable Energy Agency.

Javanaud, K. (2020). The world on fire: A Buddhist response to the environmental crisis. *Religions, 11*(8), 381. https://doi.org/10.3390/rel11080381

Khaw-ngern, K., Khaw-ngern, C., & Udomphol, P. N. (2020). PM 2.5 and Impacts of Air Pollution on Ecosystem: Buddhist Perspective. *Journal of SaengKhomKham Buddhist Studies, 5*(1), 138-154.

Kovačić, M., Mutavdžija, M., & Buntak, K. (2022). New paradigm of sustainable urban mobility: Electric and autonomous vehicles—A review and bibliometric analysis. *Sustainability, 14*(15), 9525. https://doi.org/10.3390/su14159525

Kumar, R., Fayaz, A., & Kaundal, M. (2023). Vertical Farming: The Future of Controlled-environment Agriculture and Food-production System. *Current Journal of Applied Science and Technology, 42*(48), 74-86. https://doi.org/10.9734/cjast/2023/v42i484334.

Kundu, D., & Pandey, A. (2021). *Sustainable Urbanisation in India and Delhi: Challenges and Way Forward*. In 23rd ASEF Summer University ASEF Education Department. Asia Europe Foundation.

Kwon, O., Hong, I., Yang, J., Wohn, D. Y., Jung, W., & Cha, M. (2021). Urban green space and happiness in developed countries. *EPJ Data Science, 10*(1). https://doi.org/10.1140/epjds/s13688-021-00278-7

Liu, Z. (2023). Does the low-carbon pilot policy improve urban economic resilience? evidence from China. *Plos One, 18*(4), e0284740. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0284740

Luna, A. (2021). Buddhist principles in urban planning: A pathway to ecological harmony. *Journal of Sustainable Development Studies, 18*(1), 72-84.

Mardiansjah, R. (2023). Urbanization and carbon emissions in Southeast Asia: Challenges and strategies. *Environmental Development, 40*, 100678.

McDonald, R. I., Beatley, T., & Elmqvist, T. (2018). The green soul of the concrete jungle: the urban century, the urban psychological penalty, and the role of nature. *Sustainable earth, 1*(1), 3.

Meng, X. (2022). Analysis of static and dynamic comprehensive evaluation of urban low-carbon development quality. BCP Business & Management, 24, 88-95. https://doi.org/10.54691/bcpbm.v24i.1445

Nieuwenhuijsen, M. J., Khreis, H., & Marques, S. (2022). Mindfulness and sustainability in cities: Impacts on energy use and urban living. *Cities, 123*, 103579.

Orikpete, O. F., Gungura, N. M., Ehimare, E., & Ewim, D. R. E. (2023). A critical review of energy consumption and optimization strategies in the Nigerian aviation sector: challenges and prospects. *Bulletin of the National Research Centre, 47*(1), 170. https://doi.org/10.1186/s42269-023-01146-2

Pansuk, J., Limmeechokchai, B., & Chungpaibulpatana, S. (2020). Renewable energy policies and practices in Thailand for a low-carbon society. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews, 121*, 109670.

Phunphiphat, W., Jaroensutasinee, M., & Jaroensutasinee, K. (2022). Community-based low-carbon city programs in Thailand: Success stories and challenges. *Sustainable Cities and Society, 77*, 103406.

Pongthanaisawan, J., Chirarattananon, S., & Limmeechokchai, B. (2021). Electric vehicles as a key strategy for low-carbon development in Thailand: A lifecycle perspective. Energy for Sustainable Development, 63, 137-148.

Pottinger-Glass, C., Vanhuyse, F., Asvanon, R., & Archer, D. (2022). *Household waste and the circular economy in Bangkok*. Stockholm Environment Institute.

Puntasen, A. (2016). Buddha Dhamma and sufficiency economy. *EAU Heritage Journal, 6*(3), 1-11.

Qiu, L., Liu, F., Zhang, X., & Gao, T. (2018). The reducing effect of green spaces with different vegetation structure on atmospheric particulate matter concentration in Baoji City, China. Atmosphere, 9(9), 332. https://doi.org/10.3390/atmos9090332

Qiu, L., Liu, F., Zhang, X., & Gao, T. (2019). Difference of airborne particulate matter concentration in urban space with different green coverage rates in Baoji, China. International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health, 16(8), 1465. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph16081465

Razali, M. (2023). Urban growth and sustainable development: Balancing ecological preservation with low-carbon strategies. *Journal of Urban Planning and Development, 149*(3), 56-78.

Sarao, K. T. (2019). Buddhist teachings and the environmental crisis: A call for ecological harmony. *Buddhist Studies Review, 35*(1), 21-35.

Sharif, S., & Ujang, N. (2021). Sustainable urban practices in Bangkok: Green spaces, energy efficiency, and public transportation. *Sustainable Cities and Society, 67*, 102734.

Shulla, K., Salehi, P., & van Staden, M. (2020). *Sustainable Urban Development Assessment (SUDA)*. Summary Report. Global Platform for Sustainable Cities (GPSC). https://www.thegpsc.org/sites/gpsc/files/gpsc_suda_summary_report_16_oct_revised_external_002.pdf

Silva, F., Calheiros, C. S. C., Valle, G., Pinto, P., Albuquerque, A., & Antão-Geraldes, A. M. (2023). Influence of Green Roofs on the Design of a Public Stormwater Drainage System: A Case Study. *Sustainability, 15*(7), 5762.

Sivaraksa, S. (2014). Ecological Suffering: From a Buddhist Perspective. *Buddhist-Christian Studies, 34*, 147-153. https://dx.doi.org/10.1353/bcs.2014.0013.

Srisorn, P., Phongpanich, C., & Jitpong, K. (2020). The impacts of Bangkok's public transport expansion on urban sustainability. *Journal of Urban Affairs, 42*(5), 739–758.

Tewari, S., Shrestha, P., & Ojha, R. (2021). Temples and sustainability: A green initiative in Bangkok. *International Journal of Environmental Science and Development, 12*(7),

Thongprasert, C. (2013). Paticcasamuppada (Dependent Origination). The Chulalongkorn *Journal of Buddhist Studies, 7*, 77-111.

Valente, D., Marinelli, M. V., Lovello, E. M., Giannuzzi, C. G., & Petrosillo, I. (2022). Fostering the resiliency of urban landscape through the sustainable spatial planning of green spaces. Land, 11(3), 367. https://doi.org/10.3390/land11030367

Ven. Prayudh Payutto. (1995). *Buddhadhamma: Natural laws and values for life.* (G, A. Olson, Tran.) State University of New York Press.

Verchery, L. (2023). The personal and the planetary: Buddhism, climate change, and Anthropocene time. *Religions, 14*(10), 1313.

Wan, G., Zhang, W., & Li, C. (2024). How does low-carbon city pilot policy catalyze companies toward ESG practices? Evidence from China. *Economic Analysis and Policy, 81*, 1593-1607. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eap.2024.02.036

Woon, K. S., Phuang, Z. X., Taler, J., Varbanov, P. S., Chong, C. T., Klemeš, J. J., & Lee, C. T. (2023). Recent advances in urban green energy development towards carbon emissions neutrality. *Energy, 267*, 126502. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2022.126502

Yang, J. (2013). Strategies for low-carbon green growth and urban management in Korea. *Journal of Urban Management, 2*(1), 85-101. https://doi.org/10.1016/S2226-5856(18)30066-9

Yılmaz, M., & Anasori, E. (2021). Ethical frameworks for urban sustainability: Insights from Buddhist philosophy. *Sustainable Development, 29*(5), 934-945.

Zhang, H. & Ke, H. (2022). Spatial spillover effects of directed technical change on urban carbon intensity, based on 283 cities in China from 2008 to 2019. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health, 19*(3), 1679. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph19031679

Zou, P. (2023). Global cities and carbon emissions: An analysis of urbanization and climate impact. *Environmental Research Letters, 18*(2), 025011.

The Climate Crisis and Its Impact on Food Security and
Food Consumption in Thailand: A Buddhist Perspective

Phramaha Prakasit Thitipasitthikorn[1], Phrakhrubaidika Theerayut Phookhokwai[2]

Maechee Kulaporn Kaewwilai[3]

BuddhapanyaSridhavaravadi Sangha College, Nakhon Pratom[1,2]

Independent Scholar[3]

Abstract

Food security in Thailand faces significant threats from the escalating impacts of the climate crisis, evidenced by rising global temperatures, erratic rainfall patterns, and extreme weather events. These challenges strain the agricultural sector and food systems considerably, creating an urgent need for innovative and culturally resonant solutions. This article asserts the potential of a Buddhist framework—grounded in mindfulness, moderation, and interconnectedness—to effectively address these issues and enhance sustainability in food consumption and agricultural practices.

Mindfulness empowers thoughtful decision-making, fostering environmentally responsible food choices and encouraging appreciation for natural resources. Moderation champions balanced consumption, minimizing overindulgence while ensuring equitable access to resources. Interconnectedness underscores our shared responsibility, inspiring impactful community-driven initiatives such as food-sharing programs and sustainable agricultural practices spearheaded by temples and grassroots organizations.

This article critically examines the integration of Buddhist principles into national strategies through actionable applications, including essential policy reforms and educational initiatives. Strategies involve introducing mindfulness training in school curricula, promoting plant-based diets, and incentivizing sustainable farming methods. While acknowledging the significant barriers posed by urbanization, dietary shifts, and the globalized food market, we emphasize the urgent need for interdisciplinary collaboration among policymakers, scientists, educators, and Buddhist leaders to surmount these challenges.

Thailand stands at a pivotal moment, with the opportunity to align its rich cultural heritage with modern sustainability goals, positioning itself as a global leader in addressing food security amidst climate change. The Buddhist framework offers a powerful combination of spiritual wisdom and practical strategies, highlighting the interconnectedness of human

actions and environmental stewardship. By embracing this holistic approach, Thailand can build resilient food systems that guarantee access to nutritious food while safeguarding environmental and social well-being. This model underscores the necessity of aligning ethical principles with sustainability, fostering a robust and harmonious coexistence between humanity and the natural world.

Keywords: Climate Crisis; Food Security; Food Consumption; Mindful Consumption; Sustainable Agriculture, Buddhist Perspective

Introduction

Food security, as defined by the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO, 2021), denotes a condition in which all individuals consistently have physical, social, and economic access to sufficient, safe, and nutritious food to meet their dietary needs and preferences for a healthy and active life. Achieving this goal has grown increasingly complex due to the impacts of the climate crisis, which disrupts food production and distribution systems worldwide (IPCC, 2023). This complexity is particularly evident in Thailand, where agriculture is critical to the economy, and the ensuing challenges threaten food availability, access, and stability (Jamei et al., 2021; Capper, 2024).

The agricultural landscape in Thailand is primarily characterized by staple crops such as rice, maize, and cassava, which are increasingly vulnerable to climatic variations, including droughts, erratic monsoons, and flooding (Läderach et al., 2021). Furthermore, coastal regions face saltwater intrusion due to rising sea levels, exacerbating the threats to food production (United Nations, 2020). In addition to these immediate risks, climate change intensifies issues such as soil degradation, reduced biodiversity, and the proliferation of pests and diseases, all of which undermine crop yields and food quality (Smith et al., 2022). Such challenges particularly endanger millions of smallholder farmers and amplify food insecurity among marginalized populations. Compounding these issues are the effects of urbanization and globalization, which have altered dietary patterns toward increased reliance on imported and processed foods, further challenging the sustainability of local food systems (Sonnino, 2023).

To effectively address these interconnected concerns, an interdisciplinary approach is essential, incorporating ecological, social, and ethical dimensions. In this context, Buddhist teachings offer a relevant framework, grounded in principles such as mindfulness ("sati"), moderation ("matta"), and interconnectedness (paticcasamuppāda). These principles advocate for ethical living that aligns with the objectives of food security and environmental stewardship (Javanaud, 2020; Loy, 2020). Specifically, they promote responsible consumption, waste reduction, and equitable resource distribution, illustrated by the concept of "right consumption" (Kamble, 2019).

Recognizing this potential, Thailand has begun integrating Buddhist values into various environmental and social initiatives. One notable example is the "Green Temples" project, which promotes sustainable agricultural practices within monastic communities (Capper, 2024). Additionally, educational programs focusing on the interconnectedness of humans and nature encourage collective responsibility toward environmental conservation. These initiatives illustrate how Buddhist ethics can foster behavioral change and enhance the resilience of food systems. By aligning these principles with contemporary environmental strategies, Thailand can develop more sustainable and equitable approaches to food security in the face of the ongoing climate crisis.

The Climate Crisis and Food Security in Thailand

The climate crisis presents significant threats to food security in Thailand, a country renowned for its robust agricultural economy. Rising temperatures, erratic rainfall patterns, and extreme weather events like droughts and floods have disrupted agricultural productivity and supply chains. These challenges are compounded by socio-economic disparities and changes in dietary habits, which increasingly rely on imported and processed foods. Addressing these issues requires a multi-faceted approach incorporating scientific and ethical frameworks.

The climate crisis significantly disrupts agricultural productivity in Thailand. Rising temperatures and unpredictable rainfall undermine crop yields, while extreme weather events like floods and droughts threaten food supply chains. Coastal regions face additional risks from sea-level rise and saltwater intrusion, which degrade fertile agricultural lands (Venkatraja, 2023).

Urbanization and globalization have further shifted dietary habits, increasing dependence on imported and processed foods. These changes compound the challenges of ensuring nutritional security and sustainability in a rapidly evolving food landscape (See, 2022). Furthermore, socio-economic disparities worsen access to food resources, disproportionately impacting marginalized communities (Hossain & Jami, 2023).

Thailand's agricultural sector, which employs over 30% of the population, is acutely vulnerable to climate change. According to the Thailand Meteorological Department, the frequency of droughts has increased by 17% over the past decade, affecting key crops such as rice and maize. Flooding events, especially in the Chao Phraya Basin, have further reduced crop yields, with rice production declining by 15% in 2023 alone (Venkatraja, 2023). Additionally, saltwater intrusion in coastal areas has rendered large swathes of farmland unproductive.

The challenges extend beyond production. Urbanization and globalization have shifted dietary preferences toward high-carbon-footprint foods, exacerbating greenhouse gas emissions and undermining traditional food systems (See, 2022). Socio-economic inequality further limits access to nutritious food for marginalized communities, increasing vulnerability to food insecurity (Hossain & Jami, 2023).

Thailand's food security challenges, exacerbated by the climate crisis, require innovative and ethically grounded solutions. Buddhist principles offer a comprehensive framework for addressing these issues, emphasizing mindfulness, moderation, and interconnectedness. By integrating these teachings into policies, community initiatives, and educational programs, Thailand can build a resilient and sustainable food system capable of withstanding the impacts of climate change.

Sustainable Agriculture for Food Security in Thailand

Sustainable agriculture in Thailand represents a critical response to the challenges posed by the climate crisis, aiming to balance environmental conservation, economic viability, and social equity. As one of the world's top exporters of rice and other agricultural products, Thailand faces significant pressure to maintain its agricultural productivity amidst changing

climate conditions. Prolonged droughts, erratic rainfall, and rising temperatures have increasingly strained the country's agricultural systems, necessitating a shift toward sustainable practices.

One notable initiative is the promotion of integrated farming systems, which emphasize crop diversification, agroforestry, and organic farming techniques. For instance, the Sufficiency Economy Philosophy (SEP), inspired by King Bhumibol Adulyadej, integrates traditional knowledge with modern agricultural methods to promote self-reliance and environmental sustainability (Chaipattana Foundation, 2020). This approach has been widely adopted by Thai farmers to mitigate risks associated with monoculture and to enhance soil fertility and biodiversity.

Organic agriculture has also gained momentum in Thailand as a sustainable alternative to conventional farming. The Thai Organic Agriculture Foundation reports that organic farming practices have reduced the use of chemical fertilizers and pesticides, improving both environmental health and the livelihoods of small-scale farmers (TOAF, 2021). Furthermore, government programs such as the "Green Agriculture Policy" aim to expand organic farmland and support farmers through subsidies, training, and certification programs.

Water management is another critical aspect of sustainable agriculture in Thailand. With climate change exacerbating water scarcity and flooding, innovative irrigation systems and water conservation techniques are being implemented. For example, the Royal Rainmaking Project has successfully alleviated drought conditions in many regions, ensuring a stable water supply for agricultural activities (Department of Royal Rainmaking and Agricultural Aviation, 2021).

In addition to technological and policy measures, community-driven initiatives have played a pivotal role in promoting sustainable agriculture. Farmer cooperatives and grassroots movements encourage knowledge-sharing and collective action, enabling rural communities to adopt sustainable practices more effectively. These efforts are often aligned with Buddhist principles of interconnectedness and stewardship, fostering a sense of collective responsibility toward the environment.

Despite these advancements, challenges remain, including limited access to resources, market barriers for small-scale farmers, and the need for stronger policy enforcement. However, by integrating traditional wisdom, modern innovation, and community engagement, Thailand can pave the way for a more sustainable agricultural future that ensures food security and resilience in the face of climate change.

In conclusion, addressing food security in the context of a climate crisis requires multifaceted strategies that encompass sustainable agricultural practices, mindful consumption, and ethical frameworks. Thailand, with its rich agricultural heritage and Buddhist traditions, is uniquely positioned to lead by example. The adoption of sustainable agricultural practices, inspired by the Sufficiency Economy Philosophy and supported by government and community initiatives, demonstrates a commitment to balancing productivity with ecological preservation. Meanwhile, Buddhist principles provide a moral and ethical compass, encouraging individuals and communities to embrace sustainability as a way of life.

By integrating these elements into a cohesive strategy, Thailand can enhance its resilience to climate impacts while promoting food security and sustainability. Policymakers, educators, and community leaders must work collaboratively to implement these strategies, ensuring that the country's agricultural systems are not only productive but also equitable and sustainable. In doing so, Thailand can contribute to global efforts to combat the climate crisis and build a future where food security is a reality for all.

Buddhist Teachings and Climate-Responsive Food Practices

Buddhist teachings provide profound insights into addressing food security challenges, particularly in the face of the climate crisis. Rooted in the principles of mindfulness (sati), moderation (matta), and interconnectedness (paticcasamuppāda), these teachings offer both a moral compass and practical strategies for fostering sustainable food systems. Mindfulness emphasizes conscious awareness of actions and their consequences, encouraging thoughtful food consumption that minimizes environmental harm and fosters gratitude for natural resources (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2020; Harvey, 2013). Moderation advocates a balanced approach, avoiding excess and promoting equitable resource distribution to ensure that no one is

deprived. The Buddha highlights this principle in the Dhammapada, stating, "The wise ones, ever mindful, know moderation in their food" (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2020; Keown, 2005).

Interconnectedness, a core concept in Buddhist philosophy, underscores the interdependence of all beings and ecosystems, emphasizing collective responsibility for environmental stewardship. This idea is vividly described in the Avatamsaka Sutra, which likens the universe to "Indra's net," where each part reflects and influences the whole (Cleary, 1993). Such teachings align closely with modern environmental principles, providing an ethical framework for addressing global challenges such as food insecurity and climate change.

In the context of modern food systems, these principles can guide policies and practices to reduce food waste, support sustainable agriculture, and promote equitable access to nutritious food (Kabilsingh, 1998; Loy, 2003). By integrating these timeless teachings into contemporary strategies, Buddhist philosophy not only addresses immediate food security challenges but also fosters a deeper understanding of humanity's interconnected relationship with the natural world. Through this holistic approach, Buddhist teachings offer a pathway to resilience and harmony, aligning ethical principles with practical solutions to combat the impacts of climate change on food security (Hanh, 2013).

1. **Mindfulness in Food Consumption**

Mindfulness (sati) encourages awareness of food choices and their ecological impacts. Educational initiatives promoting mindful eating can reduce waste and encourage sustainable consumption. For instance, community-based programs in northern Thailand have integrated Buddhist teachings with practical strategies to minimize food waste, benefiting both households and local ecosystems (Sangasumana, 2019).

2. **Moderation and Resource Allocation**

The Buddhist principle of moderation (matta) aligns with the idea of "enoughness," encouraging equitable resource distribution. This approach has been implemented in various Thai temples, where community kitchens utilize surplus food donations to feed the needy, minimizing waste and fostering social cohesion (Puntasen, 2017).

3. Interconnectedness and Ecological Responsibility

The concept of interconnectedness (paticcasamuppāda) underscores humanity's reliance on healthy ecosystems. Sustainable farming practices, such as agroforestry, embody this principle by integrating biodiversity conservation with agricultural productivity. Programs in southern Thailand have shown that agroforestry can increase crop yields by 20% while preserving forest habitats (Talerngsri-Teerasuwannajak & Pongkijvorasin, 2021). Moreover, the Buddhist understanding of interconnectedness underscores the relationship between human actions, climate health, and food systems. Sustainable agriculture and local food systems reflect this principle by minimizing ecological footprints and promoting resilience (Allison, 2023).

To emphasize the main role of Buddhism in addressing the climate crisis and its impact on food security and consumption in Thailand, additional details could be incorporated and these might include:

1. Role of Buddhist Temples and Monastic Communities

Buddhist temples can serve as centers for sustainable practices, educating local farmers on integrating ecological mindfulness into agriculture. Highlighting case studies where monks and laypeople collaborated to introduce sustainable farming techniques could enrich the narrative.

2. Buddhist Ethical Guidelines in Governance

Policies informed by Buddhist ethics, such as ahiṁsā (non-harm) and daṇḍa (justice or fairness), can guide sustainable agricultural practices and equitable resource distribution. For example, promoting fair trade for farmers while minimizing environmental harm.

3. The Middle Path and Circular Economies

Exploring how Buddhist ideas of the Middle Path align with circular economy principles—minimizing waste and maximizing resource efficiency—can demonstrate practical applications of these teachings in mitigating climate impacts.

4. **Educational Programs and Youth Engagement**

Many Thai schools incorporate Buddhist principles into their curricula. Building a narrative around initiatives that use these teachings to encourage mindful consumption and ecological stewardship among young people would provide a forward-looking perspective.

Buddhist Framework for Sustainability on Food Consumption

Thailand, a predominantly Buddhist country, faces mounting challenges in achieving sustainable food consumption amidst rapid urbanization, globalization, and climate change. Buddhist teachings, deeply embedded in Thai culture, offer a unique framework for addressing these challenges. The principles of mindfulness (sati), moderation (matta), and interconnectedness (paticcasamuppāda) provide ethical and practical guidelines for transforming food consumption patterns toward sustainability.

1. **Mindfulness in Food Consumption**

The Buddhist practice of mindfulness encourages individuals to be fully present and aware of their actions and choices. Applied to food consumption, mindfulness involves recognizing the environmental and social impacts of food production and making deliberate, sustainable choices. For example, choosing locally produced foods reduces carbon footprints by minimizing transportation needs and supporting local farmers (Javanaud, 2020). Mindfulness also fosters gratitude and reduces waste, as individuals are less likely to overconsume or discard food unnecessarily.

2. **Moderation and Ethical Consumption**

Buddhist teachings emphasize moderation in all aspects of life, advocating for a middle path that avoids extremes. In the context of food consumption, moderation involves avoiding overindulgence and practicing restraint. Thailand's traditional dietary habits, rooted in Buddhist values, exemplify balanced eating patterns that prioritize plant-based foods, seasonal produce, and minimal waste (Sangasumana, 2019). Modern adaptations of this principle could encourage reducing reliance on resource-intensive foods, such as meat, and shifting toward diets with lower environmental impacts.

3. **Interconnectedness and Community Engagement**

The concept of interconnectedness underscores the mutual dependence of all beings and the environment. This perspective fosters a sense of collective responsibility for sustainable practices. Thai Buddhist temples often serve as hubs for community-based initiatives that promote sustainable food practices, such as food-sharing programs and educational campaigns on waste reduction. These efforts align with the Buddhist precept of dāna (generosity) and create a culture of sharing and mutual support (Kahiluoto, 2020).

4. **Policy and Education Implications**

Integrating Buddhist values into national policies and educational systems offers a transformative opportunity to promote sustainable food consumption and agricultural practices. By embedding mindfulness, ethical living, and sustainability into school curricula and workplace programs, long-term behavioral change can be nurtured across generations. Education initiatives that emphasize mindfulness in daily life can cultivate awareness about the environmental and social impacts of food choices, encouraging individuals to adopt more sustainable consumption patterns.

Policymakers can leverage Buddhist principles such as moderation and interconnectedness to shape initiatives that address key food security challenges. These may include incentivizing sustainable farming practices, implementing policies to reduce food waste, and ensuring equitable access to nutritious food for all segments of the population. For example, programs that support smallholder farmers through subsidies for organic and climate-resilient farming techniques can align economic incentives with environmental sustainability. Similarly, campaigns inspired by Buddhist teachings can raise awareness about food waste and encourage practices such as community food-sharing and surplus redistribution.

By bridging traditional Buddhist values with contemporary policy and educational frameworks, Thailand can foster a culture of environmental stewardship and equitable resource distribution. This integration not only strengthens resilience against climate-related challenges but also aligns national strategies with ethical and sustainable development goals.

5. Challenges and Future Directions

While Buddhist teachings provide a solid foundation for sustainability, challenges remain in bridging traditional practices with modern food systems. Addressing these issues requires interdisciplinary collaboration between Buddhist leaders, policymakers, scientists, and educators. Leveraging Thailand's rich Buddhist heritage as a framework for sustainability offers a path toward more resilient and equitable food systems.

In conclusion, the Buddhist framework, with its emphasis on mindfulness, moderation, and interconnectedness, offers valuable insights for promoting sustainability in food consumption in Thailand. By aligning traditional values with contemporary practices, Thailand can address food security challenges while fostering environmental and social well-being.

Case Study: The Impact of Climate Change on Rice Farming in the Chao Phraya Basin

The Chao Phraya Basin, often referred to as the rice bowl of Thailand, illustrates the profound effects of climate change on food security. This region, a critical agricultural hub, has experienced increasing instances of drought and flooding over the past decade. These phenomena disrupt planting cycles, reduce yields, and threaten the livelihoods of millions of smallholder farmers.

A 2023 study by Venkatraja highlights that fluctuating monsoon patterns, intensified by rising global temperatures, have led to a 20% decline in rice production in certain districts. Saltwater intrusion into paddy fields has further exacerbated the problem, rendering vast areas of farmland unproductive.

Efforts to adapt, such as promoting drought-resistant rice varieties and implementing water management systems, have been partially successful. However, integrating Buddhist principles into these strategies, such as fostering community resilience through shared irrigation resources and emphasizing mindfulness in consumption patterns, could amplify their impact. Temples in the region have begun hosting workshops on sustainable farming techniques, blending modern agricultural knowledge with Buddhist ethics

Strategies for Ensuring Food Security in Thailand Amid the Climate Crisis

Food security in Thailand is increasingly threatened by the escalating impacts of the climate crisis. Rising global temperatures, erratic rainfall patterns, and the increasing frequency of extreme weather events place significant strain on the agricultural sector, which is the cornerstone of Thailand's economy. Developing effective strategies to ensure food security under these environmental pressures necessitates an integrated approach that encompasses technological innovation, policy reform, community engagement, and the incorporation of cultural values.

1. Climate-Smart Agriculture

A fundamental strategy for enhancing food security in Thailand is the adoption of climate-smart agricultural (CSA) practices. CSA involves the implementation of techniques such as precision farming, crop diversification, and the cultivation of drought-resistant crop varieties. For example, integrating rice cultivation with aquaculture has been shown to increase resilience against flooding and diversify income sources for farmers (Läderach et al., 2021). Additionally, promoting organic farming practices not only reduces dependence on chemical fertilizers, which are significant contributors to greenhouse gas emissions, but also improves soil health and increases crop yields (Kahiluoto, 2020). Implementing CSA can enhance productivity while simultaneously mitigating the adverse effects of climate change on agriculture.

2. Policy Interventions

Robust policy frameworks are essential for ensuring food security in the face of climate challenges. The Thai government has launched several initiatives, such as the Agricultural Development Plan under the 12th National Economic and Social Development Plan, which aims to boost productivity and resilience among smallholder farmers (United Nations Development Programme [UNDP], 2020). Moreover, the introduction of financial instruments like crop insurance provides a safety net for farmers against climate-induced losses, thereby encouraging investment in sustainable agricultural practices (Hawkes et al., 2022). Effective

policies also include incentives for adopting sustainable farming techniques and regulations that support environmental conservation.

3. Leveraging Technology

The integration of advanced technologies into Thailand's agricultural systems presents promising solutions to mitigate the impacts of climate variability. Advanced irrigation systems, satellite monitoring, and data-driven decision-making tools optimize resource use and enhance the resilience of food systems (Khan et al., 2021). For instance, digital platforms that connect farmers directly with markets can minimize supply chain disruptions and reduce food waste by ensuring timely distribution of produce. Additionally, the use of remote sensing and geographic information systems (GIS) allows for precise monitoring of crop health and environmental conditions, enabling proactive management of agricultural resources.

4. Community-Based Approaches

Grassroots initiatives play a crucial role in building resilience and ensuring food security. Local communities are leveraging traditional agricultural practices and indigenous knowledge systems to adapt to changing climatic conditions. Buddhist temples and community groups, for example, are spearheading efforts to promote sustainable consumption and reduce food waste through education campaigns grounded in Buddhist principles of mindfulness and moderation (Javanaud, 2020). These community-based approaches not only address immediate food security issues but also cultivate a culture of environmental stewardship and collective responsibility.

5. International Collaboration

Thailand's engagement in regional and international frameworks is vital for addressing cross-border food security challenges exacerbated by climate change. Participation in networks such as the ASEAN Climate Resilience Network facilitates the sharing of resources, research, and best practices, thereby strengthening collective resilience (Liu & Plail, 2024). Collaborative efforts also include joint research initiatives, capacity-building programs, and the harmonization of policies to ensure a coordinated response to climate-induced food security

threats. International partnerships can provide access to funding, technology transfer, and expertise that are essential for implementing effective food security strategies.

6. Enhancing Agricultural Research and Development

Investing in agricultural research and development (R&D) is critical for developing innovative solutions to combat the impacts of climate change on food security. Research institutions in Thailand are focusing on breeding climate-resilient crop varieties, improving irrigation efficiency, and developing sustainable farming practices. Collaborative research between government agencies, universities, and the private sector can accelerate the development and dissemination of technologies that enhance agricultural productivity and sustainability (Smith et al., 2022). Furthermore, fostering a culture of continuous learning and innovation among farmers through extension services and training programs ensures the effective adoption of new practices.

7. Strengthening Supply Chain Resilience

Building resilient food supply chains is essential for maintaining food security in the face of climate disruptions. This involves improving infrastructure, enhancing storage facilities, and diversifying transportation networks to reduce vulnerabilities to extreme weather events. Implementing robust cold chain logistics can minimize post-harvest losses and ensure the availability of perishable goods even during adverse conditions (Sonnino, 2023). Additionally, fostering partnerships between producers, distributors, and retailers can enhance the efficiency and reliability of food distribution systems.

In conclusion, ensuring food security in Thailand amid the climate crisis requires a comprehensive and multi-faceted approach that integrates technological innovation, effective policy measures, community engagement, and international collaboration. By embracing climate-smart agriculture, leveraging advanced technologies, and fostering resilient supply chains, Thailand can enhance its agricultural productivity and sustainability. Incorporating cultural values and strengthening community-based initiatives further supports a holistic strategy that balances immediate needs with long-term environmental goals. Through these

strategies, Thailand can build a resilient food system capable of withstanding the challenges posed by climate change.

Conclusion

Thailand is at a critical juncture, facing the challenge of ensuring food security while addressing the environmental impacts of the climate crisis. This article shows how a Buddhist framework, rooted in Thai cultural traditions, offers insights for promoting sustainability in food consumption and agriculture through mindfulness, moderation, and interconnectedness. Mindfulness encourages thoughtful food choices that minimize environmental harm, while moderation advocates for balanced consumption and equitable resource distribution. Interconnectedness highlights our shared responsibility to care for the environment, inspiring initiatives such as food-sharing programs and sustainable farming led by temples and local organizations.

Effective policy and education are essential for turning these values into action. Integrating mindfulness into educational curricula, promoting plant-based diets, and supporting sustainable farming practices are crucial steps. Challenges like urbanization and globalized food markets require collaboration among policymakers, educators, scientists, and Buddhist leaders. By incorporating Buddhist ethics into national strategies, Thailand can serve as a global model for sustainable development, addressing food security while fostering a deeper understanding of the connection between human actions and the environment. This approach paves the way for a more equitable and sustainable future, promoting resilience and equity for generations to come.

References

Allison, E. (2023). Collective responsibility and environmental caretaking: toward an ecological care ethic with evidence from Bhutan. *Ecology and Society, 28*(1). https://doi.org/ 10.5751/ES-13776-280110

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2020). *The Dhammapada-The Buddha's Path of Wisdom*. Pariyatti.

Capper, D. (2024). Buddhist environmental ethics and climate change. *Religion compass, 18*(1), e12483. https://doi.org/10.1111/rec3.12483

Rastogi, M. (2020). Green Temples—Circular Economy in Waste Management. In S. K. Ghosh. Ed.). *Waste Management as Economic Industry Towards Circular Economy*, (pp. 185-192). Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-1620-7_21

Chaipattana Foundation. (2020). *Sufficiency Economy Philosophy: A path to sustainable development*. https://www.chaipat.or.th

Cleary, T. (1993). The Flower Ornament Scripture: A Translation of the Avatamsaka Sutra. Shambhala Publications.

Department of Royal Rainmaking and Agricultural Aviation. (2021). *The Royal Rainmaking Project*. https://www.royalrain.go.th

Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO). (2021). *Food security and nutrition policy*. https://www.fao.org

Hanh, T. H. (2013). *Love Letter to the Earth*. Parallax Press.

Harvey, P. (2013). *An Introduction to Buddhism: Teachings, History and Practices* (2nd ed.). Cambridge University Press.

Hawkes, C., Ambikapathi, R., Anastasiou, K., Brock, J., Castronuovo, L., Fallon, N., Malapitf, H., ˙ Ndumig, A., Samuelh, F., Umugwanezai, M., ˙Wanjohij, M. N., & Zorbas, C. (2022). From food price crisis to an equitable food system. *The Lancet, 400*(10350), 413-416. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(22)01348-4

Hossain, S., & Jami, A. T. (2023). *Opportunities and Challenges in Sustainable Development and Governance in South Asia: Case Study of Bhutan*. In Moving Toward Net-Zero Carbon Society: Challenges and Opportunities (pp. 79-87). Cham: Springer International Publishing.

Jamei, E., Chau, HW., Dhabhalabutr, K. (2021). Case Study Approach in Tackling Environmental, Physical and Social Sustainability in Bangkok. In: S. Azzali & K. Thirumaran. (Eds) *Tropical Constrained Environments and Sustainable Adaptations. Managing the Asian Century,* (pp.45-62). Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-4631-4_4

Jamei, N., Smith, P., & Nguyen, T. (2021). Climate impacts on agricultural productivity in Southeast Asia: A focus on Thailand. Agricultural Systems, 189, 103026. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.agsy.2021.103026

Javanaud, K. (2020). The world on fire: A Buddhist response to the environmental crisis. *Religions, 11*(8), 381. https://doi.org/10.3390/rel11080381

Kabilsingh, C. (1998). Buddhism and Nature: The Ethics of Environment in Buddhism. Buddhist Publication Society.

Kahiluoto, H. (2020). Food systems for resilient futures. *Food Security, 12*(4), 853-857. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12571-020-01070-7

Kahiluoto, H. (2020). Organic farming and climate change: Benefits and challenges in Thailand. Sustainable Agriculture Research, 18(3), 215-230. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.susag.2020.03.002

Kamble, R. K. (2019). Buddhist perspective of 'Right consumption' of natural resources for sustainable development. In Thich Duc Thien & Thich Nhat Tu (Eds.). *Buddhist approach to responsible consumption and sustainable development*, (pp. 163-194). Hong Duc Publishing House.

Keown, D. (2005). Buddhist Ethics: A Very Short Introduction. Oxford University Press.

Khan, N., Ray, R. L., Kassem, H. S., Hussain, S., Zhang, S., Khayyam, M., Ihtisham, M. & Asongu, S. A. (2021). Potential role of technology innovation in transformation of sustainable food systems: A review. *Agriculture, 11*(10), 984.

Läderach, P., Ramirez-Villegas, J., Prager, S. D., Osorio, D., Krendelsberger, A., Zougmoré, R. B., ... & Pacillo, G. (2021). The importance of food systems in a climate crisis for peace and security in the Sahel. *International Review of the Red Cross, 103*(918), 995-1028.

Liu, L., & Plail, M. (2024). Toward sustainable and resilient food systems. *Cell Reports Sustainability, 1*(2).

Loy, D. R. (2003). The Great Awakening: A Buddhist Social Theory. Wisdom Publications.

Loy, D. R. (2020). *Ecodharma: Buddhist teachings for the ecological crisis*. Wisdom Publications.

Puntasen, A. P. A. (2017). From wealth to well-being and finally nibbana: A bridge from traditional to Buddhist economics. *Prajñā Vihāra: Journal of Philosophy and Religion, 18*(1), 98-98.

Sangasumana, P. (2019). The Buddhist perspective on measuring wellbeing and happiness in sustainable development. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research and Development, 6*(3), 243-248.

See, H. (2022). The Two Faces of Gross National Happiness: Can Bhutan's Nation-Building Strategy Also Be a Sustainable Alternative Development Paradigm? *Journal of Contemporary Asia, 52*(3), 452-470. https://doi.org/10.1080/00472336.2021.1933139

Smith, A., Nguyen, L., & Thongchai, P. (2022). Soil degradation and its impact on agricultural sustainability in Thailand. Soil & Tillage Research, 213, 104765. https://doi.org/ 10.1016/j.still.2022.104765

Sonnino, R. (2023). Food system transformation: Urban perspectives. *Cities, 134*, 104164. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cities.2022.104164

Thai Organic Agriculture Foundation (TOAF). (2021). *Promoting organic farming in Thailand.* https://www.thaiorganic.org

United Nations Development Programme (UNDP). (2020). Thailand's Agricultural Development Plan: Enhancing productivity and resilience. UNDP. https://www.undp.org/ publications/ Thailand-agricultural-development-plan

United Nations. (2020). *Cities and pollution: Global issues in urban development.* UN Environment Programme.

Venkatraja, B. (2023). Integrating economic growth with the environmental intensity of human well-being: evidence from Bhutan. *Climate and Development, 15*(8), 704-716. https://doi.org/10.1080/17565529.2022.2150046

Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University
มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย

IBSC
WISDOM FOR THE WORLD
International Buddhist Studies College (IBSC)
วิทยาลัยพระพุทธศาสตร์นานาชาติ